Language Environment
Customization
Language Environment
Customization

This is a major revision of SA22-7564-10.

This edition applies to Language Environment in Version 1 Release 11 of z/OS (5694-A01) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

IBM welcomes your comments. A form for readers’ comments may be provided at the back of this document, or you may address your comments to the following address:

International Business Machines Corporation
MHVRCFS, Mail Station P181
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
United States of America

FAX (United States & Canada): 1+845+432-9405
FAX (Other Countries):
Your International Access Code +1+845+432-9405

IBMLink™ (United States customers only): IBMUSM10(MHVRCFS)
Internet e-mail: mhvrdfs@us.ibm.com

If you would like a reply, be sure to include your name, address, telephone number, or FAX number.

Make sure to include the following in your comment or note:
• Title and order number of this document
• Page number or topic related to your comment

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
## Contents

- Figures ........................................... ix
- Tables ........................................... xi
- About this document ............................... xiii
  - Using your documentation ........................ xiii
  - How to read syntax diagrams .................... xv
  - Symbols ......................................... xv
  - Syntax items .................................... xv
  - Syntax examples ................................ xvi
- Where to find more information .................. xvii
  - Information updates on the web .................. xvii
  - The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center ........ xvii
- Summary of changes ................................ xix

### Part 1. Language Environment Customization: general information .......................... 1

- Chapter 1. Customization overview ................ 3
  - Deciding whether and what to customize ........ 3

- Chapter 2. Description of Language Environment target libraries ....................... 5
  - History of changes ................................ 7

- Chapter 3. Choosing your Language Environment run-time library access ............... 9
  - LNKLIST .......................................... 9
  - STEPLIB ......................................... 9

- Chapter 4. Placing Language Environment modules in Link Pack and LIBPACK ........... 11
  - Tailoring the Fortran LIBPACKs ................. 12
  - Choices to Make Now ............................ 12
  - Some examples .................................. 13
  - Listing the contents of Fortran LIBPACKs .... 13
  - Deleting routines from Fortran LIBPACKs ...... 13
  - Adding routines to Fortran LIBPACKs .......... 14
  - Where to place the tailored Fortran LIBPACKs 16

### Part 2. Language Environment Customization: run-time options, exits, and procedures ..................................................... 17

- Chapter 5. Customizing Language Environment run-time options ......................... 19
  - Setting default options with the CEEXOPT macro ........................................ 21
  - Changing installation-wide run-time options defaults (non-CICS) .................... 26
  - Changing installation-wide run-time options defaults (CICS) .......................... 26
  -Changing installation-wide run-time options defaults (AMODE 64) ..................... 27
  - Creating a Region-Specific Run-Time Options Load Module (AMODE 31) ............. 27
  - Creating a Region-Specific Run-Time Options Load Module (AMODE 64) ............. 28
  - Creating an application-specific run-time options module (AMODE 31) .......... 29
  - Creating an application-specific run-time options module (AMODE 64) .......... 30
  - Using the CEEOPTS DD statement .................................................. 30
  - Usage Notes. ...................................... 31
Chapter 8. Customizing user exits .............................................. 143
Example ................................................................................. 144
Changing the Assembler Language user exit ......................... 144
Changing the installation-wide Assembler Language user exit (Non-CICS) ......................................................................... 145
Changing the installation-wide Assembler Language user exit (CICS) .............................................................................. 145
Creating an application-specific Assembler Language user exit ...................................................................................... 146
Changing the high-level language user exit ................................ 146
Customizing Language Environment abnormal termination exits .................................................................................. 147
Creating a Language Environment abnormal termination exit ...................................................................................... 147
CEEEXTAN abnormal termination exit CSECT .......................... 148
Identifying the abnormal termination exit (Non-CICS) ................ 149
Identifying the abnormal termination exit (CICS) ..................... 149
Identifying the abnormal termination exit (AMODE 64) .......... 150
Creating global user exit XPCFTCH (CICS) .............................. 150
Using XPCFTCH for an Enterprise PL/I routine .................... 150
Using XPCFTCH for a PL/I routine .......................................... 150
Using XPCFTCH for a C/C++ routine ...................................... 151
Creating a load notification user exit ........................................ 151
Identifying the load notification user exit .............................. 151
CEEBLNUE CSECT .................................................................. 152
CEEBLNUE Sample ............................................................... 152
Creating a storage tuning user exit .......................................... 153

Chapter 9. Customizing the cataloged procedures ................. 155
Making the cataloged procedure library available to your jobs .......................................................... 155
How to do it ........................................................................... 156
Tailoring the cataloged procedures and CLISTs to your site .................................................................................. 157

Chapter 10. Using Language Environment under CICS .......... 159
Add program resource definitions for CICS ................................ 159
Add destination control table (DCT) entries ................................ 161
Specifying the side file interface to be used .............................. 163
Add Language Environment-CICS data sets to the CICS startup job stream ..................................................... 164
Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS .................................................................................. 165
Enclaves eligible for automatic storage tuning ....................... 165
Appendix E. Accessibility ................................. 269
Using assistive technologies ............................ 269
Keyboard navigation of the user interface .............. 269
z/OS information ........................................... 269

Notices ..................................................... 271
Policy for unsupported hardware .......................... 273
Programming Interface Information ........................ 273
Trademarks .................................................. 273

Bibliography ................................................ 275
Language Products Publications ........................... 275
Related Publications ...................................... 276

Index ....................................................... 279
Figures

1. Sample Invocation of CEEXOPT within the CEEDOPT Member .......................... 22
2. Sample Invocation of CEEXOPT within the CEECOPT Member .......................... 23
3. Sample Invocation of CEEXOPT within the CELQDOPT Member .......................... 24
4. Sample PARMLIB configuration member .................................................. 34
5. Effect of DEPTHCONDLMT(3) on Condition Handling .................................. 65
6. Default CEEEXTAN ................................................................. 149
7. Updated CEEEXTAN ............................................................... 149
8. Sample of CEEBLNUE Load Notification User Exit CSECT .......................... 153
9. Format of an Output Transient Data Queue ............................................. 161
10. Example of DFHDCT Macro .......................................................... 163
11. Location of user exits ................................................................. 180
12. Interface for CEEBXITA Assembler User Exit .......................................... 183
13. CEEAUE_FLAGS Format ............................................................. 184
14. CEELNUE control block map .................................................................... 192
15. CEESTX control block map ....................................................................... 199
16. CEESTX CICS-specific control block map ............................................... 200
17. CEESTX storage values control block map ............................................... 204
18. CEESTX storage used control block map ............................................... 209
19. CEESTX storage allocated control block map ........................................... 210
20. IBM-Supplied Macro Instructions ........................................................... 218
21. Modified IBM-Supplied Macro Instructions .............................................. 219
22. IBM-Supplied Macro Instructions ........................................................... 224
23. Modified IBM-Supplied Macro Instructions .............................................. 225
24. Modified IBM-Supplied Macro Instructions .............................................. 225
# Tables

1. How to Use z/OS Language Environment Publications ................. xiv
2. Syntax examples ............................................. xvi
3. Description of data set target libraries for Language Environment ............................................. 5
4. Language Environment Sample IEALPAnnn or PROGxx Members in CEE.SCEESAMP ......... 11
5. Making the trade-off: Performance time versus storage use ............................................. 12
6. SMP/E Sample Jobs for Deleting Routines from Fortran LIBPACKs ................. 14
7. SMP/E Sample Jobs for Adding Routines to Fortran LIBPACKs ................. 15
8. Worksheet: Planning to Customize Language Environment Run-Time Options ................. 19
9. Sample jobs to change run-time options defaults ............................................. 20
10. Return Values ............................................. 43
11. Returned Values ............................................. 45
12. Condition handling of 0Cx ABENDS in a CICS environment ............................................. 123
13. Handling of software raised conditions in a CICS environment ............................................. 123
14. TRAP Run-Time Option Settings ............................................. 136
15. Sample Customization Jobs for the User Exits ............................................. 143
16. Sample Assembler User Exits for Language Environment ............................................. 144
17. Language Environment Invocation Procedures in CEE.SCEEPROC ............................................. 155
18. Deciding How to Make Cataloged Procedures Available to Your Jobs ............................................. 156
19. Cataloged Procedures and CLISTS Information ............................................. 158
20. Excluding Programming Language Support under CICS ............................................. 160
21. Customizing Programming Languages with Sample Customization Jobs ............................................. 169
22. Using the USERMODs in the IGZWZAP Job to Modify the COBOL Compatibility Library ............................................. 170
23. Parameter Values in the Assembler User Exit (Part 1) ............................................. 187
24. Parameter Values in the Assembler User Exit (Part 2) ............................................. 188
25. Fortran LIBPACKs ............................................. 234
26. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFHPRNAG ............................................. 235
27. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFHPRNBG ............................................. 239
28. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5RENA ............................................. 240
29. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5RENB ............................................. 242
30. Language Environment Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area ............................................. 245
31. C/C++ Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area ............................................. 246
32. COBOL Modules eligible for inclusion in the link pack area and the extended link pack area ............................................. 247
33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area ............................................. 248
34. PL/I Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area ............................................. 262
35. Japanese National Language Support (NLS) JCL Modifications ............................................. 267
36. Country Codes ............................................. 267
IBM® z/OS Language Environment (also called Language Environment) provides common services and language-specific routines in a single run-time environment for C, C++, COBOL, Fortran (z/OS only; no support for z/OS UNIX System Services or CICS®), PL/I, and assembler applications. It offers consistent and predictable results for language applications, independent of the language in which they are written.

Language Environment is the prerequisite run-time environment for applications generated with the following IBM compiler products:

- z/OS XL C/C++ (feature of z/OS)
- z/OS C/C++
- OS/390 C/C++
- C/C++ for MVS/ESA™
- C/C++ for z/VM
- XL C/C++ for z/VM
- AD/Cycle® C/370™
- VisualAge for Java, Enterprise Edition for OS/390
- Enterprise COBOL for z/OS
- Enterprise COBOL for z/OS and OS/390
- COBOL for OS/390 & VM
- COBOL for MVS & VM (formerly COBOL/370)
- Enterprise PL/I for z/OS
- Enterprise PL/I for z/OS and OS/390
- VisualAge PL/I
- PL/I for MVS & VM (formerly PL/I MVS™ & VM)
- VS FORTRAN and FORTRAN IV (in compatibility mode)

Although not all compilers listed are currently supported, Language Environment supports the compiled objects that they created.

Language Environment supports, but is not required for, an interactive debug tool for debugging applications in your native z/OS environment.

Debug Tool is also available as a standalone product. Debug Tool Utilities and Advanced Functions is also available. For more information, see http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/debugtool/.

Language Environment supports, but is not required for, VS FORTRAN Version 2 compiled code (z/OS only).

Language Environment consists of the common execution library (CEL) and the run-time libraries for C/C++, COBOL, Fortran, and PL/I.

For more information on VisualAge for Java, Enterprise Edition for OS/390, program number 5655-JAV, see the product documentation.
• Manage the run-time environment for applications generated with a Language Environment-conforming compiler.
• Write applications that use the Language Environment callable services.
• Develop interlanguage communication applications.
• Customize Language Environment.
• Debug problems in applications that run with Language Environment.
• Migrate your high-level language applications to Language Environment.

Language programming information is provided in the supported high-level language programming manuals, which provide language definition, library function syntax and semantics, and programming guidance information.

Each publication helps you perform different tasks, some of which are listed in Table 1. All books are available in printable (PDF) and BookManager softcopy formats. For a complete list of publications that you may need, see “Bibliography” on page 275.

Table 1. How to Use z/OS Language Environment Publications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To ...</th>
<th>Use ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate Language Environment</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan for Language Environment</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Application Migration Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install Language Environment</td>
<td>z/OS Program Directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customize Language Environment</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Customization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understand Language Environment program models and concepts</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for 64-bit Virtual Addressing Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find syntax for Language Environment run-time options and callable services</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop applications that run with Language Environment</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and your language programming guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug applications that run with Language Environment, diagnose problems with Language Environment</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get details on run-time messages</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop interlanguage communication (ILC) applications</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications and your language programming guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrate applications to Language Environment</td>
<td>z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Application Migration Guide and the migration guide for each Language Environment-enabled language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This book is intended for system programmers and system administrators who plan to customize Language Environment on the z/OS platform.
To use this book, you need to be familiar with z/OS, the publications that describe your system, and job control language (JCL).

The first usage of every term listed in the glossary is indicated by *italics*. You can find the definitions for these terms in [z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide](#).

---

**How to read syntax diagrams**

This section describes how to read syntax diagrams. It defines syntax diagram symbols, items that may be contained within the diagrams (keywords, variables, delimiters, operators, fragment references, operands) and provides syntax examples that contain these items.

Syntax diagrams pictorially display the order and parts (options and arguments) that comprise a command statement. They are read from left to right and from top to bottom, following the main path of the horizontal line.

**Symbols**

The following symbols may be displayed in syntax diagrams:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>→</td>
<td>Indicates the beginning of the syntax diagram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>→</td>
<td>Indicates that the syntax diagram is continued to the next line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>←</td>
<td>Indicates that the syntax is continued from the previous line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>←</td>
<td>Indicates the end of the syntax diagram.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax items**

Syntax diagrams contain many different items. Syntax items include:

- **Keywords** - a command name or any other literal information.
- **Variables** - variables are italicized, appear in lowercase, and represent the name of values you can supply.
- **Delimiters** - delimiters indicate the start or end of keywords, variables, or operators. For example, a left parenthesis is a delimiter.
- **Operators** - operators include add (+), subtract (-), multiply (*), divide (/), equal (=), and other mathematical operations that may need to be performed.
- **Fragment references** - a part of a syntax diagram, separated from the diagram to show greater detail.
- **Separators** - a separator separates keywords, variables or operators. For example, a comma (,) is a separator.

**Note:** If a syntax diagram shows a character that is not alphanumeric (for example, parentheses, periods, commas, equal signs, a blank space), enter the character as part of the syntax.

Keywords, variables, and operators may be displayed as required, optional, or default. Fragments, separators, and delimiters may be displayed as required or optional.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item type</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required items are displayed on the main path of the horizontal line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Optional  Optional items are displayed below the main path of the horizontal line.
Default  Default items are displayed above the main path of the horizontal line.

Syntax examples

The following table provides syntax examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Syntax example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required item.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required items appear on the main path of the horizontal line. You must specify these items.</td>
<td>/SM590000/SM590000 KEYWORD required_item /SM590000/SM630000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required choice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A required choice (two or more items) appears in a vertical stack on the main path of the horizontal line. You must choose one of the items in the stack.</td>
<td>/SM590000/SM590000 KEYWORD required_choice1 required_choice2 /SM590000/SM630000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional item.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional items appear below the main path of the horizontal line.</td>
<td>/SM590000/SM590000 KEYWORD optional_item /SM590000/SM630000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional choice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An optional choice (two or more items) appears in a vertical stack below the main path of the horizontal line. You may choose one of the items in the stack.</td>
<td>/SM590000/SM590000 KEYWORD optional_choice1 optional_choice2 /SM590000/SM630000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default items appear above the main path of the horizontal line. The remaining items (required or optional) appear on (required) or below (optional) the main path of the horizontal line. The following example displays a default with optional items.</td>
<td>/SM590000/SM590000 KEYWORD default_choice1 optional_choice2 optional_choice3 /SM590000/SM630000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variables appear in lowercase italics. They represent names or values.</td>
<td>/SM590000/SM590000 KEYWORD variable /SM590000/SM630000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeatable item.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An arrow returning to the left above the main path of the horizontal line indicates an item that can be repeated.</td>
<td>/SM590000/SM590000 KEYWORD repeatable_item /SM590000/SM630000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A character within the arrow means you must separate repeated items with that character.</td>
<td>/SM590000/SM590000 KEYWORD repeatable_item /SM590000/SM630000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An arrow returning to the left above a group of repeatable items indicates that one of the items can be selected, or a single item can be repeated.</td>
<td>/SM590000/SM590000 KEYWORD repeatable_item /SM590000/SM630000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Syntax examples (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Syntax example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fragment.</td>
<td>The fragment symbol indicates that a labeled group is described below the main syntax diagram. Syntax is occasionally broken into fragments if the inclusion of the fragment would overly complicate the main syntax diagram.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where to find more information

Please see z/OS Information Roadmap for an overview of the documentation associated with z/OS.

Information updates on the web

For the latest information updates that have been provided in PTF cover letters and Documentation APARs for z/OS®, see the online document at: http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/Shelves/ZDOCAPAR

This document is updated weekly and lists documentation changes before they are incorporated into z/OS publications.

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is a Web-based information resource intended to help users learn the basic concepts of z/OS, the operating system that runs most of the IBM mainframe computers in use today. The Information Center is designed to introduce a new generation of Information Technology professionals to basic concepts and help them prepare for a career as a z/OS professional, such as a z/OS system programmer.

Specifically, the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is intended to achieve the following objectives:

- Provide basic education and information about z/OS without charge
- Shorten the time it takes for people to become productive on the mainframe
- Make it easier for new people to learn z/OS.

To access the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center, open your Web browser to the following Web site, which is available to all users (no login required):

http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/zos/basics/index.jsp
Summary of changes

Summary of changes
for SA22-7564-11
z/OS Version 1 Release 11

The book contains information previously presented in z/OS Language Environment Customization SA22-7564-10, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 10.

New information
• Four new sub-options have been added to the HEAPCHK run-time option. See "HEAPCHK" on page 79 for more information.
• Information about COBOL side file support has been added. See Chapter 10, "Using Language Environment under CICS," on page 159 for more information.

Changed information
• Minor technical corrections have been made.

You may notice changes in the style and structure of some content in this document—for example, headings that use uppercase for the first letter of initial words only, and procedures that have a different look and format. The changes are ongoing improvements to the consistency and retrievability of information in our documents.

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Summary of changes
for SA22-7564-10
z/OS Version 1 Release 10

The book contains information previously presented in z/OS Language Environment Customization SA22-7564-09, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 9.

New information
• Chapter 6, “CEERPMxx (z/OS Language Environment Parameters),” on page 33 has been added.
• “Creating a Region-Specific Run-Time Options Load Module (AMODE 64)” on page 28 has been added.
• A note has been added to “Initializing library routine retention” on page 167.
• Two notes have been added to “Language Environment base modules” on page 245.

Changed information
• The parameters, usage notes, performance considerations, and examples have been updated to the "HEAPPOOLS (C/C++ and Enterprise PL/I only)" run-time option.
• The parameters, usage notes, performance considerations, and examples have been updated to the "HEAPPOOLS64 (AMODE 64 only)" run-time option.
• The usage notes have been updated to the **DYNDUMP** on page 66 run-time option.
• The parameter, OFF, has been updated to the **ALL31** on page 52 run-time option.
• Updates have been made to **Figure 3 on page 24**
• Updates have been made to **"Creating a Region-Specific Run-Time Options Load Module (AMODE 31)" on page 27**
• Updates have been made to **Add program resource definitions for CICS** on page 159

**Summary of changes**
**for SA22-7564-09**
**z/OS Version 1 Release 9**

The book contains information previously presented in *z/OS Language Environment Customization*, SA22-7564-08, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 8.

**New information**
• Chapter 7, **"Language Environment run-time options," on page 47** contains a new run-time option, **CEEDUMP** on page 59

**Changed information**
• The parameters and usage notes have been updated to the **"HEAPPOOLS (C/C++ and Enterprise PL/I only)" on page 81 run-time option.**
• The parameters and usage notes have been updated to the **"HEAPPOOLS64 (AMODE 64 only)" on page 84 run-time option.**
• The usage notes have been updated to the **"RPTSTG" on page 108 run-time option.**
• The usage notes have been updated to the **"STORAGE" on page 116 run-time option.**
• The **Modifying the JCL for CEEWUXIT section** has been updated to **"Creating an application-specific Assembler Language user exit" on page 146.**
• The **"Initializing library routine retention" on page 167 section** has been updated.
• The **"CEEBXITA Assembler user exit interface" on page 182 section** has been updated.
• The **"Changing the high-level language user exit" on page 146 section** has been updated.
• A new module has been added to **Table 30 on page 245 in** the Language Environment base modules section.
• A new usage note has been added to **"NATLANG" on page 97 run-time option.**

**Deleted information**
• All references to EDCDLLRN have been removed from this publication.

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability.

**Summary of changes**
**for SA22-7564-08**
**z/OS Version 1 Release 8**
The book contains information previously presented in *z/OS Language Environment Customization*, SA22-7564-07, which supports z/OS Version 1 Release 7.

**New information**
- Chapter 6, “CEEPRMxx (z/OS Language Environment Parameters),” on page 33 includes new parameters.
- Chapter 7, “Language Environment run-time options,” on page 47 contains a new run-time option, DYNDUMP.
- The STORAGE run-time option includes CLEAR as a value for the *dsa_alloc_value*.

**Changed information**
- The AUTOCVT parameter of the FILETAG run-time option has been updated with new information.
- Parameter updates have been made to the TRACE run-time option.
- The usage notes have been updated for the USRHDLR run-time option.
- The CEEEXTAN CSECT in Chapter 8, “Customizing user exits,” on page 143 includes updates.

**Deleted information**
- Support for msys for Setup has been removed, so all references have been removed from this publication.

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability.
Part 1. Language Environment Customization: general information
Chapter 1. Customization overview

You can customize Language Environment by either tailoring and installing IBM-supplied usermods, or by tailoring and running specific jobs.

To tailor and install usermods:
1. Get the list of usermods that suit the programmer needs at your site. This chapter will help you create this list.
2. Copy the customization jobs from the SCEESAMP data set into one of your private data sets so you will have unmodified copies of the jobs for your later reference and use.
3. Apply the usermods to the target libraries, but do not accept them, and do not modify the distribution libraries.
4. Use SMP/E RESTORE to remove a usermod if necessary (for example, if programming needs at your site change) or before you apply service to the modules it changes.
5. Reapply the usermod after successful installation of service.

To modify the JCL for customization jobs:
1. Copy the customization jobs from the SCEESAMP data set into one of your private data sets so you will have unmodified copies of the jobs for your later reference and use.
2. Add a job card appropriate for your site.
3. Add a JES Route card if your site requires one.
4. Modify the job according to the comments in the JCL or the instructions in this book.
5. Save and submit the job.
6. Most jobs will run with a condition code of 0. Check the description of each job to find out what condition code to expect. If the job did not run with the condition code you expected:
   • Check for an error message on the system console or the list output to find the cause of the problem.
   • Correct the problem.
   • Rerun the job.
   • Recheck the condition code.

Deciding whether and what to customize

You should consider whether the IBM-supplied values for the run-time options provided with Language Environment suit the needs of your site. These values control such features as:
• The national language in which messages appear
• How a debug tool is invoked
• When condition handling is invoked
• How storage is allocated to the heap and stack
• How much storage is allocated
• The format of the program invocation character parameter
• Creation of a storage and/or run-time options report
• Shared storage allocations

If you don’t want to customize Language Environment now, you can put it into production using the IBM-supplied defaults. Or, you can use the instructions in this
book to customize Language Environment later, if you choose. For many of the run-time options, application programmers can override the installation defaults in their code.

Application programmers at your site will be the primary users of Language Environment. Ask them what defaults they prefer for run-time options and user exits, which affect their work directly. Doing so will ensure that the modifications you make will best support the application programs being developed at your site.

You need to make decisions about customizing:

- Run-time library access method (see Chapter 3, “Choosing your Language Environment run-time library access,” on page 9)
- Run-time options (see Chapter 5, “Customizing Language Environment run-time options,” on page 19)
- Assembler user exits (see Chapter 8, “Customizing user exits,” on page 143)
- Cataloged procedures (see Chapter 9, “Customizing the cataloged procedures,” on page 155)

You also need to decide:

- Whether to install some routines in the link pack area (see Chapter 4, “Placing Language Environment modules in Link Pack and LIBPACK,” on page 11)
- Whether to make Language Environment available under CICS (see page Chapter 10, “Using Language Environment under CICS,” on page 159)
- Whether to customize any programming language-specific features (see “Automatic storage tuning behavior” on page 165)
Table 3 provides a description of the Language Environment® target libraries and when they are used. In most cases, the DDDEF entry for the data set is the same as the low-level qualifier. For the cases where this is not true, the appropriate DDDEF entry is listed. The high-level qualifier of these data sets may differ from customer to customer, but the default value is CEE.

The data sets in Table 3 have a legend associated with them in the rightmost columns of the table. The following descriptions explain the use and placing of these data sets.

- **AD (Application Development)** — These data sets are used during the assembly, compilation or link-edit phases of application development. This does not include the procedures and CLISTs that can be used by application developers.
- **Ex (Execution)** — These data sets are used during execution of an application and must be placed in the program search order or be accessed directly through DD statements.
- **O (Other)** — These data sets contain sample jobs, source code, procedures or CLISTs that are not used when assembling, compiling, link-editing or executing programs.

Table 3. Description of data set target libraries for Language Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDDEF Entry</th>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>AD</th>
<th>Ex</th>
<th>O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAFHORTH</td>
<td>The Fortran-specific link-edit library used to resolve certain Fortran intrinsic function names. In link-edit steps, this library must precede SCEELKED if Fortran functions are needed.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEBIND</td>
<td>Contains all Language Environment resident routines for XPLINK applications. This one library replaces the four libraries of resident routines for non-XPLINK applications (SCEELKED, SCEELEKX, SCEEOBJ and SCEEPP). It must be used only when link-editing a program which includes XPLINK-compiled object modules. This data set will be eliminated in the near future and is being replaced with SCEEBND2. Customers should use the SCEEBND2 data set instead of SCEEBIND during XPLINK application development.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEBND2</td>
<td>Contains all Language Environment resident routines for XPLINK applications. This one library replaces the four libraries of resident routines for non-XPLINK applications (SCEELKED, SCEELEKX, SCEEOBJ and SCEEPP). It must be used only when link-editing a program which includes XPLINK-compiled object modules. The only difference between this data set and SCEEBIND is the record format. SCEEBND2 has a fixed blocked record format.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEECICS</td>
<td>Contains the COBOL-specific CICS run-time modules. Will only be used in the DHFRPL DD concatenation.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEECLST</td>
<td>Provides TSO/E CLISTs that C/C++ application developers can use.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEECMAP</td>
<td>Contains the source for charmap files.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3. Description of data set target libraries for Language Environment (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDDEF Entry</th>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>AD</th>
<th>Ex</th>
<th>O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCEECPP</td>
<td>Contains Language Environment resident definitions that non-XPLINK C++ programs might need. This data set must be used whenever link-editing a non-XPLINK program which includes any C++ object.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCEEGXLT</td>
<td>Contains the GENXLT source for the code set converters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEH</td>
<td>SCEEH</td>
<td>Contains ANSI C++ language headers used when compiling C++ programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEHARP</td>
<td>SCEEH.ARPA.H</td>
<td>Contains C-language headers used when compiling C programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEHH</td>
<td>SCEEH.H</td>
<td>Contains C-language headers used when compiling C programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEHNET</td>
<td>SCEEH.NET.H</td>
<td>Contains C-language headers used when compiling C programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEHNEI</td>
<td>SCEEH.NETINET.H</td>
<td>Contains C-language headers used when compiling C programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEHSYS</td>
<td>SCEEH.SYS.H</td>
<td>Contains C-language headers used when compiling C programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEHT</td>
<td>SCEEH.T</td>
<td>Contains ANSI C++ template files used when compiling C++ programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEELIB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contains side-decks for DLLs provided by Language Environment. Many of the language-specific callable services available to XPLINK-compiled applications appear externally as DLL functions. To resolve these references from XPLINK applications, definition side-decks are required.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEELKED</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contains the link-edit stubs for non-XPLINK C/C++, PL/I, COBOL and Fortran languages and Language Environment-provided routines.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEELKEX</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contains non-XPLINK C/C++ stubs that are not uppercased, truncated or mapped to another symbol. In link-edit steps this library must precede SCEELKED if unmapped names are used.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEELOCL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provides the locale source files (pre-XPG4).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEELOCX</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provides the locale source files as defined by the XPG4 standard.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEELPA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contains a subset of the SCEERUN modules that are reentrant and reside above the 16 MB line. This data set should be added to LPALSTxx for performance benefits.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEMAC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provides Assembler macros to be used when writing assembler language code and using Language Environment services.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEMSGP</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contains the message file to be used by the C pre-linker.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEOBJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contains Language Environment resident definitions which may be required for non-XPLINK OS/390® UNIX® System Services programs. This data set must be used whenever link-editing a non-XPLINK UNIX program.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEPROC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provides procedures used to link-edit and run Language Environment-conforming applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3. Description of data set target libraries for Language Environment (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDDEF Entry</th>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>AD</th>
<th>Ex</th>
<th>O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCEERUN</td>
<td>Contains the run-time library routines needed during execution of applications written in C/C++, PL/I, COBOL and FORTRAN.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEERUN2</td>
<td>Contains the run-time library routines needed during execution of applications, and those that require to reside in a PDSE.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEESAMP</td>
<td>Provides sample jobs, usermods, parmlib samples, some C headers and some assembler macros.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEESPC</td>
<td>Provides the System Programmer C (SPC) routines to build free standing C applications. In link-edit steps, this library must precede SCEELKED in the SYSLIB DD concatenation.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEESPCO</td>
<td>Provides the object decks for the SPC routines for the SCEESPC data set.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEEEUMAP</td>
<td>Provides the Universal 2-octet Coded Character Set (UCS-2) converter source.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIBMCALL</td>
<td>Provides the support for OS PL/I PLICALLA and PLICALLB entry points. In link-edit steps, this library must precede SCEELKED if PL/I for MVS and VM applications use OS PL/I PLICALLA or PLICALLB as entry points.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIBMCAL2</td>
<td>Provides the support for OS PL/I PLICALLA and PLICALLB entry points. In link-edit steps, this library must precede SCEELKED if Enterprise PL/I applications use OS PL/I PLICALLA or PLICALLB as entry points.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIBMMATH</td>
<td>Contains the stubs for old PL/I Version 2 Release 3 math library routines. In link-edit steps, this library must precede SCEELKED if PL/I for MVS and VM applications use OS PL/I PLICALLA or PLICALLB as entry points.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIBMTASK</td>
<td>Provides the PL/I Multi-Tasking Facility. In link-edit steps, this library must precede SCEELKED if PL/I MTF is to be used.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### History of changes

Some target libraries have been added, deleted or renamed in the following z/OS releases:

- **z/OS Version 1 Release 2** added three new data sets:
  - SCEEBND2
  - SCEEH
  - SCEEH.T

- **z/OS Version 1 Release 6** deleted one data set:
  - SCEERTLS
Chapter 3. Choosing your Language Environment run-time library access

Applications that require the run-time library provided by Language Environment can access the SCEERUN and SCEERUN2 data sets using:

- LNKLST
- STEPLIB

LNKLST

The Language Environment run-time libraries, SCEERUN and SCEERUN2, can be placed in LNKLST. In addition, heavily-used modules can be placed in LPA. For further information see Appendix C, “Modules eligible for the link pack area,” on page 245.

STEPLIB

If the SCEERUN and SCEERUN2 data sets cannot be placed in LNKLST, you can STEPLIB the data sets for each application that requires them. One reason why the Language Environment run-time libraries are not to be placed in LNKLST might be that the pre-Language Environment runtime libraries (VS COBOL II, OS PL/I) are placed in LNKLST and your site has not completed the migration to Language Environment. See z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Application Migration Guide for details.

Applications that currently STEPLIB to the SCEERUN data set to gain access to the run-time library provided by Language Environment, do not need to add the SCEERUN2 data set as part of their STEPLIB concatenation. In fact, since SCEERUN2 contains module names that do not intersect with any pre-Language Environment run-time library or any existing library, IBM recommends that SCEERUN2 be added to the LNKLST. This will not result in any adverse effects.
Chapter 4. Placing Language Environment modules in Link Pack and LIBPACK

Placing routines in the LPA/ELPA reduces the overall system storage requirement by making the routines shareable. Also, initialization/termination (init/term) time is reduced for each application, since load time decreases. For example, if Language Environment modules are not placed in LPA/ELPA, then under z/OS UNIX, every `fork()` call will require approximately 4 MB to be copied into the user address space.

The SCEERUN data set has many modules that are not reentrant, so you cannot place the entire data set in the Link Pack Area (LPALSTxx parmlib). There is a data set called SCEELPA that contains a subset of the SCEERUN modules - those that are reentrant, reside above the line, and are heavily used by z/OS itself. If you put the SCEERUN data set in the linklist (LNKLSTxx), you can place the SCEELPA data set in LPA list (LPALSTxx). Doing this will improve performance.

You can not place the SCEERUN2 data set as part of a LPALSTxx because it is a PDSE. You must use the Dynamic LPA capability to move individual members of SCEERUN2 into the Link Pack Area.

You may also add additional modules to the LPA, using the Modify Link Pack Area (MLPA=) option at IPL. You can also use the Dynamic LPA capability (SET PROG=). Using the Dynamic LPA method avoids the performance degradation that occurs with the use of MLPA.

Choose which routines to put in the LPA/ELPA. See Appendix C, “Modules eligible for the link pack area,” on page 245 for a complete list of modules you may place in the LPA/ELPA.

Several members are installed in CEE.SCEESAMP for you to use as examples in creating your IEALPA<n> or PROG<xx> member. Table 4 lists the members and their content.

Table 4. Language Environment Sample IEALPA<n> or PROG<xx> Members in CEE.SCEESAMP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEEWLPA</td>
<td>All Language Environment base modules eligible for the LPA except callable service stubs. Uses Dynamic LPA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCWLPA</td>
<td>All C/C++ component modules eligible for LPA from SCEERUN and SCEERUN2. Uses Dynamic LPA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZWMLP4</td>
<td>All Language Environment COBOL component modules eligible for LPA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMALLP2</td>
<td>All Language Environment PL/I component modules eligible for LPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMPLPA1</td>
<td>MLPA macro for Enterprise PL/I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHWMLP2</td>
<td>All Language Environment Fortran modules eligible for LPA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you want to load modules into the LPA, you do not need to place CEE.SCEERUN or CEE.SCEERUN2 in the LNKLST<nn> member. However, if CEE.SCEERUN or CEE.SCEERUN2 is not in the LNKLST<nn> member, you need to make modules that
are not included in the link pack areas available to your application programs by copying the modules into a data set that can be either included in the LNKLSTnn or used as a STEPLIB.

Using the entire CEE.SCEERUN or CEE.SCEERUN2 data set as a STEPLIB defeats the purpose of placing the modules in the LPA.

Shared Storage Considerations:

- Modules you copy into another (non-LPA) data set are not automatically updated by SMP/E when you apply a service update. You must rerun your copy job after you apply service to Language Environment to make the updated modules available in the LNKLSTnn data set or in the STEPLIB.

- Examine the lists carefully to make sure that you are installing the correct module for the national language support you have installed. Comments in CEEWLPA, EDCWLPA, and IBMALLP2 identify the Japanese modules. In IGZWMLP4, remove the module name IGZCMGEN if you do not want U.S. English mixed-case to be in the LPA and add IGZCMGJA if Japanese is installed and you want it to be in the LPA.
- For more information on including modules in the LPA, refer to z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference.

Tailoring the Fortran LIBPACKs

The Fortran component of Language Environment is shipped with individual routines and with groupings of routines called LIBPACKs. A LIBPACK is a load module that contains individual library routines packaged together by the linkage editor into a single load module in order to reduce the time that would otherwise be needed to load the individual routines.

You might want to customize the Fortran LIBPACKs to:

- Shorten the load time for the Fortran LIBPACK by reducing its size
- Minimize the virtual storage required for an application by eliminating seldom-used routines from main storage
- Reduce the number of loads for application programs by adding frequently used routines to Fortran LIBPACKs
- Reduce the size of the contents of shared storage

Usage notes: The Fortran LIBPACKs are generally shared among several different applications and cannot be tuned for a specific application. Therefore, ideal Fortran LIBPACKs contain only library routines that are common to all application programs.

Choices to Make Now

You need to decide whether to modify the Fortran LIBPACKs. If you modify the Fortran LIBPACKs, you make a trade-off between use of storage and faster performance of application programs. See Table 5 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Fortran LIBPACK</th>
<th>Performance Time</th>
<th>Storage Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partially loaded</td>
<td>Slower because more routines are loaded individually</td>
<td>Less virtual and shared storage used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully loaded</td>
<td>Faster because no routines loaded individually</td>
<td>More virtual and shared storage used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can use the information in the following sections and the tables in “Language Environment Fortran component modules” on page 248 to decide which modules to include in your Fortran LIBPACKs.

Language Environment provides four Fortran LIBPACKs, which you can customize either during or following the installation of Language Environment.

AFHPRNAG
AFHPRNBG
AFH5RENA
AFH5RENB

After installation, each LIBPACK contains a default set of routines. You can remove many of the routines if their functions aren’t used frequently at your site, or you can add others that you do use frequently.

### Some examples

You can add or remove routines from the Fortran LIBPACKs to reflect the requirements of your location. For example, to include only the group of general routines that your location uses most often, eliminate unnecessary routines from the Fortran LIBPACK.

If you plan to put your Fortran LIBPACK into shared storage and your shared storage space is limited, consider reducing the size of your Fortran LIBPACKs. All modules eligible to be in the Fortran LIBPACKs are reentrant and are therefore eligible to be stored in the shared storage.

### Listing the contents of Fortran LIBPACKs

Before tailoring your LIBPACKs, you might want to know their current structure, such as which MODs SMP/E expects to be combined into a particular load module, so that you can decide which ones to add or delete. Use SMP/E sample job AFHWLIST in the SCEESAMP data set to invoke the SMP/E LIST command to list the contents of your LIBPACKs.

**Steps for modifying the JCL for AFHWLIST**

Perform the following steps to modify the JCL for AFHWLIST.

1. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.

   ___________________________________________________________

2. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.

   ___________________________________________________________

3. Examine the LIBPACK names on the SMP/E LIST statement and remove the comments as appropriate.

   ___________________________________________________________

When you are done, AFHWLIST should run with a condition code of 0.

### Deleting routines from Fortran LIBPACKs

The sample jobs listed in Table 6 on page 14 each contain SMP/E UCLIN and link-edit JCL that you can modify to delete routines to one of the Fortran LIBPACKs. The sample jobs are in target library CEE.SCEESAMP.
Table 6. SMP/E Sample Jobs for Deleting Routines from Fortran LIBPACKs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For Applications Link-Edited With...</th>
<th>Use Sample Job...</th>
<th>To Delete Routines from LIBPACK...</th>
<th>Which Is Loaded ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Environment</td>
<td>AFHWDERA</td>
<td>AFHPRNAG</td>
<td>above 16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Environment</td>
<td>AFHWDERB</td>
<td>AFHPRNAG</td>
<td>below 16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS FORTRAN</td>
<td>AFHWDVRA</td>
<td>AFH5RENA</td>
<td>above 16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS FORTRAN</td>
<td>AFHWDVRA</td>
<td>AFH5RENAG</td>
<td>below 16 MB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the IBM-supplied LIBPACKs contain routines that your site does not use often, you can delete them using the SMP/E sample jobs below.

Steps for modifying the JCL to delete routines from a Fortran LIBPACK

Perform the following steps to modify the JCL to delete routines from a Fortran LIBPACK. These steps use the AFHWDERA, AFHWDERB, AFHWDVRA, and AFHWDVRA sample jobs.

1. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.

2. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.

3. Modify the UCLIN step in the sample job to tell SMP/E to delete routines that you do not want to include in your tailored LIBPACK.
   - Remove the DELETE statement of any routine you want to include in your LIBPACK.
   - Remove the DELETE statement of any routine that is not currently in your LIBPACK.
   - If you run any of the sample jobs shown in Table 6 without modifying them, you receive a minimum LIBPACK without any optional modules.

4. The LINK-EDIT step performs the actual link-edit of the tailored LIBPACK by replacing (deleting) the routines you have specified. The REPLACE statements you keep in the LINK-EDIT step must match the routines you specified in the UCLIN step.
   - When taking out the REPLACE records, ensure that all alias names (shown with indented REPLACE records) are removed too. For example, if you decide to remove AFHBCMV, you need to remove AFHBCMVR as well.

5. Check the SYSLMOD DD statement to ensure the data set name is correct.

When you are done, FHWDGERA, AFHWDERB, AFHWDVRA, and AFHWDVRA should run with a condition code of 4. Unresolved external references for any optional modules not included in your LIBPACK are expected.

Adding routines to Fortran LIBPACKs

The sample jobs listed in Table 7 on page 15 each contain SMP/E UCLIN and link-edit JCL that you can modify to add routines to one of the Fortran LIBPACKs. The sample jobs are in target library CEE.SCEESAMP.
Table 7. SMP/E Sample Jobs for Adding Routines to Fortran LIBPACKs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For Applications Link-Edited With...</th>
<th>Use Sample Job...</th>
<th>To Add Routines to LIBPACK...</th>
<th>Which is Loaded...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Environment</td>
<td>AFHWERA</td>
<td>AFHPRNAG</td>
<td>above 16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Environment</td>
<td>AFHWAEERB</td>
<td>AFHPRNBG</td>
<td>below 16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS FORTRAN</td>
<td>AFHWAVRA</td>
<td>AFH5RENA</td>
<td>above 16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS FORTRAN</td>
<td>AFHWAVRB</td>
<td>AFH5RENB</td>
<td>below 16 MB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

The jobs that add routines to the LIBPACKs add the versions of the routines that are in the target libraries.

If the IBM-supplied LIBPACKs exclude routines that your site uses often, you can add them using the SMP/E sample jobs that follow.

Steps for modifying the JCL for adding routines to a Fortran LIBPACK

Perform the following steps to modify the JCL for adding routines to a Fortran LIBPACK. These steps use the AFHWDERA, AFHWDERB, AFHWVRA, and AFHWVVRB sample jobs.

1. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.

2. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.

3. Modify the UCLIN step to tell SMP/E to add the routines you want to include in your tailored LIBPACK.
   - Remove the ADD statement for each routine you are not adding to your tailored LIBPACK.
   - If you run the sample jobs shown in Table 7 without modifying them, you receive a full LIBPACK, including all the required and optional LIBPACK modules.
   - If you attempt to add a routine that is already in the LIBPACK, you receive an SMP/E error message.

4. The LINK-EDIT step performs the actual link-edit of the tailored LIBPACK by including the routines you specify.
   The INCLUDE statements you keep in the LINK-EDIT step must match the routines you want to include in your tailored LIBPACK, regardless of whether you add the routine in the UCLIN step above or it is already in the LIBPACK.

5. Check the SYSLMOD DD statement to ensure the data set name is correct.

When you are done, AFHWERA, AFHWAEERB, AFHWVRA, and AFHWVVRB should run with a condition code of 0 if the LIBPACKs contain all of the optional modules. Otherwise, each of these jobs returns a condition code of 4; unresolved external references for any optional modules not included in the LIBPACKs are expected.
Where to place the tailored Fortran LIBPACKs

The sample jobs tailor the LIBPACKs and then use them to replace the LIBPACKs in the Language Environment target library SCEERUN. You could place them in another data set instead, provided that the LOADs issued during run-time can find them. The customized LIBPACKs must be found ahead of (in search-order sequence or in library concatenation), or instead of, those that were installed with the product. If you want to link-edit a LIBPACK into an alternative library, modify and run only the LINK-EDIT step of the sample jobs.

**Note:** Because SMP/E is only aware of the load modules link-edited into the SCEERUN target library, SMP/E will not relink your LIBPACKs automatically when you apply service if you use an alternative library.
Part 2. Language Environment Customization: run-time options, exits, and procedures
Chapter 5. Customizing Language Environment run-time options

The run-time option values IBM supplies with Language Environment may not suit the application programmers’ needs at your site. Modifying the defaults can save time because you do not need to override the run-time option defaults as often.

The CEEDOPT assembler language source file establishes installation-wide defaults using the CEEXOPT macro. The file initially contains IBM-supplied default values for each of the Language Environment run-time options. For system-wide defaults, Language Environment, along with z/OS, also provides another level of run-time options through a member in the system Parmlib. The format of the Parmlib member name is CEEPROMxx. The CEEROPT assembler language source program establishes region-wide defaults using the CEEXOPT macro for a particular region. CEEROPT is optional.

Refer to Chapter 7, “Language Environment run-time options,” on page 47 for detailed information about the run-time options, default values, and syntax. You might not need to change most default values. You can fill in the blanks in Table 8 with the changes you plan to make in the defaults for both z/OS batch and CICS processing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run-time option</th>
<th>z/OS Default Value</th>
<th>CICS Default Value</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABPERC</td>
<td>(NONE)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABTERMENC</td>
<td>(ABEND)</td>
<td>(ABEND)</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIXBLD</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL31</td>
<td>(ON)</td>
<td>(ON)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANYHEAP</td>
<td>(16K,8K,ANYWHERE,FREE)</td>
<td>(4K,4080,ANYWHERE,FREE)</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTOTASK</td>
<td>NOAUTOTASK</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELOWHEAP</td>
<td>(8K,4K,FREE)</td>
<td>(4K,4080,FREE)</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBLOPTS</td>
<td>(ON)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBLOPTS</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBLQDA</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEDUMP</td>
<td>(60,SYSOUT=*,FREE=END,SPIN=UNALLOC)</td>
<td>(60,SYSOUT=*,FREE=END,SPIN=UNALLOC)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHECK</td>
<td>(ON)</td>
<td>(ON)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>(US)</td>
<td>(US)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEBUG</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPTHCONDLMT</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNDUMP</td>
<td>(*userid,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP)</td>
<td>(*userid,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP)</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVAR</td>
<td>(’)</td>
<td>(’)</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERRUNIT</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILEHIST</td>
<td>(ON)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILETAG</td>
<td>(NOAUTOCVT,NOAUTOTAG)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAP</td>
<td>(32K,32K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,8K,4K)</td>
<td>(4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAP64</td>
<td>(1M,1M,KEEP,32K,32K,KEEP,4K,4K,FREE)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAPPools</td>
<td>(OFF,1,0,0,0,1024,0,1024,0)</td>
<td>(OFF,1,0,0,0,1024,0,1024,0)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1991, 2009
### Table 8. Worksheet: Planning to Customize Language Environment Run-Time Options (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run-time option</th>
<th>z/OS Default Value</th>
<th>CICS Default Value</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAPPOOLS64</td>
<td>(OFF,4000,32,2000,128,700,256,350,1024,100,2048,50,3072,50,4096,50,8192,25,16384,10,32768,5,65536,5)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFOMSGFILTER</td>
<td>(OFF,...)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INQPCOPN</td>
<td>(ON)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERRUPT</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOHEAP64</td>
<td>(1M,1M,FREE,12K,8K,FREE,4K,4K,FREE)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBHEAP64</td>
<td>(1M,1M,FREE,16K,8K,FREE,8K,4K,FREE)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBSTACK</td>
<td>(4K,4K,FREE)</td>
<td>(32,4080,FREE)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSGFILE</td>
<td>(SYSOUT,FBA,121,0,NOENQ)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSGQ</td>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATLANG</td>
<td>(ENU)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCSTATUS</td>
<td>(ON)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLITASKCOUNT</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSIX</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFILE</td>
<td>(OFF,<code> </code>)</td>
<td>(OFF,<code> </code>)</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRTUNIT</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUNUNIT</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDRUNIT</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECIPAD</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTOPTS</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTSTG</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTEREUS</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMVRD</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STACK</td>
<td>(128K,128K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,512K,128K)</td>
<td>(4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STACK64</td>
<td>(1M,1M,128M)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STORAGE</td>
<td>(NONE,NONE,NONE,0K)</td>
<td>(NONE,NONE,NONE,0K)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERMTHDACT</td>
<td>(TRACE,,96)</td>
<td>(TRACE,CESE,96)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST</td>
<td>NOTEST(ALL, *,PROMPT,INSPPREF)</td>
<td>NOTEST(ALL, *,PROMPT,INSPPREF)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREADHEAP</td>
<td>(4K,4K,ANYWHERE,KEEP)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREADSTACK</td>
<td>(OFF,4K,4K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,128K,128K)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREADSTACK64</td>
<td>(OFF,1M,1M,128M)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRACE</td>
<td>(OFF,4K,DUMP,LE=0)</td>
<td>(OFF,4K,DUMP,LE=0)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP</td>
<td>(ON, SPIE)</td>
<td>(ON, SPIE)</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPSI</td>
<td>(00000000)</td>
<td>(00000000)</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USRHDLR</td>
<td>NOUSRHDLR()</td>
<td>NOUSRHDLR()</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCTRSAVE</td>
<td>(OFF)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XUFLOW</td>
<td>(AUTO)</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The abbreviation N/A is used for not applicable.

You also need to choose which sample customization jobs you need to modify and run. [Table 9] lists the sample jobs that are members of Language Environment sample library SCEESAMP. These sample jobs require other members of the SCEESAMP data set.

### Table 9. Sample jobs to change run-time options defaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set Defaults For</th>
<th>Sample Job</th>
<th>Required Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installation-wide z/OS batch</td>
<td>CEEWDOP</td>
<td>CEEDOPT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20  z/OS V1R11.0 Language Environment Customization
Table 9. Sample jobs to change run-time options defaults (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set Defaults For</th>
<th>Sample Job</th>
<th>Required Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installation-wide CICS</td>
<td>CEEWOPT</td>
<td>CEECOPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region-specific z/OS batch/IMS/LRR/CICS</td>
<td>CEEWOPT</td>
<td>CEEROPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application-specific</td>
<td>CEEUOPT</td>
<td>CEEUOPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation-wide z/OS Batch (AMODE 64)</td>
<td>CELQDOPT</td>
<td>CELQDOPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region-specific z/OS Batch (AMODE 64)</td>
<td>CELQDOPT</td>
<td>CELQDOPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application-specific (AMODE 64)</td>
<td>CELQUOPT</td>
<td>CELQUOPT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The installation-wide z/OS Batch options are used as the default values for these programs.

Setting default options with the CEEXOPT macro

When you run the installation-wide sample jobs, they create the CEEDOPT CSECT or the CELQDOPT CSECT, an options control block which establishes the defaults for the options. The jobs invoke CEEXOPT during the assembly of the CEEDOPT or CELQDOPT module. When you modify the CEEXOPT macro invocation to change installation-wide defaults, you must specify each run-time option as either OVR or NONOVR.

Guideline: To invoke CEEXOPT, adhere to the syntax of the IBM-supplied template. These are samples and should be compared to the actual code before you attempt to use them. Xs are in column 72.

Figure 1 on page 22 shows the IBM-supplied version of the CEEDOPT CSECT contained within the CEEDOPT member, with the default suboption values for each of the options.

Figure 2 on page 23 shows the IBM-supplied version of the CEEDOPT CSECT contained within the CEECOPT member, with the default suboption values for each of the options. The CEECOPT member:
- is the CICS-specific version of the CEEDOPT member.
- contains CEEDOPT CSECT, whose contents differ from those of CEEDOPT CSECT in the CEEDOPT member.

Figure 3 on page 24 shows the IBM-supplied version of the CELQDOPT CSECT contained within the CELQDOPT member, with the default suboption values for each of the options.
Figure 1. Sample Invocation of CEEXOPT within the CEEOPT Member
Figure 2. Sample Invocation of CEEXOPT within the CEECOPT Member

Chapter 5. Customizing Language Environment run-time options 23
Requirements for coding the CEEXOPT macro:

- **Continuing lines of code**
  A continuation character (X in the source) must be in column 72 on each line of the CEEXOPT invocation except the last line. The continuation line must start in column 16. You can break the coding after any comma.

- **Case sensitivity**
  Options and suboptions must be in uppercase. Only suboptions that are strings can be specified in mixed-case or lowercase. For example, both MSGFILE=(SYSOUT) and MSGFILE=(sysout) are acceptable.

- **Comma**
  A comma must end each option except for the final option. If the comma is omitted, everything following the option is treated as a comment.

- **Special characters**
  If one of the string suboptions contains a special character (for example, an embedded blank or unmatched right or left parenthesis), the string must be enclosed in single quotation marks ('), not in double quotation marks ("). (You can specify a null string with either contiguous single or double quotation marks.)
  To obtain a single quotation mark (') or a single ampersand (&) within a string, you must specify two contiguous instances of the character. The pair is counted as only one character in determining whether the maximum allowable string length has been exceeded and in setting the effective length of the string.

- **Maximum length**
  Macro instruction operands cannot be longer than 1024 characters.
  If the number of characters to the right of the equal sign is greater than 1024 for any keyword parameter in the CEEXOPT invocation in CEEDOPT, CEECOPT, CELQDOPT AMODE 64

```
CEEXOPT CEDUMP=((60,SYOUT=*,FREE=END,SPIN=UNALLOC),OVR), X
DYNDUMP=((+USERID,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP),OVR), X
ENVAR=(''),OVR), X
FILETAG=((NOAUTOCVT,NOAUTOTAG),OVR), X
HEAPCHK=((OFF,1,0,0,0,1024,0,1024,0),OVR), X
HEAPPOLS=((OFF,8,10,32,10,128,10,256,10, X
1024,10,2048,10,0,0,0,0,0,0,0),OVR), X
0,10,0,10),OVR), X
HEAPPOLS64=((OFF,8,4000,32,2000,128,700,256,350, X
1024,100,2048,50,3072,50,4096,50,8192,25,16384,10, X
32768,5,65536,5,OVR), X
HEAP64=((1M,1M,KEEP,32K,32K,KEEP,4K,4K,FREE),OVR), X
INFOMSGFILTER=((OFF,,)),OVR), X
IOHEAP64=((1M,1M,FREE,12K,8K,FREE,4K,4K,FREE),OVR), X
LIBHEAP64=((1M,1M,FREE,16K,8K,FREE,8K,4K,FREE),OVR), X
NATLANG=('ENU'),OVR), X
NOTEST=((ALL,*,PROMPT,INSPREF),OVR), X
POSIX=((OFF),OVR), X
PROFILE=(('OFF,'),OVR), X
RTOPTS=((OFF),OVR), X
RPTSTG=(OFF),OVR), X
STACK64=((1M,1M,128M),OVR), X
STORAGE=((NONE,NONE,NONE,),OVR), X
THREADSTACK64=((OFF,1M,1M,128M),OVR), X
TERMTHDACT=((TRACE,,96),OVR), X
TRACE=((OFF,,DUMP,LE=0),OVR), X
TRAP=((OFF,NO_DUMP,LE=0),OVR)
```

Figure 3. Sample Invocation of CEEXOPT within the CELQDOPT Member

```
CELDQDOPT CSECT
CELDQDOPT AMODE 64
CELDQDOPT RMODE ANY
CEEXOPT CEDUMP=((60,SYOUT=*,FREE=END,SPIN=UNALLOC),OVR), X
DYNDUMP=((+USERID,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP),OVR), X
ENVAR=(''),OVR), X
FILETAG=((NOAUTOCVT,NOAUTOTAG),OVR), X
HEAPCHK=((OFF,1,0,0,0,1024,0,1024,0),OVR), X
HEAPPOLS=((OFF,8,10,32,10,128,10,256,10, X
1024,10,2048,10,0,0,0,0,0,0,0),OVR), X
0,10,0,10),OVR), X
HEAPPOLS64=((OFF,8,4000,32,2000,128,700,256,350, X
1024,100,2048,50,3072,50,4096,50,8192,25,16384,10, X
32768,5,65536,5,OVR), X
HEAP64=((1M,1M,KEEP,32K,32K,KEEP,4K,4K,FREE),OVR), X
INFOMSGFILTER=((OFF,,)),OVR), X
IOHEAP64=((1M,1M,FREE,12K,8K,FREE,4K,4K,FREE),OVR), X
LIBHEAP64=((1M,1M,FREE,16K,8K,FREE,8K,4K,FREE),OVR), X
NATLANG=('ENU'),OVR), X
NOTEST=((ALL,*,PROMPT,INSPREF),OVR), X
POSIX=((OFF),OVR), X
PROFILE=(('OFF,'),OVR), X
RTOPTS=((OFF),OVR), X
RPTSTG=(OFF),OVR), X
STACK64=((1M,1M,128M),OVR), X
STORAGE=((NONE,NONE,NONE,),OVR), X
THREADSTACK64=((OFF,1M,1M,128M),OVR), X
TERMTHDACT=((TRACE,,96),OVR), X
TRACE=((OFF,,DUMP,LE=0),OVR), X
TRAP=((OFF,NO_DUMP,LE=0),OVR)
```

CEEROPT, CEEUOPT, CELQDOPT, CELQROPT, or CELQUOPT, a return code of 12 is produced for the assembly, and the options are not parsed properly.

- **Apostrophes**
  Avoid unmatched apostrophes in any string that uses apostrophes. The error cannot be captured within CEEXOPT itself; instead, the assembler produces a message such as:
  
  IEV03 *** ERROR *** NO ENDING APOSTROPHE

  Such a message bears no particular spatial relationship to the offending suboption, and the options are not parsed properly if this error is detected.

- **Omissions permitted in CEEUOPT, CEEROPT, CELQUOPT, and CELQROPT**
  You can completely omit the specification of any option in CEEUOPT, CEEROPT, CELQUOPT, and CELQROPT. Default values are then supplied for each of the missing suboptions in the options control block that is generated, and these values are ignored when Language Environment merges the options.

  There are two recommended ways of omitting an option. The HEAP run-time option is used below to demonstrate:
  - Specify the option with only a comma following the equal sign:
    
    HEAP=, X
  - Specify the option with empty parentheses and comma following the equal sign:
    
    HEAP=(), X

  In either case, the continuation character (X in this example) must still be present in column 72.

  **Guideline:** In CEEUOPT and CELQUOPT, you should omit any options you do not want to change. The options you omit from the macro default to the values you set in CEEDOPT, CEEROPT, CEECOPT, or CELQDOPT.

- **Omission of suboptions in CEEUOPT and CELQUOPT**
  In CEEUOPT and CELQUOPT, you can use commas to indicate the omission of one or more suboptions for options having more than one suboption. For example, if you wish to specify only the second suboption of the STORAGE option, the omission of the 1st, 3rd, and 4th suboptions can be indicated in any of the following ways:
  
  STORAGE=(,NONE), X
  STORAGE=(,NONE,), X
  STORAGE=(,NONE,,), X

  Because suboptions are positional parameters, do not omit the comma if the corresponding suboption is omitted and another suboption follows.

- **Options that permit only one suboption**
  Options that permit only one suboption do not need to enclose that suboption in parentheses. For example, you can specify the COUNTRY option in CEEUOPT in either of the following ways:
  
  COUNTRY=(US), X
  COUNTRY=US, X

- **No omissions permitted in CEEDOPT, CEECOPT, and CELQDOPT**
  Each option in the CEEDOPT, CEECOPT, or CELQDOPT template must be present, and each of its suboptions must be specified with one of the legal suboption values, except for the suboptions of the AUTOTASK I NOAUTOTASK and USRHDLR I NOUSRHDLR options. The final suboption for each CEEDOPT, CEECOPT, or CELQDOPT option must be OVR or NONOVR. OVR means that the option can be overridden at run-time. NONOVR means that the option cannot be overridden at run-time.
Changing installation-wide run-time options defaults (non-CICS)

Use the CEEWDOPT sample job to change the installation-wide defaults for the Language Environment run-time options. Use the worksheet in Table 8 on page 19 to select your default values and use the information in Chapter 7, “Language Environment run-time options,” on page 47 for more detail about the options and their syntax.

These defaults apply to applications running with the Language Environment library. This includes the C/C++ Compiler, Prelinker, and Object Library Utility.

Modifying the JCL for CEEWDOPT

1. Copy the appropriate member from CEE.SCEESAMP into CEEWDOPT in place of the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement.
2. Change the parameters on the CEEXOPT macro statement in CEEDOPT to reflect the values you have chosen for your installation-wide default run-time options.
3. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
4. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
5. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWDOPT should run with a condition code of 0.

Note: Alternatively, you can use ++ SRCUPD to change a subset of the run-time options in this sample job.

Note: CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The installation-wide run-time options for these programs are the non-CICS installation-wide defaults.

Changing installation-wide run-time options defaults (CICS)

Use the CEEWCLOPT sample job to change the installation-wide defaults for the Language Environment run-time options under CICS. Use the worksheet in Table 8 on page 19 to select your default values and use the information in Chapter 7, “Language Environment run-time options,” on page 47 for more detail about the options and their syntax.

Modifying the JCL for CEEWCLOPT

1. Copy member CEECOPT from CEE.SCEESAMP into CEEWCOPT in place of the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement.
2. Change the parameters on the CEEXOPT macro statement in CEECOPT to reflect the values you have chosen for your installation-wide default run-time options.
3. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
4. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
5. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWCLOPT should run with a condition code of 0.

Note: Alternatively, you can use ++ SRCUPD to change a subset of the run-time options in this sample job.
Changing installation-wide run-time options defaults (AMODE 64)

Use the CEEWQDOP sample job to change the installation-wide defaults for the Language Environment AMODE 64 run-time options. Use the worksheet in Table 8 on page 19 to select your default values and use the information in Chapter 7, “Language Environment run-time options,” on page 47 for more detail about the options and their syntax.

Modifying the JCL for CEEWQDOP

1. Copy the appropriate member from CEE.SCEESAMP into CEEWQDOP in place of the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement.
2. Change the parameters on the CEEXOPT macro statement in CELQDOPT to reflect the values you have chosen for your installation-wide default run-time options.
3. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
4. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
5. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWQDOP should run with a condition code of 0.

Note: Alternatively, you can use ++ SRCUPD to change a subset of the run-time options in this sample job.

Creating a Region-Specific Run-Time Options Load Module (AMODE 31)

Your site might need to set different run-time options on region basis rather than an installation-wide default, such as an IMS region. For example, one CICS region (Region A) can be designated to run only AMODE 31 programs, while another region (Region B) runs both AMODE 24 and AMODE 31 programs. This requires Region B to have the ALL31(OFF) option setting while Region A can perform better with the ALL31(ON) option setting.

A run-time options load module, CEEROPT, is available just for this purpose. CEEROPT is a stand-alone load module that can be used to set region-specific Language Environment run-time options that are different from the installation or system level defaults.

If a CEEROPT load module is present in a program search order, Language Environment loads and merges the options in CEEROPT with the installation default run-time options.

The CEEROPT load module can be created by running the CEEWROPT job found in the SCEESAMP data set. Language Environment does not ship a default CEEROPT load module. Each run of the CEEWROPT sample job will create a new CEEROPT options load module in a user-specified library. The system programmer can then include this specific library that contains the CEEROPT load module as part of the STEPLIB concatenation for IMS™ startup job streams or the DFHRPL concatenation for CICS. Run-time options in CEEROPT override the default options in CEEDOPT or CEECOPT, unless NONOVR was specified for the option when CEEDOPT or CEECOPT was created.

CEEWROPT does not use SMP/E to create the options load module, so you can run it for several times to create several different CEEROPT load modules, each in
its own specific library. Any run-time options omitted from CEEROPT will be picked up from the installation or system level defaults. Therefore, the system programmer does not need to rebuild CEEROPT when upgrading the z/OS release. Use the information in Chapter 7, “Language Environment run-time options,” on page 47 to select the values for your region-specific run-time options load modules.

Modifying the JCL for CEEROPT
1. Copy member CEEDOPT or CEECOPT from CEE.SCEESAMP into CEEROPT in place of the comment lines following the SYSIN DD statement.
2. Change the CSECT name and labels from CEEDOPT to CEEROPT.
3. Change the parameters on the CEEXOPT macro statement to reflect the values you have chosen for this region-specific run-time options load module.
4. Code only the options that you want to change. Options that you omit from CEEROPT remains the same as the installation or system level defaults.
5. Change DSNAME=YOURLIB in the SYSLMOD DD statement to the name of the partitioned data set into which you want your CEEROPT load module to be link-edited. This data set does not need to be APF authorized.

Note: If you have a CEEROPT load module in your current data set, it will be replaced by the new version.
6. Check the SYSLIB DD statement to ensure the data set names are correct.

CEEWROPT should run with a condition code of 0.

Note: CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The CICS region defaults are not used for these programs. However, if the PARMLIB keyword CEEROPT is set to ALL, the XPLINK programs can use the region defaults that can be located within the MVS search order.

Creating a Region-Specific Run-Time Options Load Module (AMODE 64)

Your site might need to set different run-time options on a region basis. You can accommodate this need by establishing one set of options as the installation-wide default by using the CEEWQDOP sample job described in the previous section; then you can create region-specific run-time options modules by using the CEEWQROP sample job.

If a CELQROPT load module is present in a program search order, Language Environment loads and merges the options in CELQROPT with the installation default and system default run-time options.

The CELQROPT load module can be created by running the CEEWQROP job found in the SCEESAMP data set. Language Environment does not ship a default CELQROPT load module. Each run of the CEEWQROP sample job will create a new CELQROPT options load module in a user-specified library. The system programmer can then include this specific library that contains the CELQROPT load module as part of the STEPLIB concatenation. Run-time options in CELQROPT override the default options in CELQDOPT and the CELQDOPT group in CEEPRMxx, unless NONOVR was specified for the option when CEEDOPT was created.

CEEWQROP does not use SMP/E to create the options load module, so you can run it for several times to create several different CELQROPT load modules, each in own specific library. Any run-time options omitted from CELQROPT will be picked up from the installation or system level defaults.
up from the installation or system level defaults. Therefore, the system programmer
does not need to rebuild CELQROPT when upgrading the z/OS release. Use the
information in Chapter 7, “Language Environment run-time options,” on page 47 to
select the values for your region-specific run-time options load modules.

Modifying the JCL for CEEWQROP
1. Copy member CELQDOPT from CEE.SCEESAMP into CEEWQROP in place of
the comment lines following the SYSIN DD statement.
2. Change the CSECT name and labels from CELQDOPT to CELQROPT.
3. Change the parameters on the CEEXOPT macro statement to reflect the values
that you have chosen for this region-specific run-time options module.
4. Code only the options that you want to change. Options that you omit from
CELQROPT remain the same as the installation or system level defaults.
5. Change DSNAME=YOURLIB in the SYSLMOD DD statement to the name of the
partitioned data set into which you want your CELQROPT module to be
link-edited.

Note: If you have a CELQROPT module in your current data set, it will be
replaced by the new version.
6. Check the SYSLIB DD statement to ensure that the data set names are correct.
7. CEEWQROP must run with a condition code of 0.

Creating an application-specific run-time options module (AMODE 31)
The application programmers at your site might need more than one set of run-time
options. You can accommodate this need by establishing one set of options as the
installation-wide default by using the CEEWDOPT or CEEWOPT sample job
described above, then you can create application-specific run-time options modules
using the CEEUOPT sample job.

Each run of the CEEUOPT or CEEWUOPT sample job can create a new
CEEUOPT options module in a user-specified library. The application programmer
can include one of these CEEUOPT modules when link-editing an application. The
options in CEEUOPT override the default options in CEEDOPT or CEECOPT,
unless NONOVR was specified for the option when CEEDOPT or CEECOPT was
created.

CEEUOPT does not use SMP/E to create the options module, so it can be run
several times to create several different CEEUOPT or CELUOPT modules, each
in its own user-specified library. Use the information in Chapter 7, “Language
Environment run-time options,” on page 47 to select the values for your
application-specific run-time options modules.

Modifying the JCL for CEEUOPT
1. Copy member CEEUOPT from CEE.SCEESAMP into CEEUOPT in place of
the comment lines following the SYSIN DD statement.
2. Change the parameters on the CEEXOPT macro statement in CEEUOPT to
reflect the values you have chosen for this application-specific run-time options
module.
3. Code just the options you want to change. Options you omit from CEEUOPT
will remain the same as the installation or system level defaults.
4. Change DSNAME=YOURLIB in the SYSLMOD DD statement to the name of the
partitioned data set into which you want your CEEUOPT module to be
link-edited.
Note: If you have a CEEUOPT module in your current data set, it will be replaced by the new version.

5. Check the SYSLIB DD statement to ensure the data set names are correct.

CEEWUOPT should run with a condition code of 0.

Creating an application-specific run-time options module (AMODE 64)

The application programmers at your site might need more than one set of run-time options. You can accommodate this need by establishing one set of options as the installation-wide default by using the CEEWQDOP sample job described above, then you can create application-specific run-time options modules using the CEEWQUOP sample job.

Each run of the CEEWQUOP sample job can create a new CELQUOPT options module in a user-specified library. The application programmer can include one of these CELQUOPT modules when link-editing an application. The options in CELQUOPT override the default options in CEEWQDOP, unless NONOVR was specified for the option when CEEWQDOP was created.

CEEWQUOP does not use SMP/E to create the options module, so it can be run several times to create several different CELQUOPT modules, each in its own user-specified library. Use the information in Chapter 7, “Language Environment run-time options,” on page 47 to select the values for your application-specific run-time options modules.

Modifying the JCL for CEEWQUOP

1. Copy member CELQUOPT from CEE.SCEESAMP into CEEWQUOP in place of the comment lines following the SYSIN DD statement.

2. Change the parameters on the CEEXOPT macro statement in CELQUOPT to reflect the values you have chosen for this application-specific run-time options module.

3. Code only the options that you want to change. Options that you omit from CELQUOPT remain the same as the installation or system level defaults.

4. Change DSNAME=YOUURLIB in the SYSLMOD DD statement to the name of the partitioned data set into which you want your CELQUOPT module to be link-edited.

Note: If you have a CELQUOPT module in your current data set, it will be replaced by the new version.

5. Check the SYSLIB DD statement to ensure the data set names are correct.

CEEWQUOP must run with a condition code of 0.

Using the CEEOPTS DD statement

Language Environment allows you to provide additional invocation-level run-time options using the CEEOPTS DD statement. The CEEOPTS DD can refer to an in-stream data set, regular sequential data set, or a member of a regular or extended partitioned data set. If specified, the data set must be available during initialization of the enclave so the options can be merged.

To specify the CEEOPTS DD statement, use the following syntax:

- For in-stream JCL:
For a sequential data set:

```
//CEEOPTS DD DSN=MY.CEEOPTS.DATASET,DISP=SHR
```

For a partitioned data set:

```
//CEEOPTS DD DSN=MY.CEEOPTS.DATASET(MYOPTS),
// DISP=SHR
```

To ignore the DD statement:

```
//CEEOPTS DD DUMMY
```

**Restrictions:**

1. The CEEOPTS DD supports only DASD data sets that can be read with QSAM. An informational message is issued when an unsupported data set type is used.
2. Only the first 3K (excluding comment lines) of the CEEOPTS file are read. All other information is ignored.
3. The file must be in fixed-block or fixed format. Variable block format is not supported.
4. The CEEOPTS DD is ignored under CICS, SPC, and for an exec()ed program.

The syntax of the run-time options within the CEEOPTS DD statement is similar to the syntax used on the JCL PARM= parameter or under TSO.

- Each record in the CEEOPTS DD is concatenated to form one options string. No implicit space is added between lines.
- Options must be separated by commas or blanks and can span multiple lines.
- A trailing slash (/) is not valid to denote the end of the options string.
- Input lines that begin with an asterisk (*) in column 1 are treated as comments and ignored.
- The last 8 columns of each record are treated as sequential information and ignored.

Following is a sample of the syntax:

```
****** **** TOP OF FILE ***
000001 * This line is a comment
000002 ALL31(OFF),STACK(,,BELOW)
000003 TRAP(ON,
000004 NOSPIE
000005 * This line is a comment within an option
000006 ),TERMTHDACT( 000007 UAIMM,
000008 CICSDDS,96)
****** *** END OF DATA ***
```

**Usage Notes**

- The Language Environment run-time options report identifies the options merged from the CEEOPTS DD source by using `DD:CEEOPTS` as an indicator. For an example of the options report, see `z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide`.

Chapter 5. Customizing Language Environment run-time options 31
Chapter 6. CEEPRMxx (z/OS Language Environment Parameters)

z/OS provides PARMLIB members for specifying defaults for many system options. CEEPRMxx contains the parameters that control various aspects of z/OS Language Environment. The CEEPRMxx parmlib member is identified during IPL by a CEE=xx statement, either in the IEASYSyy data set or in the IPL PARMS. You can do the following things:

- Change the member after IPL with the SET CEE=xx command.
- Change individual options using the SETCEE command.
- Display current option settings with the D CEE command.

Guideline: Using this support is not required, so the default IEASYS00 member does not specify a CEEPRMxx member. If you want to use this support, a sample CEEPRM00 member is included in SCEESAMP.

The format of the CEEPRMxx member is:

CEECOPT(opt1, opt2, ..., optn)
CEEDOPT(opt1, opt2, ..., optn)
CELQDOPT(opt1, opt2, ..., optn)
CEEROPT(ALL|COMPAT)
CELQROPT(ALL|NONE)

Suggestion: Use the CEEPRMxx support to set system level defaults for Language Environment instead of using the CEECOPT, CEEDOPT, and CELQDOPT usermods to set installation-wide defaults.

Figure 4 on page 34 shows the IBM-supplied version of the CEEPRM00 member, with all valid options within comments. You must remove the comment characters from the options that you want to use.
Figure 4. Sample PARMLIB configuration member (Part 2 of 4)
/* 31 bit CICS option group */
/* The following options are ignored in CICS: */
/* - ABPERC - OCSTATUS */
/* - AIMBD - PC */
/* - AUTOTASK - PLTASKCOUNT */
/* - CLOPTS - POSIX */
/* - CLODA - PRTUNIT */
/* - DYNDUMP - PUNUNIT */
/* - ERRUNIT - RDRUNIT */
/* - FILEHIST - RECPAD */
/* - FILETAG - RTEREUS */
/* - INQPCOPN - SIMVRD */
/* - INTERRUPT - THREADHEAP */
/* - MSGFILE - THREADSTACK */
/* - MSGQ - VCTRSAVE */
/* */
																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														领先的
**Requirements for coding the CEEPRMxx member:**

**CEEPRMxx member can be used for:**

- Specifying system level default run-time options by using CEECOPT, CEEOPT, or CELQDOPT
  - **CEEOPT** group is used to specify run-time options for CICS environments.
  - **CEEDOPT** group is used to specify run-time options for non-CICS environments except AMODE 64 environments.
  - **CELQDOPT** group is used to specify run-time options for AMODE 64 environments.

The valid options for each group in a PARMLIB member are the same options that are valid in the assembler parts of the same name.

The OVR and NONOVR keywords cannot be specified on the options in a PARMLIB member. All run-time options specified in a PARMLIB member can be overridden by default.

The options for each group are saved independently to allow **CEEDOPT** to specify NATLANG(ENU) while **CEEEOPT** can specify NATLANG(JPN).
• Controlling Language Environment processing by using keywords
  – **CEEROPT** indicates whether region-specific run-time options should be used in a non-CICS or non-LRR environment.
    
    | Value | Meaning |
    |-------|---------|
    | ALL   | Attempt a load and use of **CEEROPT** in all AMODE 31 and AMODE 24 environments. |
    | COMPAT | Attempt a load and use of **CEEROPT** only in CICS or LRR environments. **COMPAT** is the default value. |
  – **CELQROPT** indicates whether region-specific run-time options should be used in AMODE 64.
    
    | Value | Meaning |
    |-------|---------|
    | ALL   | Attempt a load and use of **CELQROPT** in all AMODE 64 environments. |
    | NONE  | Do not attempt a load or use of **CELQROPT** in AMODE 64 environments. **NONE** is the default value. |

• Case sensitivity
  Enter values in uppercase, lowercase, or mixed case. The system converts the input to uppercase, except for values enclosed in single quotes, which are processed without changing the case.

• Comma
  **Requirement:** Commas are required between suboptions.
  Commas are allowed between options.

• Special characters
  Use blanks or commas as delimiters. Multiple blanks are interpreted as a single blank. Blanks are allowed between parameters and values.

• Maximum length
  More than one option can be specified on a line. An option can be continued on multiple lines.

• Comments
  Comments can appear in columns 1-71 and must begin with "/*" and end with "*/".
  Nested comments are not supported.
  All valid keywords as well as groups and run-time options appear with comments in the sample. You must remove the comment characters from the keywords or groups and the run-time options that you want to use.

**Note:** CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The options specified in the CEEDOPT group are used for these programs.

---

**Specifying the PARMLIB member**

During IPL, you can specify a parmlib member by using one of the methods shown in these examples:

• On the sysparms entered at system IPL:
  
  ```
  R 0,sysp=yy,CEE=xx
  ```

• In the IEASYSy member:
Create a list of members as `CEE=(xx,zz)`.

If you use the L run-time option when specifying the PARMLIB members, the system writes the statements from the associated PARMLIB member to the operator's console during system initialization.

You can specify a group or keyword more than once in a single member.

You can specify a run-time option more than once within a group or a member. Run-time options are processed in the order in which they appear. Suboptions that appear later override earlier occurrences of the same suboptions.

When multiple members are specified, they are processed in the order specified.

**Changing the PARMLIB member after IPL**

After IPL, you can change the active PARMLIB member with the SET CEE=xx command.

The format of the SET CEE command is:

```
SET CEE=(xx,yy,...,nn)
```

**Guidelines:**

- `xx`, `yy`, and `nn` are two alphanumeric characters that specify one or more CEEPRMxx PARMLIB members.
- If you specify only one member, parentheses are optional.
- If you specify two or more members, parentheses are required.

The SET CEE command parses the CEEPRMxx PARMLIB member and replaces the run-time options and keywords with the contents of the new member.

**Changing individual run-time options or keyword values**

Use the SETCEE command to change individual run-time options or keywords.

The format of the SETCEE command is:

```
SETCEE [CEEDOPT,opt,opt,...]  
[CEECOPT,opt,opt,...]  
[CElQDOPT,opt,opt,...]  
[CEEROPT,ALL|COMPAT]  
[CElQROPT,ALL|NONE]
```

**Guidelines:**

- Any keyword or group and run-time option that can be specified in the CEEPRMxx member is valid.

**Examples:**

```
SETCEE CCEEDOPT,POSIX(ON)  
SETCEE CEIQDOPT,HEAP64(1M),IOHEAP64(1M,1M)  
SETCEE CEEROPT,ALL
```

You can use the SETCEE command to clear all the system level default run-time options and keywords that were set using SETCEE or SET CEE:

**Example:**
SETCEE CLEAR

- You can use a maximum of 126 characters for each command. There is no continuation.
- You can use one SETCEE command to modify multiple run-time options within a single group.
- To synchronize the setting of multiple run-time options or keywords, use the SETCEE command to process additional PARMLIB members. See “Changing the PARMLIB member after IPL” on page 39 for more information.

When the SETCEE command completes, Language Environment produces message CEE3743I stating that the SETCEE command completed successfully.

Displaying current parameter settings

Use the D CEE command to list the members that are used to create the current tables and to display the contents of a table.

The format of the D CEE command is:

```
D CEE[{,CEEDOPT|,CEECOPT|,CELQDOPT|,CEEROPT|,CELQROPT|,ALL}
     [,L={a|cc|cca|name|name-a}]
```

**CEEDOPT**
Displays the current list of system level default run-time options for z/OS batch.

**CEECOPT**
Displays the current list of system level default run-time options for CICS environments.

**CELQDOPT**
Displays the current list of system level default run-time options for AMODE 64 environments.

**CEEROPT**
Indicates whether region-specific run-time options should be used in a non-CICS or non-LRR environment.

**CELQROPT**
Indicates whether region-specific run-time options should be used in AMODE 64.

**ALL**
Specifies that all keywords and groups with their respective option values should be displayed.

**L**
Specifies where the display is presented.

**a**
Specifies the display area.

**cc**
Specifies the console. You must specify a decimal number from 1 to 99.

**cca**
Specifies the console and display area.

**name**
Specifies the console name.

**name-a**
Specifies the console name and display area.

Examples

If the SET CEE command is: set cee=(01,pv)
The D CEE command displays the following information:

- Values that are set in the current PARMLIB members.
• Values that are set by the SETCEE command.

Usage notes

• At runtime, if RPTOPTS(ON) has been specified, the Language Environment run-time options table is displayed. The "Last Where Set" column of the run-time options report identifies that an option was set by a PARMLIB(CEEPRMxx) member or by the SETCEE command. For a sample of the run-time options report, see [z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide](#).

• A run-time option can be repeated in a parmlib member or can appear in multiple members when more than one member is specified. The last occurrence of the run-time option is identified as the run-time options source in the run-time option report. The suboptions are saved for each occurrence. When suboptions are repeated, the last occurrence is used.

  **Restriction:** Only the last occurrence of the ENVAR run-time option is saved. If multiple members are used, and ENVAR appears in the same run-time options group in more than one member, the last one found is saved.

• Changing the system level default run-time options with the SET CEE or SETCEE command does not affect any currently initialized environments on the system. When applications go through Language Environment initialization, the new run-time option values are used for that application.

• During the initialization of a Language Environment application, when the run-time options defined to the system are merged with the installation defaults, errors might be reported if some run-time options in the installation defaults are flagged as "non-overridable." These messages are displayed for every application. Under CICS, the messages are displayed for the first transaction only.

• The syntax that specifies the run-time options in CEEDOPT, CEECOPT, and CELQDOPT is different from that of a CEEPRMxx parmlib member. The syntax used in the CEEPRMxx parmlib member is identical to the syntax used on the JCL parm card.

Syntax checking your PARMLIB members

The PARMLIB members CEEPRMxx can be syntactically checked for errors under z/OS batch or TSO/E. Before calling the syntax checker, a CEEPRMxx member must be created and placed in a PDS or PDSE. You can find the format and requirements for creating CEEPRMxx member in Chapter 6, "CEEPRMxx (z/OS Language Environment Parameters)," on page 33.

Under z/OS batch

The CEEPRMCC program reads and parses the CEEPRMxx member for syntax errors. The CEEPRMCC program displays the run-time options report if no errors are found. The run-time options report only displays options that are specified inside the CEEPRMxx members.

The CEEPRMCC expects the following inputs:

• The PARM parameter

  Use the PARM parameter of the EXEC job control statement to select one or more CEEPRMxx members.

  ```
  // PARM='CEE=(xx,yy,...,nn)'
  ```

  The two alphanumeric characters, xx,yy,...,nn, are the suffix of the CEEPRMxx members to be checked. Embedded blanks are not allowed within the PARM.
• Optional CEEPRMCK DD Statement
  Use DD statement to specify the data set where CEEPRMxx members are located.
  //CEEPRMCK  DD DSN=MEENAK.SYSTEM.PARMLIB,DISP=SHR

  If no DD is specified, the CEEPRMCC program uses the default data set SYS1.PARMLIB.

**Example**
//CEEPRMCCJ  EXEC PGM=CEEPRMCC,
//              PARM='CEE=(xx,yy,...,nn)'
//CEEPRMCK    DD DSN=MEENAK.SYSTEM.PARMLIB,DISP=SHR

**Return Values**
*Table 10. Return Values*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Successful completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No members were specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Input members were not specified or not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>A closing parenthesis was missing when specifying input members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>One or more chars were found after the closing parenthesis of the input members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>One or more embedded blanks were found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>SYS1.PARMLIB allocation to the CEEPRMCK DD failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The specified data set had one or more incorrect attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>The specified data set did not exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>The input members string contained a single char suffix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>The specified members could not be read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1012</td>
<td>The specified members had one or more syntax errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>The specified member has three or more char suffix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sample Output when errors are found
If there are syntax errors, no run-time options report will be displayed. Error messages will be written to the Language Environment message file. CEE3761I will be followed by other existing error messages related to syntax errors in CEEPRMxx members and end with CEE3762I.

CEE3761I The following messages pertain to the call to the Language Environment Parmlib checker.
CEE3731I The following messages pertain to the system default run-time options in the CEEDOPT in CEEPRMME.
CEE3616I The string 'NNE' was not a valid or supported suboption of the run-time option STORAGE in this release.
CEE3762I The Language Environment Parmlib checker has completed.

Sample Output when no errors are found
CEE3762I The Language Environment Parmlib checker has completed.

CEE3745I 11.14.01 Display CEEDOPT
CEE=(ME)
LAST WHERE SET OPTION
---------------------------------------------------------------
PARMLIB(CEEPRMME) POSIX(OFF)
PARMLIB(CEEPRMME) STORAGE(NONE,NONE,NONE,0)

CEE3745I 11.14.01 Display CEECOPT
CEE=(ME)
LAST WHERE SET OPTION
---------------------------------------------------------------
PARMLIB(CEEPRMME) STORAGE(NONE,NONE,20,2048)

CEE3745I 11.14.01 Display CELQDOPT
CEE=(ME)
LAST WHERE SET OPTION
---------------------------------------------------------------
PARMLIB(CEEPRMME) POSIX(OFF)
PARMLIB(CEEPRMME) STORAGE(NONE,NONE,30,3072)

CEE3745I 11.14.01 Display CEEROPT
CEE=(MS)
PARMLIB(CEEPRMMS) CEEROPT(ALL)

CEE3745I 11.14.01 Display CELQROPT
CEE=(MS)
PARMLIB(CEEPRMMS) CELQROPT(NONE)

Usage notes
An input data set must be a fixed record format and a record length of 80.

Under TSO/E
Under TSO/E, CEEPRMCK reads and parses the CEEPRMxx member for syntax errors. CEEPRMCK displays the run-time options report if no errors are found. The run-time options report only displays options that are specified inside the CEEPRMxx members.

The syntax of the CEEPRMCK invocation is as follows:
The two alphanumeric characters that are the suffix of the CEEPRMxx members to be checked. The **MEMBERS** keyword parameter must always be specified.

**data-set-name**

The data set name that contains the specified CEEPRMxx member. The fully qualified data set name must be enclosed in single quotes if a TSO/E prefix is not required. The **DSN/DSNAME** keyword parameter is optional.

If both DD is allocated and DSN or DSNAME is specified, the CEEPRMCK program uses the DD and the DSN/DSNAME is ignored. DD allocation overrides DSN/DSNAME specification.

If no DD is allocated and no DSN or DSNAME is specified, the CEEPRMCK program uses the default data set SYS1.PARMLIB.

**Example**

```
CEEPRMCK MEMBERS(MS,PV,JM) DSN('MEENAK.SYSTEM.PARMLIB')
```

**Return Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Successful completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Keyword parameter</strong> is not a valid option or was specified incorrectly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>The <strong>MEMBERS</strong> keyword was not specified or was specified incorrectly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td><strong>DSN</strong> and <strong>DSNAME</strong> keywords cannot be specified at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Failed to allocate <strong>parmlib data set</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>The <strong>MEMBERS</strong>, <strong>DSN</strong>, or <strong>DSNAME</strong> keyword parameter was missing a closing parenthesis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1xxx</td>
<td>xxx is the return code from the CEEPRMCC program. See &quot;Under z/OS batch&quot; on page 42.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Usage notes**

- An input data set must be a fixed record format and a record length of 80.
- To invoke CEEPRMCK by using the documented syntax, SCEECCLST must be allocated to a system file (SYSPROC or SYSEXEC). See "z/OS TSO/E REXX User's Guide" for more information about setting up and using REXX execs.
Chapter 7. Language Environment run-time options

This chapter includes descriptions of the Language Environment run-time options. Where noted, some of the run-time options might be used only by a specific program or by specific AMODE applications only.

For a table that maps Language Environment run-time options to HLL run-time options to help you plan your customization, see z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Application Migration Guide.

Note: CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The default values for these programs are the non-CICS default values.

COBOL compatibility

Restriction: COBOL is not supported for AMODE 64 applications.

VS COBOL II supported an order of run-time options and program options that is the reverse of that of Language Environment: program arguments precede run-time options in COBOL. To ensure compatibility with COBOL, Language Environment provides the run-time option CBLOPTS, which specifies whether run-time options or program arguments are first in the character parameter.

For example:

CBLOPTS=OFF:
//GO EXEC PGM=PROGRAM1,PARM='AIXBLD/
CBLOPTS=ON:
//GO EXEC PGM=PROGRAM1,PARM='/AIXBLD'

Run-time options

The run-time options that can be modified in the CEEDOPT CSECT and CELQDOPT CSECT are described here in detail in the form specific to CEEDOPT or CELQDOPT. The syntax is specific to the CEEDOPT or CELQDOPT form of the file used at installation time. All suboptions must be specified and no abbreviations are permitted.

IBM-supplied default keywords are indicated for planning information only and appear above the main path or options path in the syntax diagrams. In the parameter list, IBM-supplied default choices are underlined.

Some of these run-time options descriptions refer to the severity of conditions. The values that can occur as condition token severity codes, and their meanings, are as follows:

0   An informational message (or, if the entire token is zero, no information).
1   An attention message. Service completed, probably correctly.
2   An error message. Correction attempted. Service completed, perhaps incorrectly.
3   A severe error message. Service not completed.
4   A critical error message. Service not completed and condition signaled. A critical error is a condition that jeopardizes the environment. If a critical
error occurs during a Language Environment callable service, it is always signaled to the condition manager instead of being returned synchronously to the caller.

For a complete description of all Language Environment run-time options, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference.

**ABPERC**

**Derivation**

ABnormal PERColation

ABPERC percolates an abend whose code you specify. This provides Language Environment condition handling semantics for all abends except the one specified.

**Restriction:** TRAP(ON) must be in effect for ABPERC to have an effect.

When you run with ABPERC and encounter the specified abend:

- User condition handlers are not enabled.
- In z/OS UNIX, POSIX signal handling semantics are not enabled for the abend.
- No storage report or run-time options report is generated.
- No Language Environment messages or Language Environment dump output is generated.
- The assembler user exit is not driven for enclave termination.
- The abnormal termination exit (if there is one) is not driven.
- Files opened by HLLs are not closed by Language Environment, so records might be lost.
- Resources acquired by Language Environment are not freed.
- The debug tool is not notified of the error.

**Tip:** You can also use the CEEBXITA assembler user exit to specify a list of abend codes for Language Environment to percolate. For more information about CEEBXITA, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.

**Non-CICS Default:** ABPERC=((NONE),OVR)

**CICS default:** ABPERC is ignored under CICS.

**Syntax**

```
ABPERC = ( (NONE, abcode), OVR, NONOVR )
```

**NONE**

Specifies that all abends are handled according to Language Environment condition handling semantics.

**abcode**

Specifies the code number of the abend to percolate. The abcode can be specified as:
ABPERC

$h hh$ A system abend code, where $hh$ is the hex system abend code

$U dddd$ A user abend code, where $ddd$ is a decimal user-issued abend code

Any 4-character string can also be used as an abcode. You can identify only one abend code with this option. However, an abend U0000 is interpreted in the same way as S000.

OVR
Specifications that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifications that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes
- Language Environment ignores ABPERC(0Cx). In this instance, no abend is percolated, and Language Environment condition handling semantics are in effect.
- z/OS UNIX consideration — ABPERC percolates an abend regardless of the thread in which it occurs.

For more information
- For more information about the assembler user exit (CEEBXITA), see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.

ABTERMENC

Derivation

ABnormal TERMination of the ENClave

ABTERMENC sets the enclave termination behavior for an enclave ending with an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater. TRAP(ON) must be in effect for ABTERMENC to have an effect.

Non-CICS Default: ABTERMENC=((ABEND),OVR)

CICS Default: ABTERMENC=((ABEND),OVR)

Syntax

```
ABTERMENC ((ABEND, RETCODE), OVR, NONOVR)
```

ABEND

Specifies that Language Environment issues an abend to end the enclave regardless of the setting of the CEEAUE_ABND flag by the assembler user exit. However, the setting of the CEEAUE_ABND flag affects the abend processing, as follows:

When CEEAUE_ABND is set to OFF, the following occurs:

- Abend code: Language Environment sets an abend code value that depends on the type of unhandled condition.
- Reason code: Language Environment sets a reason code value that depends on the type of unhandled condition.
ABTERMENC

- Abend dump attribute: Language Environment does not request a system dump.
- Abend task/step attribute (on z/OS): An abend is issued to terminate the task.

When CEEAUE_ABND is set to ON, Language Environment uses values set by the assembler user exit to determine abend processing:
- Abend code: Value of the CEEAUE_RETC parameter of the assembler user exit.
- Reason code: Value of the CEEAUE_RSNC parameter of the assembler user exit.
- Abend dump attribute: Language Environment requests a system dump only if the assembler user exit sets CEEAUE_DUMP to ON. The system abend dump goes to the system abend ddname with the filename you define in your JCL. The filename is the name defined in the DD card.
- Abend task/step attribute (on z/OS): If the assembler user exit sets CEEAUE_STEPS to ON, Language Environment issues an abend to terminate the step. Otherwise, Language Environment issues an abend to terminate the task.

RETCODE
Specifies that the enclave terminates with a non-zero return code.

However, the assembler user exit can modify this behavior as follows:
- If the assembler user exit does not set the CEEAUE_ABND flag to ON during enclave termination, Language Environment returns to its caller with a return code and a reason code.
- If the assembler user exit sets the CEEAUE_ABND flag to ON during enclave termination, Language Environment issues an abend to terminate the enclave. Language Environment sets the abend and reason code for the abend to equal the values of assembler user exit parameters, as follows:
  - Abend code: Value of the CEEAUE_RETC parameter of the assembler user exit. If the assembler user exit does not modify the CEEAUE_RETC value, Language Environment sets an abend code that maps to the severity of the condition and to the user return code.
  - Reason code: Value of the CEEAUE_RSNC parameter of the assembler user exit.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes
- z/OS UNIX considerations: In a multithreaded application with ABEND set for ABTERMENC only the main(IPT) thread will be ABENDed and the application terminated, regardless of which thread experienced the unhandled condition. All other threads (the NON-IPT threads) will be terminated normally, including the offending thread, if it is a NON-IPT thread.

For more information
- For information about return code calculation CEEAUE_RETC, CEEAUE_ABND, and assembler user exit CEEBXTA processing, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide
- For more information about abend codes and a list of abend code values see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide
AIXBLD (COBOL Only)

**Derivation**

**Alternate IndeX Build**

AIXBLD invokes the access method services (AMS) for VSAM indexed and relative data sets (KSDS and RRDS) to complete the file and index definition procedures for COBOL programs.

AIXBLD conforms to the ANSI 1985 COBOL standard.

**Non-CICS Default: AIXBLD=((OFF),OVR)**

**CICS Default:** AIXBLD is ignored under CICS.

**Syntax**

```
OFF
ON
OVR
NONOVR
```

**OFF**

Does not invoke the access method services for VSAM indexed and relative data sets.

**ON**

Invokes the access method services for VSAM indexed and relative data sets. AIXBLD can be abbreviated AIX.

**OVR**

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage notes**

- The only valid abbreviations for AIXBLD and NOAIXBLD are AIX and NOAIX, respectively.
- When specifying this option in CEEDOPT, CEEUOPT or CEEROPT, use the syntax AIXBLD(ON) or AIXBLD(OFF). Use AIXBLD and NOAIXBLD only on the command line.
- z/OS consideration — If you also specify the MSGFILE run-time option, the access method services messages are directed to the MSGFILE ddname or to the default SYSOUT.

**Performance considerations**

Running your program under AIXBLD requires more storage, which can degrade performance. Therefore, use AIXBLD only during application development to build alternate indices. Use NOAIXBLD when you have already defined your VSAM data sets.
For more Information

- See the following documents for more details:
  - Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Programming Guide, SC23-8529
  - Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Programming Guide, SC27-1412
  - COBOL for OS/390 & VM Programming Guide
- See “MSGFILE” on page 93 for information about the MSGFILE run-time option.

ALL31

**Derivation**

| ALL AMODE 31 |

ALL31 specifies whether an application can run entirely in AMODE 31 or whether the application has one or more AMODE 24 routines.

This option does not implicitly alter storage, in particular storage managed by the STACK and HEAP run-time options. However, you must be aware of your application’s requirements for stack and heap storage, because such storage can potentially be allocated above the line while running in AMODE 24.

It is recommended that ALL31 have the same setting for all enclaves in a process. Language Environment does not support the invocation of a nested enclave requiring ALL31(OFF) from an enclave running with ALL31(ON) in non-CICS environments.

In a multithread environment, Language Environment invokes all start routines, which are specified in a Language Environment pthread_create() function call, in AMODE 31. However, for PL/I MTF applications, Language Environment provides AMODE switching. Thus, the first routine of a task can be in AMODE 24.

**Non-CICS Default:** ALL31=((ON),OVR)

**CICS Default:** ALL31=((ON),OVR)

**Syntax**

```
ALL31 = ( ( ON ), OVR )
```

**ON**

Indicates that no user routines of a Language Environment application are AMODE 24.

With ALL31(ON) specified:

- AMODE switching across calls to Language Environment common run-time routines is minimized. For example, no AMODE switching is performed on calls to Language Environment callable services.

**OFF**

Indicates that one or more routines of a Language Environment application are AMODE 24.
With ALL31(OFF) specified:

- AMODE switching across calls to Language Environment common run-time routines is performed. For example, AMODE switching is performed on calls to Language Environment callable services.
- In COBOL, EXTERNAL data is allocated in storage below the 16 MB line.

If you use the setting ALL31(OFF), you must also use the setting STACK(BELOW). AMODE 24 routines require that stack storage is below the 16 MB line.

If you use the setting ALL31(OFF), Language Environment preallocates BELOWHEAP instead of ANYHEAP storage.

**OVR**
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**CICS consideration**
- With ALL(ON), Language Environment allocates storage for the common anchor area (CAA) and other control blocks in unrestricted storage.

**Usage notes**
- **z/OS UNIX consideration** — The ALL31 option applies to the enclave.
- **COBOL considerations** — You must specify ALL31(OFF) if your applications contain one of the following programs:
  - A VS COBOL II NORES program
  - An OS/VS COBOL program (non-CICS program)
  - An AMODE 24 program
- **Fortran considerations** — Use ALL31(ON) if all of the compile units in the enclave have been compiled with VS FORTRAN Version 1 or Version 2 and there are no requirements for 24-bit addressing mode. Otherwise, use ALL31(OFF).
- When an application is running in an XPLINK environment (that is, either the XPLINK(ON) run-time option was specified, or the initial program contained at least one XPLINK-compiled part), the ALL31 run-time option will be forced to ON. No AMODE 24 routines are allowed in an enclave that uses XPLINK. No message will be issued to indicate this action. In this case, if a Language Environment run-time options report is generated using the RPTOPTS run-time option, the ALL31 option will be reported as “Override” under the LAST WHERE SET column.

**Performance consideration**
If your application consists entirely of AMODE 31 routines, it might run faster and use less below-the-line storage with ALL31(ON) than with ALL31(OFF), since mode switching code is not required.

**For more information**
- See "STACK" on page 112 for information about the STACK run-time option.

**ANYHEAP**

ANYHEAP controls the allocation of library heap storage that is not restricted to a location below the 16 MB line.
ANYHEAP

The ANYHEAP option is always in effect. If you do not specify ANYHEAP or if you specify ANYHEAP(0), Language Environment allocates the value of 16K when a call is made to get heap storage.

Non-CICS Default: ANYHEAP=((16K,8K,ANYWHERE,FREE),OVR)

CICS Default: ANYHEAP=((4K,4080,ANYWHERE,FREE),OVR)

Syntax

```
ANYHEAP = ( (     init_size, incr_size, ANYWHERE, ANY
                  BELOW
                FREE, OVR, NONOVR ),
```

- **init_size**
  Determines the minimum initial size of the anywhere heap storage. This value can be specified as $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

- **incr_size**
  Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the anywhere heap area, and is specified in $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ bytes of storage. This value is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

- **ANYWHERE**
  Specifies that heap storage can be allocated anywhere in storage. If there is no storage available above the line, storage is acquired below the 16 MB line.

  The only valid abbreviation for ANYWHERE is ANY.

- **BELOW**
  Specifies that heap storage must be allocated below the 16 MB line in storage that is accessible to 24-bit addressing.

- **FREE**
  Specifies that storage allocated to ANYHEAP increments is released when the last of the storage is freed.

- **KEEP**
  Specifies that storage allocated to ANYHEAP increments is **not** released when the last of the storage is freed.

- **OVR**
  Specifies that the option can be overridden.

- **NONOVR**
  Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**CICS considerations**

- Both the initial size and the increment size are rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes. If ANYHEAP(0) is specified, the initial HEAP is obtained on the first use and will be based on the increment size. The maximum initial and increment size for ANYHEAP under CICS is 1 gigabyte (1024 MB).
ANYHEAP

- The default increment size under CICS is 4080 bytes, rather than 4096 bytes, to accommodate the 16 byte CICS storage check zone. Without this accommodation, an extra page of storage is allocated (only when the storage allocation is below the 16 MB line).

Usage notes
- z/OS UNIX consideration — The ANYHEAP option applies to the enclave.

Performance Considerations
The ANYHEAP option improves performance when you specify values that minimize the number of times the operating system allocates storage. The RPTSTG run-time option generates a report of the storage the application uses while running; you can use the report numbers to help determine what values to specify.

For more information
- See “RPTSTG” on page 108 for more information about the RPTSTG run-time option.
- For more information about heap storage tuning with storage report numbers, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.

AUTOTASK | NOAUTOTASK (Fortran Only)

AUTOTASK specifies whether Fortran Multitasking Facility is to be used by your program and the number of tasks that are allowed to be active.

Non-CICS Default: NOAUTOTASK=(OVR)

CICS Default: AUTOTASK is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

```
SM590000
\>NOAUTOTASK \> ( \> AUTOTASK \> ( \>loadmod \> , \> numtasks \> ) \> , \> OVR \> NONOVR \> ) \> SM590000
```

**NOAUTOTASK**

Disables the MTF and nullifies the effects of previous specifications of AUTOTASK parameters.

**loadmod**

The name of the load module that contains the concurrent subroutines that run in the subtasks created by MTF.

**numtasks**

The number of subtasks created by MTF. This value can range from 1 through 99.

**OVR**

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.
BELOWHEAP

BELOWHEAP controls the allocation of library heap storage that must be located below the 16 MB line. The heap controlled by BELOWHEAP is intended for items such as control blocks used for I/O.

Non-CICS Default: BELOWHEAP=((8K,4K,FREE),OVR)

CICS Default: BELOWHEAP=((4K,4080,FREE),OVR)

**Syntax**

```
BELOWHEAP = ( (init_size, incr_size, FREE, KEEP), OVR, NONOVR )
```

*init_size*

Determines the minimum initial size of the below heap storage. This value can be specified as n, nK, or nM bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

*incr_size*

Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the area below the 16 MB line, and is specified in n, nK, or nM bytes of storage. This value is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

**FREE**

Specifies that storage allocated to BELOWHEAP increments is released when the last of the storage is freed.

**KEEP**

Specifies that storage allocated to BELOWHEAP increments is **not** released when the last of the storage is freed.

**OVR**

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**CICS consideration**

- The default increment size under CICS is 4080 bytes, rather than 4096 bytes, to accommodate the 16 bytes CICS storage check zone. Without this accommodation, an extra page of storage is allocated (only when the storage allocation is below the 16 MB line).

**Usage notes**

- Both the initial size and the increment size are rounded to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes. If you specify BELOWHEAP(0), the initial BELOWHEAP is obtained on the first use and will be the increment size.
- z/OS UNIX consideration — The BELOWHEAP option applies to the enclave.

**Performance considerations**

BELOWHEAP improves performance when you specify values that minimize the number of times that the operating system allocates storage. The RPTSTG run-time
option generates a report of storage your application uses while running. You can use its numbers to help determine what values to specify.

For more information
- See "RPTSTG" on page 108 for more information about the RPTSTG run-time option.
- For more information about tuning your application with storage report numbers, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.

CBLOPTS (COBOL Only)

CBLOPTS specifies the format of the parameter string on application invocation when the main program is COBOL. CBLOPTS determines whether run-time options or program arguments appear first in the parameter string.

You can specify this option only in CEEUOPT, CEEDOPT or CEEROPT at initialization.

When you specify the ON suboption of CBLOPTS in CEEUOPT, CEEDOPT or CEEROPT, the run-time options and program arguments specified in the JCL or on the command line are honored in the following order, which is the reverse of that usually honored by Language Environment:

- program arguments/run-time options

CBLOPTS(ON) allows the existing COBOL format of the invocation character string to continue working (user parameters followed by run-time options). CBLOPTS(ON) is valid only for applications whose main program is COBOL.

Non-CICS Default: CBLOPTS=((ON),OVR)

CICS Default: CBLOPTS is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

```
CBLOPTS = ((ON),OVR)
```

ON  
- Specifies that program arguments appear first in the parameter string.

OFF 
- Specifies that run-time options appear first in the parameter string.

OVR 
- Specifies that the option can be overridden.
CBLOPTS

NONOVR
   Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage note
   • If the string contains only run-time options that are invalid, the entire string is
     interpreted as a program argument. For example, if you pass the string
     11/16/1967, 1967 is interpreted as an invalid run-time option. Since there are no
     other run-time options, the entire string will be interpreted as a program
     argument.

For more information
   • For more information about CEEUOPT, CEEDOPT or CEEROPT, see Chapter 5,

CBLPSHPOP (COBOL Only)

Derivation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COBOL PUSH POP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CBLPSHPOP controls whether CICS PUSH HANDLE and CICS POP HANDLE
commands are issued when a COBOL subroutine is called.

Specify CBLPSHPOP(ON) to avoid compatibility problems when calling COBOL
subroutines that contain CICS CONDITION, AID, or ABEND condition handling
commands.

You can set the CBLPSHPOP run-time option on an enclave basis using
CEEUOPT.

CBLPSHPOP is ignored in non-CICS environments.

Non-CICS Default: N/A

CICS Default: CBLPSHPOP=((ON),OVR)

Syntax

```
CBLPSHPOP = ( (ON), OVR )
```

ON
   Automatically issues the following when a COBOL subroutine is called:
   • An EXEC CICS PUSH HANDLE command as part of the routine initialization.
   • An EXEC CICS POP HANDLE command as part of the routine termination.

OFF
   Does not issue CICS PUSH HANDLE and CICS POP HANDLE commands on
   a call to a COBOL subroutine.

OVR
   Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
   Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.
CICS consideration
- If your application calls COBOL subroutines under CICS, performance is better with CBLPSHPOP(OFF) than with CBLPSHPOP(ON).

For more information
- For more information about CEEUOPT, see Chapter 5, “Customizing Language Environment run-time options,” on page 19.

CBLQDA (COBOL Only)

**Derivation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COBOL QSAM Dynamic Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

CBLQDA controls COBOL QSAM dynamic allocation on an OPEN statement.

CBLQDA does not affect dynamic storage allocation for the message file specified in MSGFILE or the Language Environment formatted dump file (CEEDUMP).

**Non-CICS Default:** CBLQDA=((OFF),OVR)

**CICS Default:** CBLQDA is ignored under CICS.

**Syntax**

```
CBLQDA = ( (OFF,ON), OVR, NONOVR )
```

**OFF**
- Specifies that COBOL QSAM dynamic allocation is not permitted.

**ON**
- Specifies that COBOL QSAM dynamic allocation is permitted. ON conforms to the 1985 COBOL Standard.

**OVR**
- Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
- Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage notes**
- **z/OS consideration** — You should use CBLQDA(OFF) under z/OS, because this prevents a temporary data set from being created in case there is a misspelling in your JCL. If you specify CBLQDA(ON) and have a misspelling in your JCL, Language Environment creates a temporary file, writes to it, and then z/OS deletes it. You receive a return code of 0 but no output.

CEEDUMP

**Derivation**

| Common Execution Environment DUMP |

Chapter 7. Language Environment run-time options 59
CEEDUMP

The CEEDUMP run-time option is used to specify options to control the processing of the Language Environment dump report CEEDUMP.

**Non-CICS default:**
CEEDUMP=((60, SYSOUT=*, FREE=END, SPIN=UNALLOC), OVR)

**CICS default:**
CEEDUMP=((60, SYSOUT=*, FREE=END, SPIN=UNALLOC), OVR)

**AMODE 64 default:**
CEEDUMP=((60, SYSOUT=*, FREE=END, SPIN=UNALLOC), OVR)

**Syntax**

```
CEEDump ( ( page_len, SYSOUT=class ), FREE=END, FREE=CLOSE, class form-name, SPIN=UNALLOC, OVR )
```

**page_len**

Specifies the number of lines that a CEEDUMP report contains on each page. The number specified by `page_len` must be 0 or a whole number greater than 9. A value of 0 indicates that the dump report contains no page breaks. The default is 60.

The maximum length of `page_len` is limited to 9 digits.

**SYSOUT=**

Specifies SYSOUT attributes for a dynamically allocated CEEDUMP DD.
SYSOUT has three possible parameters, but the second parameter must be omitted.

- `class` specifies a value that is one character in length. Valid values are A through Z, 0 through 9, and *. A SYSOUT `class` must not be specified inside quotation marks.
  - If `class` is not specified, it defaults to * for the dynamically allocated CEEDUMP.
  - If dynamic allocation for the specified SYSOUT class fails, SYSOUT=* is set and message CEE3785I is issued.

- `form-name` provides a name assigned to an output form for dynamically allocated CEEDUMP DD. `form-name` is made up of 1-4 alphanumeric or national ($,#,@) characters according to JCL rules.

If you want to allow separation of CEEDUMP output from other SYSOUT output for the same class in the JES spool, specify a form in addition to a class for a dynamically allocated CEEDUMP.
CEEDUMP

FREE=
Specifies that dynamically allocated CEEDUMPs have one of the following JCL DD attributes:

END
The FREE=END DD attribute requests that the system unallocate the data set at the end of the last step that references the data set. This is the default value for this suboption.

CLOSE
The FREE=CLOSE DD attribute requests that the system unallocate the data set when it is closed. Code the FREE=CLOSE suboption along with SYSOUT=class to make CEEDUMP a spinning data set.

SPIN=
Specifies that dynamically allocated CEEDUMPs have one of the following JCL DD attributes:

UNALLOC
The SPIN=UNALLOC DD attribute indicates the system needs to make the SYSOUT data set available for processing immediately when it is unallocated. This is the default value for this suboption.

NO
The SPIN=NO DD attribute indicates the system needs to make the SYSOUT data set available for processing as a part of the output at the end of the job, regardless of when the data set is unallocated.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

z/OS UNIX consideration
• The SYSOUT, FREE, and SPIN suboptions do not have any effect on a CEEDUMP report taken in a z/OS UNIX file system.

CICS consideration
• The SYSOUT, FREE, and SPIN suboptions do not have any effect on a CEEDUMP report taken under CICS.

Usage notes
• If a CEEDUMP DD card is explicitly coded in a job step, Language Environment ignores any SYSOUT class, form-name, FREE, or SPIN specified in the CEEDUMP run-time.
• The SYSOUT=class suboption is overridden by _CEE_DMPTARG when this environment variable is used at the same time to indicate the SYSOUT class.
• The page_len suboption is overridden by the CEE3DMP PAGESIZE option. For more information about CEE3DMP, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference.

Examples
• CEEDUMP=((60,SYSOUT=(C),FREE=END,SPIN=UNALLOC),OVR)
The example changes the default CEEDUMP settings so that the dynamically allocated CEEDUMP output will be sent to sysout class 'C'.
• CEEDUMP=((0,SYSOUT=*,FREE=END,SPIN=UNALLOC),OVR)
The example changes the default CEEDUMP CEEDOPT settings so that the CEEDUMP pagelen is 0. This suppresses all page breaks in all the CEEDUMP reports.
CHECK

CHECK (COBOL Only)

CHECK flags checking errors within an application. In COBOL, index, subscript, and reference modification ranges are checking errors. COBOL is the only language that uses the CHECK option.

Non-CICS Default: CHECK=((ON),OVR)

CICS Default: CHECK=((ON),OVR)

Syntax

```
CHECK = ( (ON OFF) , (OVR NONOVR) )
```

ON
- Specifies that run-time checking is performed.

OFF
- Specifies that run-time checking is not performed.

OVR
- Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
- Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage note
- CHECK(ON) has no effect if NOSSRANGE was in effect at compile time.

Performance consideration
If your COBOL program was compiled with SSRANGE, and you are not testing or debugging an application, performance improves when you specify CHECK(OFF).

COUNTRY

COUNTRY sets the country code, which affects the date and time formats, the currency symbol, the decimal separator, and the thousands separator, based on a specified country. COUNTRY does not change the default settings for the language currency symbol, decimal point, thousands separator, and date and time picture strings set by CEESETL or setlocale(). COUNTRY affects only the Language Environment NLS services, not the Language Environment locale callable services.

You can set the country value using the run-time option COUNTRY or the callable service CEE3CTY.

The COUNTRY setting affects the format of the date and time in the reports generated by the RPTOPTS and RPTSTG run-time options.

Non-CICS Default: COUNTRY=((US),OVR) with US signifying the United States.

CICS Default: COUNTRY=((US),OVR) with US signifying the United States.
COUNTRY

Syntax

\[\text{COUNTRY} \rightarrow \text{-}(\text{-} \text{country\_code} \text{-})\text{-}, \text{OVR-} \text{NONOV}\]

\text{country\_code}

- A 2-character code that indicates to Language Environment the country on which to base the default settings.

\text{OVR}

- Specifies that the option can be overridden.

\text{NONOV}

- Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- If you specify a \text{country\_code} that is not supported by Language Environment, Language Environment accepts the value and issues an informational message. When you specify an unavailable country code, you must provide a message template for that code.

CEEDOPT, CEEDOPT (CEECOPT) and CEEROPT permit the specification of an unavailable country code, but give a return code of 4 and a warning message.

- C/C++ consideration — Language Environment provides locales used in Language Environment and C++ to establish default formats for the locale-sensitive functions and locale callable services, such as date and time formatting, sorting, and currency symbols. To change the locale, you can use the setlocale() library function or the CEESETL callable service.

The settings of CEESETL or setlocale() do not affect the setting of the COUNTRY run-time option. COUNTRY affects only Language Environment NLS and date and time services. setlocale() and CEESETL affect only C/C++ locale-sensitive functions and Language Environment locale callable services. To ensure that all settings are correct for your country, use COUNTRY and either CEESETL or setlocale().

- z/OS UNIX consideration — The COUNTRY option sets the initial value for the enclave.

For more information

- For more information about the CEE3CTY and the CEESETL callable services, see \textit{z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference}.
- For more information on setlocale(), see \textit{z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide}.
- For a list of countries and their codes, see \textit{Language Environment National Language Support Country Codes} on page 267 and \textit{z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference}.

DEBUG (COBOL Only)

DEBUG activates the COBOL batch debugging features specified by the USE FOR DEBUGGING declarative.

Non-CICS Default: DEBUG=((OFF),OVR)

CICS Default: DEBUG=((OFF),OVR)
### DEBUG

#### Syntax

```
DEBUG = ( (OFF), ON ), OVR, NONOVR
```

- **OFF**
  - Suppresses the COBOL batch debugging features.

- **ON**
  - Activates the COBOL batch debugging features.
    
  You must have the WITH DEBUGGING MODE clause in the environment division of your application in order to compile the debugging sections.

- **OVR**
  - Specifies that the option can be overridden.

- **NONOVR**
  - Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

#### Usage note

- When specifying this option in CEEDOPT (CEECOPT), CEEUOPT or CEEROPT, use the syntax DEBUG(ON) or DEBUG(OFF). Use DEBUG and NODEBUG only on the command line.

#### Performance consideration

Because DEBUG(ON) gives worse run-time performance than DEBUG(OFF), you should use it only during application development or debugging.

#### For more information

For more details on the USE FOR DEBUGGING declarative, see the following documents:

- *Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Programming Guide* SC23-8529
- *Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Programming Guide* SC27-1412
- *COBOL for OS/390 & VM Programming Guide*

### DEPTHCONDLMT

#### Derivation

DEPTH of nested CONDITION LIMIT

DEPTHCONDLMT specifies the extent to which conditions can be nested. Figure 5 on page 65 illustrates the effect of DEPTHCONDLMT(3) on condition handling. The initial condition and two nested conditions are handled in this example. The third nested condition is not handled.
DEPTCHONDLMT

Syntax

```
/SM590000/SM590000
DEPTCHONDLMT = ( limit, OVR, NONOVR )
/SM590000/SM630000
```

Limit

An integer of 0 or greater value. It is the depth of condition handling allowed. An unlimited depth of condition handling is allowed if you specify 0. A 1 value specifies handling of the initial condition, but does not allow handling of nested conditions that occur while handling a condition. With a 5 value, for example, the initial condition and four nested conditions are processed, but there can be no further nesting of conditions.

If the number of nested conditions exceeds the limit, the application terminates with abend U4087.

OVR

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- PL/I consideration — DEPTCHONDLMT(0) provides PL/I compatibility.
- PL/I MTF consideration — In a PL/I MTF application, DEPTCHONDLMT sets the limit for how many nested synchronous conditions are allowed for a PL/I task. If the number of nested conditions exceeds the limit, the application terminates abnormally.
- z/OS UNIX consideration — The DEPTCHONDLMT option sets the limit for how many nested synchronous conditions are allowed for a thread. Asynchronous signals do not affect DEPTCHONDLMT.

For more information

- For more information on nested conditions, see [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27021219).
The DYNDUMP run-time option provides a way to obtain dynamic dumps of user applications that would ordinarily be lost due to the absence of a SYSMDUMP, SYSUDUMP, or SYSABEND DD statement.

The dynamic dump is written when:
- Certain types of ABENDs occur. You can select whether a U4039 ABEND or other U40xx ABEND types can cause a dump to be collected.
- The first suboption defines the high level qualifier of the dynamic dump data set name.
- The second suboption controls when dynamic dumps are taken for U4039 ABENDS.
- The third suboption controls when dynamic dumps are taken for other U40xx ABENDS.

Restriction: The dump is written to a z/OS data set. It cannot be part of a z/OS UNIX file system.

Non-CICS Default: DYNDUMP=(*)(USERID,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP),OVR)

CICS default: DYNDUMP is ignored.

AMODE 64 default: DYNDUMP=(*)(USERID,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP),OVR)

Syntax

```
DYNDUMP = ( USERID,hlq,TSOPREFIX,TSOPRE,USERID.SEG1.SEG2,TSOPRE.SEG1.SEG2,TSOPREFIX.SEG1.SEG2,NODYNAMIC,DYNAMIC,FORCE,BOTH,TDUMP,NOTDUMP,OVR,NONOVR ),OVR
```

**hlq**

is a high level qualifier for the dynamic dump data set to be created. This is concatenated with a time stamp consisting of the Julian day and the time of the dump. The job name or PID can also be part of the name if the combined length of *hlq* and the time stamp is 35 characters or less.

*hlq* is limited to 26 characters including dot (.) separators. *hlq* allows three keywords:
**DYNDUMP**

*USERID*

tells Language Environment to use the user ID associated with the job step task as the high level qualifier for the dynamic dump data set.

*TSOPREFIX or *TSOPRE

tells Language Environment to use the TSO/E prefix. Each keyword may be followed by additional characters to be used to create the data set name. When appended to the userid or the TSO prefix, they form the hlq used when creating the dump data set.

**Restriction:** The prefix is only valid in a TSO/E environment. If the prefix is not available, the user ID is used.

The data set name is limited to 44 characters. If the combined length of hlq and the time stamp is 35 characters or less, the job name or PID is added to the data set name.

If the system is using multilevel security, the SECLABEL is used as the second qualifier. If hlq contains multiple qualifiers, only the first is used, followed by the SECLABEL. The format of the data set name is:

- When the application is not exec()ed and not multilevel security:
  \[hlq.Djjj.Thhmmsst.jobname\]
- When the application is exec()ed and not multilevel security:
  \[hlq.Djjj.Thhmmsst.Ppppppp\]
- When the application is multilevel security and not exec()ed:
  \[hlq.MLS-level.Djjj.Thhmmsst.jobname\]
- When the application is both multilevel security and exec()ed:
  \[hlq.MLS-level.Djjj.Thhmmsst.Ppppppp\]

**For U4039 ABENDS**

The following suboptions are used for U4039 ABENDS only:

**DYNAMIC**

Language Environment creates a dynamic dump automatically when the application has not already specified one of the dump ddnames, (for example, SYSUDUMP).

**NODYNAMIC**

Language Environment does not create a dynamic dump if no dump DD names are specified.

**FORCE**

Language Environment always creates a dynamic dump even if other dump DD names have been specified. The SYSnnnnn DD card is ignored if it exists. FORCE should not be used as the default.

**BOTH**

Language Environment creates a dynamic dump and, if a SYSnnnnn DD name exists, a dump is also written to the DD. BOTH should not be used as the default.

**For U40xx ABENDS**

The following suboptions are used for other U40xx ABENDS only. Existing SYSnnnnn DD statements are also honored.

**TDUMP**

Language Environment creates a dynamic dump automatically.

**NOTDUMP**

Language Environment does not create a dynamic dump.
**DYNDUMP**

**OVR**
- Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
- Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage notes**
- **Suggestions:**
  - Set up an `hlq` to which everyone can write.
  - Do not use `FORCE` or `BOTH` as the default for the U4039 ABENDs.
- The `DYNDUMP` run-time option is ignored under CICS.
- When an ABEND occurs during Language Environment initialization, the dynamic dump is not created if run-time options have not been processed yet.
- When the dynamic dump fails, messages are written to the operator's console or the job log (for batch). These are written by the `IEATDUMP` system service, by Language Environment, or by RACF®.
- When an ABEND has been issued without the `DUMP` option, no dump is generated.
- When Language Environment terminates with a U4038 abend, the U4038 abend is issued without the `DUMP` option. Therefore, no system dump is generated, and `DYNDUMP` does not collect a dump for this ABEND.
- The job name is taken from the `&JOBNAME` system symbol.
  - A dump for a TSO application uses the user ID of the `&JOBNAME`.
  - For a batch job, `&JOBNAME` is taken from the JOB card in the JCL.
  - In the shell, `&JOBNAME` is the user ID with a suffix.

**Examples**
- `DYNDUMP=(( smith, force, notdump),OVR )`
  A dynamic dump is generated only for ABEND code U4039. Other SYSnnnnnn DD cards are ignored. Other ABENDs might cause a dump to be created if a SYSnnnnnn DD card exists. The dynamic dump data set name will be similar to `SMITH.D050412.T112245.JOB11`.
- `DYNDUMP=((smith,DYNAMIC,TDUMP),OVR)`
  A dynamic dump is created if no SYSnnnnn is specified and the ABEND code is U4039. The data set name will be similar to `SMITH.D051231.T235900.JOBB2`.
- `DYNDUMP=((*TSOPREFIX,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP),OVR)`
  A dynamic dump is generated only for ABEND code U40xx. The data set name will be similar to `*TSOPREFIX.D051214.T234560.JOBB2`.
- `DYNDUMP=((*USERID,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP),OVR)`
  A dynamic dump for a U4039 ABEND is taken to `smith.D051214.T234512.JOBB3`.
- `DYNDUMP=((*USERID,HOT,DUMPS,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP),OVR)`
- `DYNDUMP=((*TSOPRE.A1234567.B1234567,NODYNAMIC,TDUMP),OVR)`

**ENVAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivation</th>
<th>ENVironmental VARiables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

68  z/OS V1R11.0 Language Environment Customization
ENVAR

ENVAR sets the initial values for the environment variables that can later be accessed or changed using the C functions `getenv()`, `putenv`, `setenv`, and `clearenv`.

The set of environment variables established by the end of run-time option processing reflects all the various sources where environment variables are specified, rather than just the one source with the highest precedence. However, if a setting for the same environment variable is specified in more than one source, the setting with the highest precedence is used.

The `system()` function can be used to create a new environment. Environment variables in effect at the time of the POSIX `system()` call are copied to the new environment. The copied environment variables are treated the same as those found in the ENVAR run-time option on the command line.

When you specify the RPTOPTS run-time option, the output for the ENVAR run-time option contains a separate entry for each source where ENVAR was specified with the environment variables from that source.

Non-CICS Default: `ENVAR=((""),OVR)`

CICS default: `ENVAR=((""),OVR)`

AMODE 64 default: `ENVAR=((""),OVR)`

Syntax

```
ENVAR= ( ( string ), OVR, NONOVR )
```  

`string` is of the form `name=value`, where `name` and `value` are sequences of characters that do not contain null bytes or equal signs. The string `name` is an environment variable, and `value` is its value.

Blanks are significant in both the `name=` and the `value` characters.

You can enclose the `string` in either single or double quotation marks to distinguish it from other strings. The `string` cannot contain DBCS characters. It can have a maximum of 250 characters.

You can specify multiple environment variables, separating the `name=value` pairs with commas. Quotation marks are required when specifying multiple variables.

`OVR` specifies that the option can be overridden.

`NONOVR` specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- The ENVAR option functions independently of the POSIX run-time option setting.
- The ENVAR option cannot be marked as being nonoverrideable (NONOVR). If NONOVR is specified, it will be forced to be overrideable (OVR).
**ENVAR**

- C consideration — An application can access the environment variables using C function `getenv` or the POSIX variable `environ`, which is defined as:
  ```c
  extern char **environ;
  ```
  Access through `getenv` is recommended, especially in a multithread environment.

HLLs can access the environment variables through standard C functions at enclave initialization and throughout the application’s run. Access remains until the HLL returns from enclave termination. Environment variables that are propagated across the EXEC override those established by the ENVAR option. `getenv` serializes access to the environment variables.

- C++ consideration — An application can access the environment variables using C function `getenv`.
  HLLs can access the environment variables through standard C functions at enclave initialization and throughout the application’s run.

- z/OS UNIX consideration — The environment variables apply to the enclave.

**For more information**
- For more information about the RPTOPTS run-time option, see “RPTOPTS” on page 106.

**ERRCOUNT**

**Derivation**

ERRor COUNTer

ERRCOUNT specifies how many conditions of severity 2, 3, and 4 can occur per thread before the enclave terminates abnormally. After the number specified in ERRCOUNT is reached, no further Language Environment condition management, including CEEHDLR management, is honored.

**Non-CICS Default:** `ERRCOUNT=((0),OVR)`

**CICS Default:** `ERRCOUNT=((0),OVR)`

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ERRCOUNT = ( ((number), OVR, NONOVR) )
```

- `number` - The number of severity 2, 3, and 4 conditions per individual thread that can occur while this enclave is running. If the number of conditions exceeds `number`, the thread and enclave terminate abnormally.

- `OVR` - Specifies that the option can be overridden.

- `NONOVR` - Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.
ERRCOUNT

Usage notes

- ERRCOUNT(0) means that the Language Environment condition handler will not terminate the task regardless of the severity 2, 3, or 4 conditions that are generated. This setting allows previously existing infinite loop or runaway task conditions to persist.

- ERRCOUNT only applies when conditions are handled by a user condition handler, signal catcher, PL/I on-units, or a language-specific condition handler. Language Environment does not count severity 0 or 1 messages. However, the COBOL specific run-time library does count its severity 1 (warning) messages. When the limit of 256 IGZnnnnW messages is reached, the COBOL library will issue message IGZ0041W, which indicates that the limit of warning messages has been exceeded. Any further COBOL warning messages are suppressed.

- PL/I consideration — ERRCOUNT(0) is recommended for applications containing PL/I. Some conditions, such as ENDPAGE, can occur many times in an application. Use ERRCOUNT(0) to avoid unnecessary termination of your application.

- PL/I MTF consideration — In a PL/I MTF application, ERRCOUNT sets the threshold for the total number severity 2, 3, and 4 synchronous conditions that can occur for each task. If the number of conditions exceeds the threshold, the application terminates normally.

- z/OS UNIX consideration — Synchronous signals that are associated with a condition of severity 2, 3, and 4 do not affect ERRCOUNT. Asynchronous signals do not affect ERRCOUNT.

- C++ consideration — The ERRCOUNT option sets the threshold for the total number of severity 2, 3, and 4 synchronous conditions that can occur. Note that each thrown object is considered a severity 3 condition. However, this condition does not affect ERRCOUNT.

For more information

- For a description of condition severities, see [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).
- For more information about the CEEHDLR callable service, or the CEESGL callable service, see [z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference](#).
- See [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#) for more information about the facility ID part of messages.

ERRUNIT (Fortran Only)

- **Derivation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERRror UNIT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ERRUNIT identifies the unit number to which run-time error information is to be directed. This option is provided for compatibility with the VS Fortran version 2 runtime.

**Non-CICS Default:** ERRUNIT=((6),OVR)

**CICS Default:** ERRUNIT is ignored under CICS.
ERRUNIT

Syntax

\[
\text{ERRUNIT} = ( (\text{number}), \text{OVR}, \text{NONOVR} )
\]

number
A valid unit number in the range 0-99. You can establish your own default number at installation time. The Language Environment message file and the file connected to the Fortran error message unit are the same.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

FILEHIST (Fortran Only)

Syntax

\[
\text{FILEHIST} = ( (\text{ON}, \text{OFF}), \text{OVR}, \text{NONOVR} )
\]

ON
Causes the history of a file to be used in determining its existence. It checks to see whether:
\begin{itemize}
  \item The file was ever internally opened (in which case it exists)
  \item The file was deleted by a CLOSE statement (in which case it does not exist).
\end{itemize}

OFF
Causes the history of a file to be disregarded in determining its existence.

If you specify FILEHIST(OFF), you should consider:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{If you change file definitions during run-time}, the file is treated as if it were being opened for the first time. Before the file definition can be changed, the existing file must be closed.
  \item \textbf{If you do not change file definitions during run-time}, you must use STATUS='NEW' to re-open an empty file that has been closed with STATUS='KEEP', because the file does not appear to exist to Fortran.
\end{itemize}
FILEHIST

**OVR**
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage notes**
- When specifying this option in CEEDOPT, CEEUOPT or CEEROPT, use the syntax FILEHIST(ON) or FILEHIST(OFF). Use FILEHIST and NOFILEHIST only on the command line.

**FILETAG (C/C++ only)**

**Derivation**
FILE TAGging

FILETAG controls automatic text conversion and automatic file tagging for HFS files. It activates the automatic file tagging, on the first write, of new or empty z/OS UNIX file system files open with fopen() or freopen(), or upon the first I/O to a pipe created with popen().

**Recommendation:** You should be familiar with the concept of file tagging, autoconversion, and the CCSID to use the run-time option properly. See [z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide](#) for more information.

**Non-CICS Default:** FILETAG=((NOAUTOCVT,NOAUTOTAG),OVR)

**CICS Default:** FILETAG is ignored under CICS.

**AMODE 64 default:** FILETAG=((NOAUTOCVT,NOAUTOTAG),OVR)

**Syntax**

```plaintext
FILETAG = ((NOAUTOCVT, AUTOCVT), (NOAUTOTAG, AUTOTAG), OVR, NONOVR)
```

**NOAUTOCVT**
Disables behavior indicated below.

**AUTOCVT**
Enables automatic text conversion for untagged UNIX file system files opened using fopen() or freopen(). The conversion for an untagged file will be from the program CCSID to the EBCDIC CCSID as specified by the _BPXK_CCSIDS environment variable. If the environment variable is unset, a default CCSID pair is used. See [z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide](#) for more information on the _BPXK_CCSIDS environment variable.

By default, automatic conversion for untagged UNIX file system files applies only to files opened in text mode. An untagged file opened in binary mode is not...
FILETAG

converted automatically. You can control this by using the _EDC_AUTOCVT_BINARY environment variable.

- If it is unset or set to NO, automatic conversion applies only to files opened in text mode.
- If it is set to YES, automatic conversion applies to files opened in either binary mode or text mode.

For more information on the _EDC_AUTOCVT_BINARY environment variable, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide](#).

This suboption also indicates that the standard streams should be enabled for automatic text conversion to the EBCDIC IBM-1047 codepage when they refer to an untagged terminal file (tty).

This suboption does not affect untagged UNIX file system files that are automatically tagged by the AUTOTAG suboption. A UNIX file system file that is automatically tagged is already enabled for automatic text conversion.

**Requirement:** The automatic text conversion is performed only if one of the following is also true:

- The _BPXK_AUTOCVT environment variable value is set to ON.
- The _BPXK_AUTOCVT environment variable is unset and AUTOCVT(ON) has been specified in the active BPXPRMxx member on your system.

For more information on the _BPXK_AUTOCVT environment variable, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide](#).

NOAUTOTAG

Deactivates the automatic tagging of new or empty UNIX file system files.

AUTOTAG

Activates the automatic file tagging, on the first write, of new or empty UNIX file system files open with `fopen()`, `freopen()`, or `popen()`.

OVR

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**z/OS UNIX consideration**

- FILETAG applies to the enclave. Nested enclaves do not inherit the setting of this run-time option. UNIX file system files that are opened in the nested enclave are not affected.

**Usage notes**

- **Guidelines:**
  - You should avoid the following:
    - Setting this run-time option in the installation-wide defaults (CEEDOPT).
    - Setting this run-time option using `_CEE_RUNOPTS` in a default profile for the UNIX shell users.
    - Exporting `_CEE_RUNOPTS` that specifies this run-time option. It can cause unexpected behaviors for the unknowing user or application.
  - The application programmer should define this run-time option with the assumption that the application is coded to behave based upon the option’s setting.
  - The application programmer should specify this run-time option at compile time using `#pragma runopts` or at bind using a CEEUOPT CSECT that has been previously created.
---

**FILETAG**

- The application user should not override this run-time option because it can change the expected behavior of the application.
- The default CCSID pair is (1047,819), where 1047 indicates the EBCDIC IBM-1047 codepage and 819 indicates the ASCII ISO8859-1 codepage.
- Automatic text conversion is enabled for the standard streams only when the application has been `exec()`ed, for example, when the UNIX shell gives control to a program entered on the command line, and the standard stream file descriptors are already open, untagged and associated with a tty.
- For the UNIX shell-owned standard streams that are redirected at program execution time, the shell includes added environment variables that control whether the redirected streams are tagged. See [z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference](#) for more information.
- Automatic tagging for a UNIX file system file is done at first write by the LFS. The CCSID used for the tag is the program CCSID of the current thread. Both text and binary files are tagged.
- When FILETAG(AUTOTAG) is in effect, `fopen()` or `freopen()` of a UNIX file system file fails if it cannot determine whether the file exists or if it cannot determine the size.

**HEAP**

HEAP controls the allocation of the initial heap, controls allocation of additional heaps created with the CEECRHP callable service, and specifies how that storage is managed.

Heaps are storage areas where you allocate memory for user-controlled dynamically allocated variables such as:

- C variables allocated as a result of the `malloc()`, `calloc()`, and `realloc()` functions
- COBOL WORKING-STORAGE data items
- PL/I variables with the storage class CONTROLLED, or the storage class BASED

The HEAP option is always in effect. If you do not specify HEAP, Language Environment allocates the default value of heap storage when a call is made to get heap storage.

Language Environment does not allocate heap storage until the first call to get heap storage is made. You can get heap storage by using language constructs or by making a call to CEEGTST.

**Non-CICS Default:** `HEAP=((32K,32K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,8K,4K),OVR)`

**CICS Default:** `HEAP=((4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080),OVR)`

**Syntax**

```text
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>HEAP=(init_size,incr_size,ANYWHERE,KEEP,FREE,OVR),NONOVR)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>HEAP=(initsz24,incrsz24,ANYWHERE,KEEP,FREE,OVR),NONOVR)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
**HEAP**

*init_size*
Determines the minimum initial allocation of heap storage. Specify this value as $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

*incr_size*
Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the heap storage. Specify this value as $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

**ANYWHERE/ANY**
Specifies that you can allocate heap storage anywhere in storage. If there is no available storage above the line, storage is acquired below the 16 MB line.

The only valid abbreviation of ANYWHERE is ANY.

**BELOW**
Specifies that you must allocate heap storage below the 16 MB line in storage that is accessible to 24-bit addressing.

**KEEP**
Specifies that storage allocated to HEAP increments is not released when the last of the storage is freed.

**FREE**
Specifies that storage allocated to HEAP increments is released when the last of the storage is freed.

*initsz24*
 Determines the minimum initial size of the heap storage that is obtained when an application running AMODE 24 (ALL31(OFF)) requests storage and ANYWHERE has been specified. An AMODE 31 application running with ALL31(OFF) uses the regular heap allocation size. Specify *initsz24* as $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ number of bytes. The amount of storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

*initsz24* applies to the initial heap and other heaps created with the CEERICRP callable service that are not allocated strictly below the 16 MB line.

*incrsz24*
 Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the heap area that is obtained when an application running AMODE 24 (ALL31(OFF)) requests storage and ANYWHERE has been specified. An AMODE 31 application running with ALL31(OFF) uses the regular heap allocation size. Specify *incrsz24* as $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ number of bytes. The amount of storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

The *incrsz24* applies to the initial heap and other heaps created with the CEERICRP callable service that are not allocated strictly below the 16 MB line.

**OVR**
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**CICS considerations**
- Both the initial HEAP allocation and HEAP increments are rounded to the next higher multiple of 8 bytes (not 4K bytes). If HEAP(0) is specified the initial HEAP is obtained on the first use and will be based on the increment size.
If HEAP(,,ANYWHERE,,,) is in effect, the maximum size of a heap segment is 1 gigabyte (1024 MB). These restrictions are subject to change from one release of CICS to another.

The default increment size under CICS is 4080 bytes, rather than 4096 bytes, to accommodate the 16 bytes CICS storage check zone. Without this accommodation, an extra page of storage is allocated (only when the storage allocation is below the 16 MB line).

Usage notes

Applications running in AMODE 24 that request heap storage get the storage below the 16 MB line regardless of the setting of ANYWHERE | BELOW.

COBOL consideration — You can use the HEAP option to provide function similar to the VS COBOL II space management tuning table.

For PL/I, the only case in which storage is allocated above the line is when all of the following conditions exist:
- The user routine requesting the storage is running in 31-bit addressing mode.
- HEAP(,,ANY,,,) is in effect.
- The main routine is AMODE 31.

AMODE(31) and RMODE(31) are the default settings for Enterprise PL/I applications. To run an application in AMODE(24) you must:
1. Compile all PL/I source with the compiler option NORENT
2. Link with the SIBMAM24 data set concatenated in front of the SCEELKED data set
3. Run with the Language Environment run-time option ALL31(OFF),HEAP(,,BELOW,,,) and STACK(,,BELOW,,,)

PL/I MTF consideration — In a PL/I MTF application, HEAP specifies the heap storage allocation and management for a PL/I main task.

z/OS UNIX considerations — The HEAP option applies to the enclave.
Under z/OS UNIX, heap storage is managed at the thread level using pthread_key_create, pthread_setspecific, and pthread_getspecific.

Performance considerations

To improve performance, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG run-time option as an aid in setting the initial and increment size for HEAP.

For more information

- See z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for more information about Language Environment heap storage or about specifying run-time options at application invocation.
- For more information about the CEECRHP callable service, or the CEEGTST callable service, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference.
- See "RPTSTG" on page 108 for more information about the RPTSTG run-time option.

HEAP64 (AMODE 64 only)

HEAP64 controls the allocation of user heap storage for AMODE 64 applications and specifies how that storage is managed.

Heaps are storage areas containing user-controlled dynamically allocated variables or data. An example is C data allocated as a result of the malloc(), calloc(), and realloc() functions.
AMODE 64 default: HEAP64=((1M,1M,KEEP,32K,32K,KEEP,4K,4K,FREE),OVR)

Syntax

```
HEAP64 = ( (init64, incr64, KEEP, FREE, init31, incr31, KEEP, FREE, OVR, NONOVR) )
```

Init64  Determines the initial allocation of heap storage obtained above the 2G bar. Specify this value as \( n \)M bytes of storage. If a value of 0 or less is specified, the default is used.

Incr64  Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the user heap storage obtained above the 2G bar. Specify this value as \( n \)M bytes of storage. If a value less than 0 is specified, the default is used.

KEEP    Specifies that an increment to user heap storage is not released when the last of the storage within that increment is freed.

FREE    Specifies that an increment to user heap storage is released when the last of the storage within that increment is freed.

Init31  Determines the minimum initial size of user heap storage that is obtained above the 16MB line and below the 2GB bar. This value can be specified as \( n \), \( n \)K, or \( n \)M number of bytes. If a value of 0 or less is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

Incr31  Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to user heap storage that is obtained above the 16MB line and below the 2GB bar. This value can be specified as \( n \), \( n \)K, or \( n \)M number of bytes. If a value less than 0 is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

Init24  Determines the minimum initial size of user heap storage that is obtained below the 16MB line. This value can be specified as \( n \), \( n \)K, or \( n \)M number of bytes. If a value of 0 or less is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

Incr24  Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to user heap storage that is obtained below the 16MB line. This value can be specified as \( n \), \( n \)K, or \( n \)M number of bytes. If a value less than 0 is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

OVR     Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR  Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

z/OS UNIX consideration

- In a multithreaded environment, user heap storage is shared by all threads the process.
Heap storage is managed at the thread level using pthread_key_create, pthread_setspecific, and pthread_getspecific.

Performance consideration
You can improve performance with the HEAP64 run-time option by specifying values that minimize the number of times the operating system allocates storage. See "RPTSTG" on page 108 for information on how to generate a report you can use to determine the optimum values for the HEAP64 run-time option.

For more information
• For more information about Language Environment heap storage, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for 64-bit Virtual Addressing Mode.
• For more information about the RPTSTG run-time option, see "RPTSTG" on page 108.

HEAPCHK

Derivation
HEAP storage CHecKing

HEAPCHK allows the user to run the additional heap check tests.

Non-CICS Default: HEAPCHK=((OFF,1,0,0,1024,0,1024,0),OVR)

CICS Default: HEAPCHK=((OFF,1,0,0,1024,0,1024,0),OVR)

AMODE 64 Default: HEAPCHK=((OFF,1,0,0,1024,0,1024,0),OVR)

Syntax

```
  HEAPCHK = ( ( OFF, frequency, delay, call depth, pool call depth, number of entries, pool number, number of entries 31, pool number 31, OVR, NONOVR ), OVR )
```

OFF
Indicates that no heap checking or tracing is done regardless of the values of the remaining sub-options.

ON
Indicates that heap checking or tracing is activated based on the values of the remaining sub-options.

frequency
The frequency at which the user heap is checked for damage to the heap control information. It is specified as n, nK or nM. A value of one (1) is the default and causes the heap to be checked at each call to a Language Environment heap storage management service. A value of n causes the user
heap to be checked at every nth call to a Language Environment heap storage management service. A value of zero results in no check for damage to the user heap.

*delay*
A value that causes a delay before user heap is checked for damage, and is specified in \( n, nK \) or \( nM \). A value of zero (0) is the default and causes the heap checking to begin with the first call to a Language Environment heap storage management service. A value of \( n \) causes the heap checking to begin following the nth call to a Language Environment heap storage management service.

*call depth*
Specifies the depth of calls displayed in the traceback for the heap storage diagnostics report. A value of zero is the default that turns heap storage diagnostics reporting off.

The heap storage diagnostics report consists of a set of tracebacks. Each traceback is a snapshot of the stack (to a specified call depth) for each request to obtain user heap storage that has not had a corresponding free request.

*pool call depth*
Specifies the depth of calls in the traceback for each trace entry of a heap pools trace. A value of zero is the default that turns heap pools tracing off.

The heap pools trace is an in-core wrapping trace. Each heap pool has a separate trace table. The heap pools trace is only formatted from a system dump using the IPCS Verbexit LEDATA.

*number of entries*
Specifies the number of entries to be recorded in one heap pool trace table for the main user heap in the application. Each pool has its own trace table. If the number of entries is 0, the heap pool trace table is not generated.

*pool number*
Specifies which pools are traced for the main user heap in the application. You can either trace one pool or all pools. The value should be a valid pool number from 1 to 12. If the pool number is 0, all pools will be traced.

*number of entries 31*
Specifies the number of entries to be recorded in one heap pool trace table when an application is using heap storage from 31-bit addressable storage (___malloc31()). Each pool has its own trace table. If the number of entries is 0, the heap pool trace table is not generated. This value is only supported in an AMODE64 environment.

*pool number 31*
Specifies which pools are traced when an application is using heap storage from 31-bit addressable storage (___malloc31()). You can trace either one pool or all pools. The value should be a valid pool number from 1 to 12. If the pool number is 0, all pools will be traced. This value is only supported in an AMODE64 environment.

*OVR*
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

*NONOVR*
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage notes**
- If HEAPCHK(ON) is used with STORAGE(heap_free_value), the free areas of the heap will also be checked.
HEAPCHK

- If HEAPCHK(ON) is specified, this will result in a performance degradation due to the additional error checking that is performed.
- A U4042 abend dump will be generated when an error is detected, but no CEEDUMP will be produced.
- To request only a heap storage diagnostics report, you must specify a zero for frequency, a zero for pool call depth and a number n greater than zero for call depth. For example, you could specify HEAPCHK(ON,0,0,10,0,1024,0,1024,0).
  
  **Recommendation:** Use a value of 10 to ensure an adequate call depth is displayed so that you can identify the storage leak.
- To request heap pools tracing, set pool call depth to a non-zero value and number of entries (for AMODE 64 applications, number of entries, number of entries 31, or both) to a non-zero value. To request only heap pools tracing, in addition, set frequency to zero and call depth to zero. The heap pools trace is only formatted from a system dump using the IPCS Verexit LEDATA.
  
  **Recommendation:** Use a value of 10 to ensure an adequate call depth is displayed.
- For AMODE 64 applications, number of entries and pool number control tracing for the set of heap pools located in storage above the 2GB bar. Number of entries 31 and pool number 31 control tracing for the set of heap pools located in storage above the 16MB line and below the 2GB bar. Pool call depth applies to both sets of heap pools.
- Under normal termination conditions, when the call depth is greater than zero, the heap storage diagnostics report is written to the CEEDUMP report. This is independent of the TERMTHDACT setting.
- If a heap storage diagnostics report is desired while calling CEE3DMP, you must specify the BLOCKS option.

**For more information**
- See [z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide](https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSDTEP_2.0.0_6.2.0/languages/ledebugguide) for more information about creating and using the heap storage diagnostics report.

## HEAPPOOLS (C/C++ and Enterprise PL/I only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivation</th>
<th>Heap storage POOLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The HEAPPOOLS run-time option is used to control an optional heap storage management algorithm known as heap pools. This algorithm is designed to improve performance of multithreaded C/C++ applications with high usage of `malloc()`, `__malloc31()`, `calloc()`, `realloc()`, `free()`, `new()`, and `delete()`. When active, heap pools can eliminate contention for heap storage.

**AMODE 64 default:** `HEAPPOOLS=((OFF,8,10,32,10,128,10,256,10,1024,10,2048, 
10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0),OVR)`

**Non-CICS Default:** `HEAPPOOLS=((OFF,8,10,32,10,128,10,256,10,1024,10,2048, 
10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0),OVR)`

**CICS Default:** `HEAPPOOLS=((OFF,8,10,32,10,128,10,256,10,1024,10,2048, 
10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0,10,0),OVR)`
**HEAPPOOLS**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
HEAPPOOLS = ( (OFF, ALIGN), (cell-size, percentage), (cell-size, pool-count)), (OVR, NONOVR)
```

**Notes:**
1. The variable group repeats 11 times

**OFF**

Specifies that Language Environment does not use the Heap Pools Manager.

**ON**

Specifies that Language Environment does use the Heap Pool Manager to manage heap storage requests against the initial heap.

**ALIGN**

Specifies that Language Environment structures the storage for cells in a heap pool so that a cell less than or equal to 248 bytes does not cross a cache line. For cells larger than 248 bytes, two cells never share a cache line.

**cell-size**

The size of cells in a heap pool. The cell size must be a multiple of 8 within a range from 8 to 65536. Cell sizes 1K, to 64K are also allowed.

**pool-count**

The number of pools to be created for the cell size. The pool-count must be in a range from 1 to 255.

**percentage**

Percentage of the HEAP run-time option init size value to be used as the size for the heap pool and any extents. The percentage must be in a range from 1 to 90.

**OVR**

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage notes**

- To use less than the supported number of heap pools, specify 0 for the cell size after the last heap pool to be used. For example if four heap pools are desired, use 0 for the fifth cell size when setting the HEAPPOOLS run-time option.
- If the percentage of the HEAP run-time option init size values does not allow for at least one cell, the system automatically adjusts the percentage to enable four cells to be allocated.
The sum of the percentages may be more or less than 100 percent. This can cause the allocation of a heap pool to require the allocation of a heap increment to satisfy the request.

Each heap pool is allocated on an as-needed basis. The allocation of a heap pool can result in the allocation of a heap increment to satisfy the request.

Tuning tips are specified in z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.

Heap pools and extents are not released back to the heap, and cell sizes are fixed, so care should be taken when specifying the HEAPPOOLS run-time option to avoid wasting storage.

The HEAPPOOLS run-time option has no effect when the initial heap is allocated below the 16 MB line. This would be the case when BELOW is specified as the location on the HEAP run-time option.

The FREE sub-option on the HEAP run-time option has no effect on the initial heap or any extents in which a heap pool resides. Each cell in a heap pool can be freed, but the heap pool itself is only released back to the system at enclave termination.

Mixing of the storage management AWIs (CEEGTST(), CEEFRST() and CEECZST()) and the C/C++ intrinsic functions (malloc(), calloc(), realloc() and free()) is not supported when operating on the same storage address. For example, if you request storage using CEEGTST(), then you may not use free() to release the storage.

The HEAPPOOLS run-time option applies to the enclave.

Using the ALIGN sub-option might cause an increase in the amount of heap storage used by an application.

Examine the storage report and adjust storage tuning when first using the ALIGN sub-option.

The RPTSTG run-time option will indicate HEAPPOOLS as one of the run-time options which can be adjusted.

The HEAPCHK run-time option will indicate that individual cells in the cell pools controlled by the HEAPPOOLS run-time option are not validated. It is the heap pool itself which is validated, as it is the actual storage managed by the regular storage manager.

If you specify the RPTSTG run-time option while using HEAPPOOLS, extra storage is obtained from the ANYHEAP and is used to complete the storage report on heappools. This extra storage is only allocated when both HEAPPOOLS and RPTSTG are used.

When cell-size is specified without parenthesis, the default value of pool-count is 1 rather than being picked up from an earlier setting of pool-count. For example, specifying 128 is treated like (128,1).

When cell-size is specified within parenthesis, pool-count must also be specified.

When pool-count is greater than 1, the size of each heap pool extent is determined by dividing the heap allocation for the cell-size by the pool-count.

HEAPPOOLS run-time option can be used by AMODE 64 applications to manage user heap storage above the 16 MB line and below the 2 GB bar.

Performance considerations

To improve the effectiveness of the heap pools algorithm, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG run-time option as an aid in determining optimum cell sizes, percentages, and the initial heap size.
HEAPPOOLS

- Use caution when using cells larger than 2K. Large gaps between cell sizes can lead to a considerable amount of storage waste. Properly tuning cell sizes with the help of RPTSTG is necessary to control the amount of virtual storage needed by the application.
- When there are many successful get requests for the same size cell and the maximum elements used in the cell pool is high, this can be an indication that there is excessive contention allocating elements in the cell pool. Specifying pool-count greater than 1 might help relieve some of this contention. Multiple pools are allocated with the same cell size and a portion of the threads are assigned to allocate cells out of each of the pools.

Examples
Specifying HEAPPOOLS(ON,(8,4),20,(16,2),10) results in:
- Four cell pools being allocated for 8-byte cells with each pool using 5 percent of the heap allocation
- Two cell pools being allocated for 16-byte cells with each pool using 5 percent of the heap allocation.

HEAPPOOLS64 (AMODE 64 only)

Derivation

HEAP storage POOLS for AMODE 64

The HEAPPOOLS64 run-time option is used to control an optional user heap storage management algorithm, known as heap pools. This algorithm is designed to improve the performance of multithreaded C/C++ applications with a high frequency of calls to malloc(), calloc(), realloc(), free(), and operators new and delete. When active, heap pools virtually eliminates contention for user heap storage.

AMODE 64 default: HEAPPOOLS64=((OFF,8,4000,32,2000,128,700,256,350,1024,100,2048,50,3072,50,4096,50,8192,25,16384,10,32768,5,65536,5),OVR)

Syntax

HEAPPOOLS64 = ( (OFF,ON,ALIGN), (cell-size, count), (cell-size, pool-count), OVR, NONOVR)

Notes:
1 repeats 11 times

OFF  Specifies that the AMODE 64 heappools algorithm is not used.
ON Specifies that the AMODE 64 heappools algorithm is used.

ALIGN Specifies that Language Environment structures the storage for cells in a heap pool so that a cell less than or equal to 240 bytes does not cross a cache line. For cells larger than 240 bytes, two cells never share a cache line.

cell-size Specifies the size of the cells in a heap pool, specified as n or nK. The cell size must be a multiple of 8, with a maximum of 65536 (64K).

pool-count The number of pools to create for the cell size. The pool-count must be in a range from 1 to 255.

count Specifies the number of cells of the corresponding size to be allocated initially. The minimum cell count is 4.

OVR Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- **Restriction:** HEAPPOOLS64 only manages storage above the 2G bar.
- Cell pool sizes should be specified in ascending order.
- To use less than twelve heap pools, specify 0 for the cell size after the last heap pool to be used. For example, if four heap pools are desired, use 0 for the fifth cell size when setting the HEAPPOOLS64 run-time option.
- Each heap pool is allocated as needed. The allocation of a heap pool can result in the allocation of a heap increment to satisfy the request.
- Using the ALIGN suboption might cause an increase in the amount of heap storage used by an application.
- Examine the storage report and adjust storage tuning when first using the ALIGN suboption.
- The HEAPCHK run-time option does not validate individual heap pool cells.
- If you specify the RPTSTG run-time option while using HEAPPOOLS64, extra storage is obtained from the LIBHEAP64 and is used to complete the storage report on heappools. This extra storage is only allocated when both HEAPPOOLS64 and RPTSTG are used.
- When cell-size is specified without parenthesis, the default value of pool-count is 1 rather than being picked up from an earlier setting of pool-count. For example, specifying 128 is treated like (128,1).
- When cell-size is specified within parenthesis, pool-count must also be specified.
- When pool-count is greater than 1, the size of each heap pool extent is determined by dividing the heap allocation for the cell-size by the pool-count.
- HEAPPOOLS run-time option can be used by AMODE 64 applications to manage user heap storage above the 16MB line and below the 2GB bar.

Performance considerations

- To improve the effectiveness of the heap pools algorithm, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG run-time option as an aid in determining optimum cell sizes, cell count, and the initial heap size.
HEAPPOOLS64

- Use caution when using cells larger than 2K. Large gaps between cell sizes can lead to a considerable amount of storage waste. Properly tuning cell sizes with the help of RPTSTG is necessary to control the amount of virtual storage needed by the application.
- When there are many successful get requests for the same size cell and the maximum elements used in the cell pool is high, this can be an indication that there is excessive contention allocating elements in the cell pool. Specifying pool-count greater than 1 might help relieve some of this contention. Multiple pools are allocated with the same cell size and a portion of the threads are assigned to allocate cells out of each of the pools.

Examples
Specifying HEAPPOOLS64(ON,(8,4),1000,(16,2),500) results in:
- Four cell pools being allocated for 8-byte cells with each pool extent containing 250 cells.
- Two cell pools being allocated for 16-byte cells with each pool containing 250 cells.

INFOMSGFILTER

Derivation
INFOrmational MeSsaGe FILTER

During normal operations, there are times when long lists of informational messages are written to the Language Environment MSGFILE. These messages are not limited to Language Environment (CEE) messages. Informational messages may also be written, using the CEEMSG interface, by other IBM program products or user-written applications. If these messages are routed to the user's terminal, then the user must constantly clear them. If the messages are saved to a data set, they take up disk space and may interfere with a user browsing the output looking for a specific message. INFOMSGFILTER allows the user to activate a filter that eliminates the unwanted and unnecessary informational messages. All informational messages, whether generated by Language Environment or any other source, will be suppressed when the INFOMSGFILTER=(ON) option is in effect.

Non-CICS Default: INFOMSGFILTER=((OFF,,,,),OVR)
CICS Default: INFOMSGFILTER=((OFF,,,,),OVR)
AMODE 64 Default: INFOMSGFILTER=((OFF,,,,),OVR)

Syntax

```
INFOMSGFILTER = ( (ON, OFF, , , , OVR),
                   (FOREGROUND, BACKGROUND),
                   (CICS, NONOVR) )
```
**INFOMSGFILTER**

**OFF**  
Turns off the filtering of messages for all environments.

**ON**  
Turns on the filtering of messages for the specified environments.

**FOREGROUND**  
Selecting this keyword turns message filtering on for the following environments:
- TSO
- CMS
- z/OS UNIX

**BACKGROUND**  
Selecting this keyword turns message filtering on for the following environments:
- MVS Batch
- CMS Batch

**CICS**  
Selecting this keyword turns message filtering on in the CICS environment. This is ignored for AMODE 64 applications.

**Note:** These three keywords are not positional, you can specify them in any order. The fourth comma is required when coding this option for the installation-wide run-time options CSECT, CEEDOPT (CEECOPT), CELQDOPT, or the region-wide run-time options CSECT CEEROPT, even though there is no keyword to fill its position. This position is reserved by IBM for future use.

**OVR**  
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**  
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**INQPCOPN (Fortran Only)**

**Derivation**
INQuire the Pre-Connected units that are OPeNed

INQPCOPN controls whether the OPENED specifier on an INQUIRE by unit statement can be used to determine whether a preconnected unit has had any I/O statements directed to it.

**Non-CICS Default:** INQPCOPN=((ON),OVR)

**CICS Default:** INQPCOPN is ignored under CICS.
INQPCOPN

ON
Causes the running of an INQUIRE by unit statement to provide the value true in the variable or array element given in the OPENED specifier if the unit is connected to a file. This includes the case of a preconnected unit, which can be used in an I/O statement without running an OPEN statement, even if no I/O statements have been run for that unit.

OFF
Causes the running of an INQUIRE by unit statement to provide the value false for the case of a preconnected unit for which no I/O statements other than INQUIRE have been run.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes
• When specifying this option in CEEDOPT, CEEUOPT or CEEROPT, use the syntax INQPCOPN(ON) or INQPCOPN(OFF).
• Use INQPCOPN and NOINQPCOPN only on the command line.

INTERRUPT

INTERRUPT causes attention interrupts recognized by the host system to be recognized by Language Environment after the Language Environment environment has been initialized. The way you request an attention interrupt varies from operating system to operating system. When you request the interrupt, you can give control to your application or to a debug tool.

Non-CICS Default: INTERRUPT=((OFF),OVR)

CICS Default: INTERRUPT is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

```
INTERRUPT = ( ( OFF ) , OVR )
```

OFF
Specifies that Language Environment does not recognize attention interrupts.

ON
Specifies that Language Environment recognizes attention interrupts. In addition, if you have specified the TEST(ERROR) or TEST(ALL) run-time option, the interrupt causes the debug tool to gain control.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.
Usage notes

- **PL/I consideration** — Language Environment supports the PL/I method of polling code. Note that the PL/I routine must be compiled with the INTERRUPT compiler option in order for the INTERRUPT run-time option to have an effect.

- **PL/I MTF consideration** — To receive the attention interrupt, the PL/I program must be compiled with the INTERRUPT compiler option, and the INTERRUPT run-time option must be in effect.

- **PL/I MTF consideration** — The INTERRUPT option applies to the enclave. However, only one thread in the enclave is affected for a particular attention interrupt.

- **z/OS UNIX consideration** — The INTERRUPT option applies to the enclave. However, only one thread in the enclave is affected for a particular attention interrupt.

For more information

- See "TEST | NOTEST" on page 126 for more information about the TEST run-time option.
- For more information about the POSIX run-time option, see "POSIX" on page 102.

**IOHEAP64 (AMODE 64 only)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IO HEAP storage for AMODE 64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IOHEAP64 controls the allocation of I/O heap storage for AMODE 64 applications and specifies how that storage is managed. Language Environment uses this storage when performing I/O for AMODE 64 applications.

**AMODE 64 default**: IOHEAP64=((1M,1M,FREE,12K,8K,FREE,4K,4K,FREE),OVR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[[\text{IOHEAP64=}((-\text{init}64,-\text{incr}64,\text{KEEP},\text{FREE},\text{init}31,\text{KEEP}),\text{FREE},\text{init}24,\text{incr}24,\text{FREE},\text{KEEP}),\text{OVR})]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **init64** Determines the initial allocation of I/O heap storage obtained above the 2G bar. Specify this value as \(n\)M bytes of storage. If a value of 0 or less is specified, the default is used.

- **incr64** Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the I/O heap storage obtained above the 2G bar. Specify this value as \(n\)M bytes of storage. If a value less than 0 is specified, the default is used.

- **KEEP** Specifies that an increment to I/O heap storage is not released when the last of the storage within that increment is freed.
IOHEAP64

**FREE** Specifies that an increment to I/O heap storage is released when the last of the storage within that increment is freed.

**init31** Determines the minimum initial size of I/O heap storage that is obtained above the 16MB line and below the 2GB bar. This value can be specified as \( n \), \( nK \), or \( nM \) number of bytes. If a value of 0 or less is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

**incr31** Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to I/O heap storage that is obtained above the 16MB line and below the 2GB bar. This value can be specified as \( n \), \( nK \), or \( nM \) number of bytes. If a value less than 0 is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

**init24** Determines the minimum initial size of I/O heap storage that is obtained below the 16MB line. This value can be specified as \( n \), \( nK \), or \( nM \) number of bytes. If a value of 0 or less is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

**incr24** Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to I/O heap storage that is obtained below the 16MB line. This value can be specified as \( n \), \( nK \), or \( nM \) number of bytes. If a value less than 0 is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

**OVR** Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR** Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Performance consideration**
To improve performance, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG run-time option as an aid in setting the initial and increment sizes for IOHEAP64.

For more information
- For more information about the RPTSTG run-time option, see “RPTSTG” on page 108.

**LIBHEAP64 (AMODE 64 only)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY HEAP storage for AMODE 64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The LIBHEAP64 run-time option controls the allocation of heap storage used by Language Environment for AMODE 64 applications and specifies how that storage is managed.

**AMODE 64 default:**
LIBHEAP64=((1M,1M,FREE,16K,8K,FREE,8K,4K,FREE),OVR)
Syntax

```
LIBHEAP64 --( (init64, incr64, KEEP), init31, FREE, (incr31, FREE, init24, incr24, KEEP) ), DVR, NONOVR
```

init64 Determines the initial allocation of library heap storage obtained above the 2G bar. Specify this value as $nM$ bytes of storage. If a value of 0 or less is specified, the default is used.

incr64 Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the library heap storage obtained above the 2G bar. Specify this value as $nM$ bytes of storage. If a value less than 0 is specified, the default is used.

KEEP Specifies that an increment to library heap storage is not released when the last of the storage within that increment is freed.

FREE Specifies that an increment to library heap storage is released when the last of the storage within that increment is freed.

init31 Determines the minimum initial size of library heap storage that is obtained above the 16MB line and below the 2GB bar. This value can be specified as $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ number of bytes. If a value of 0 or less is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

incr31 Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to library heap storage that is obtained above the 16MB line and below the 2GB bar. This value can be specified as $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ number of bytes. If a value less than 0 is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

init24 Determines the minimum initial size of library heap storage that is obtained below the 16MB line. This value can be specified as $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ number of bytes. If a value of 0 or less is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

incr24 Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to library heap storage that is obtained below the 16MB line. This value can be specified as $n$, $nK$, or $nM$ number of bytes. If a value less than 0 is specified, the default is used. The amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

OVR Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Performance consideration

To improve performance, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG run-time option as an aid in setting the initial and increment sizes for LIBHEAP64.
For more information

- For more information about heap storage and heap storage tuning with storage report numbers, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for 64-bit Virtual Addressing Mode.

LIBSTACK

**Derivation**

Library STACK storage

LIBSTACK controls the allocation of the thread’s library stack storage. This stack is used by Language Environment and HLL library routines that require save areas below the 16 MB line.

**Non-CICS Default:** LIBSTACK=((4K,4K,FREE),OVR)

**CICS Default:** LIBSTACK=((32,4080,FREE),OVR)

**Syntax**

```
LIBSTACK = ( (init_size, incr_size, FREE KEEP), OVR, NONOVR )
```

**init_size**

Determines the minimum size of the initial library stack segment. The storage is contiguous.

Specify `init_size` as `n, nK, or nM bytes of storage. `init_size` can be preceded by a minus sign. In environments other than CICS, if you specify a negative number, all available storage minus the amount specified is used for the initial stack segment.

In non-CICS environments, an `init_size` of 0 or -0 requests half of the largest block of contiguous storage below the 16 MB line. In addition when STACK(,,ANY,,,) is in effect, Language Environment does not acquire the initial library stack segment until the first program that requires LIBSTACK runs.

Language Environment allocates the storage rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

**incr_size**

Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the library stack area. Specify this value as `n, nK, or nM bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is the larger of 2 values — `incr_size` or the requested size — rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

If you do not specify `incr_size`, Language Environment uses the non-CICS default setting of 4K. If `incr_size`=0, Language Environment gets only the amount of storage needed at the time of the request, rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.
LIBSTACK

The requested size is the amount of storage a routine needs for a stack frame. For example, if the requested size is 9000 bytes, incr_size is specified as 8K, and the initial stack segment is full, then Language Environment gets a 9000 byte stack increment from the operating system to satisfy the request. If the requested size is smaller than 8K, Language Environment gets an 8K stack increment from the operating system.

FREE
Specifies that Language Environment releases storage allocated to LIBSTACK increments when the last of the storage in the library stack is freed. The initial library stack segment is not released until the enclave terminates.

KEEP
Specifies that Language Environment does not release storage allocated to LIBSTACK increments when the last of the storage is freed.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

CICS considerations
- If ALL31(ON) is specified, LIBSTACK is allocated above the 16 MB line.
- The initial and increment sizes for LIBSTACK are rounded to the next higher multiple of 8 bytes.
- The minimum initial size is 32 bytes; the minimum increment size is 4080.
- The default increment size under CICS is 4080 bytes, rather than 4096 bytes, to accommodate the 16 bytes CICS storage check zone. Without this accommodation, an extra page of storage is allocated (only when the storage allocation is below the 16 MB line).

Usage notes
- z/OS UNIX consideration — The LIBSTACK option sets the library stack characteristics on each thread.
  The recommended setting for LIBSTACK under z/OS UNIX is LIBSTACK=((4K,4K,FREE),OVR).

Performance considerations
To improve performance, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG run-time option as an aid in setting the initial and increment size for LIBSTACK.

For more information
- See "RPTSTG" on page 108 for more information about the RPTSTG run-time option.
- For more information about using the storage reports generated by the RPTSTG run-time option to tune the stacks, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.

MSGFILE

Derivation
MeSsaGe FILE
MSGFILE

MSGFILE specifies the ddname of the file where all run-time diagnostics and reports generated by the RPTOPTS and RPTSTG run-time options are written. MSGFILE also specifies the ddname for CEEMSG and CEEMOUT callable services.

Non-CICS Default: MSGFILE=((SYSOUT,FBA,121,0,NOENQ),OVR)

CICS Default: MSGFILE is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

```
/SM590000/SM590000
MSGFILE = ( (ddname, recfm, lrecl, blksize, NOENQ), ENQ, OVR, NONOVR )
/SM590000/SM630000
```

**ddname**
The ddname of the run-time diagnostics file.

**recfm**
The default record format (RECFM) value for the message file. recfm is used when this information is not available either in a file definition or in the label of an existing file. The following values are acceptable: F, FA, FB, FBA, FBS, FBSA, U, UA, V, VA, VB, and VBA.

**lrecl**
The default record length (LRECL) value for the message file. lrecl is used when this information is not available either in a file definition or in the label of an existing file. lrecl is expressed as bytes of storage.

The lrecl value (whether from MSGFILE or from another source) cannot exceed the blksize value, whose maximum value is 32760. For variable-length record formats, the lrecl value is limited to the blksize value minus 4.

**blksize**
The default block size (BLKSIZE) value for the message file. blksize is used when this information is not available either in a file definition or in the label of an existing file. blksize is expressed as bytes of storage.

blksize (whether from MSGFILE or from another source) cannot exceed 32760.

**NOENQ**
Serialization around writes to the message file destination specified ddname are not performed.

**ENQ**
Specifies that serialization is performed around writes to the ddname specified.

**OVR**
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

CICS consideration

- This run-time output under CICS is directed to a transient data queue named CESE.
MSGFILE

Usage notes

• The ENQ sub-option should only be used where multiple Language Environment environments are running in the same address space and are sharing the same MSGFILE destination. An example would be a batch job which uses ATTACH to create some number of sub-tasks. Each of these tasks is potentially a distinct Language Environment environment all running with the same default MSGFILE parameters. In this example, each of these environments will share the same MSGFILE destination. To avoid conflicts while writing to the shared MSGFILE destination, it is recommended that the ENQ sub-option be used for each MSGFILE destination that will be shared. Using different ddname for each environment would remove the need to use the ENQ sub-option.

• HLL compiler options, such as the COBOL OUTDD compiler option, can affect whether your run-time output goes to MSGFILE ddname.

• Use commas to separate suboptions of the MSGFILE run-time option. If you do not specify a suboption but do specify a subsequent one, you must still code the comma to indicate its omission. However, trailing commas are not required. If you do not specify any suboptions, either of the following is valid: MSGFILE or MSGFILE().

• If one of the suboptions of the MSGFILE run-time option is not present in any source, including CEEDOPT, CEEROPT or CEEROPT, then an IBM-supplied default value is used. The default values for ddname, recfm, lrecl, and blksize are SYSOUT, FBA, 121, and 0, respectively.

• If there is no block size in the MSGFILE run-time option, in a file definition, or in the label of an existing file, block size is determined as follows:
  - For a recfm value that specifies unblocked fixed-length format records (F or FA) or undefined-format records (U or UA), the blksize value is the same as the lrecl value.
  - For a recfm value that specifies unblocked variable-length format records (V or VA), the blksize value is the lrecl value plus 4.
  - For a DASD device on MVS and a recfm value that specifies blocked records (FB, FBA, FBS, FBSA, VB, or VBA), the blksize value is left at 0 by Language Environment so that the system can determine the optimum blksize value.
  - For a terminal and a recfm value that specifies blocked fixed-length format records (FB, FBA, FBS, or FBSA), the blksize value is the same as the lrecl value.
  - For a terminal and a recfm value that specifies blocked variable-length format records (VB or VBA), the blksize value is the lrecl value plus 4.
  - For all other cases, blksize has a value which gives 100 records per block if the blksize value wouldn’t exceed 32760, otherwise, a value giving the largest number of records per block such that the blksize value that doesn’t exceed 32760.

Or, to put it another way:
  - For a recfm value that specifies blocked fixed-length format records (FB, FBA, FBS, or FBSA), the blksize value is lrecl × bfact where bfact is the largest integer not exceeding 100 such that the blksize value does not exceed 32760.
  - For a recfm value that specifies blocked variable-length format records (VB or VBA), the blksize value is (lrecl × bfact) plus 4 where bfact is the largest integer not exceeding 100 such that the blksize value does not exceed 32760.
**MSGFILE**

- Language Environment detects certain invalid values for the MSGFILE suboptions, namely an invalid value for *recfm* and a value of *lrecl* or *blksize* that exceeds 32760. A message is printed, and any incorrect values are ignored.
- Invalid combinations of *recfm*, *lrecl*, and *blksize* values are not diagnosed by Language Environment but can cause an error condition to be detected by the system on the first attempt to write to the message file.
- Language Environment does not check the validity of the MSGFILE *ddname*. An invalid *ddname* generates an error condition on the first attempt to issue a message.
- C/C++ consideration — *C perror()* messages and output directed to *stderr* go to the MSGFILE destination.
- PL/I consideration — Run-time messages in PL/I programs are directed to the file specified by MSGFILE, instead of to the PL/I SYSPRINT STREAM PRINT file. User-specified output is still directed to the PL/I SYSPRINT STREAM PRINT file. To direct this output to the Language Environment MSGFILE file, specify MSGFILE(SYSPRINT).
- Fortran consideration — To get the same message file function as with VS Fortran, specify MSGFILE(FTnnF001,UA,133) where *nn* is the unit number of the error unit. For more information, see the Fortran Run-Time Migration Guide.
- z/OS UNIX considerations — The MSGFILE option specifies the *ddname* of the diagnostic file for the enclave. When multiple threads write to the message file, the output is interwoven by line. To group lines of output, serialize MSGFILE access (by using a mutex, for example).

When z/OS UNIX is available and the MSGFILE option specifies a *ddname* nominating a POSIX file, Language Environment uses POSIX services to write the message file. A *ddname* nominates a POSIX file using the keyword *PATH=*.

z/OS UNIX must be available on the underlying operating system for the MSGFILE option to write to a POSIX file. If the *ddname* nominates a POSIX file and z/OS UNIX is not present, then Language Environment tries to dynamically allocate an MVS file to be used as the message file.

If the message file is allocated (whether POSIX or z/OS), Language Environment directs the output to this file. If the current message file is not allocated, and the application carries out a *fork()*-*exec*, *spawn()*, or *spawnp()*, Language Environment checks whether File Descriptor 2 exists. If it does exist, then Language Environment uses it; otherwise, Language Environment dynamically allocates the message file to the POSIX file system and attempts to open the file SYSOUT in the current working directory; or, if there is no current directory, then in the directory /tmp.

**For more information**
- For more information about the RPTOPTS and RPTSTG run-time options, see "RPTOPTS" on page 108 and "RPTSTG" on page 108.
- For more information about the CEEMSG and CEEMOUT callable services, see [z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference](#).
- For details on how HLL compiler options affect messages, see information on HLL I/O statements and message handling in [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).
- For more information about *perror()* and *stderr* see C message output information in [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).
- For more information about the CESE transient data queue, see [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).
MSGQ

**Derivation**

**MeSSaGe Queue**

MSGQ specifies the number of ISI blocks that Language Environment allocates on a per thread basis for use by the application. The ISI contains information for Language Environment to use when identifying and reacting to conditions, providing access to q_data tokens, and assigning space for message inserts used with user-created messages. When an ISI is needed and one is not available, Language Environment uses the least recently used ISI. CEECMI allocates storage for the ISI, if necessary.

**Non-CICS Default: MSGQ=((15),OVR)**

**CICS Default:** MSGQ is ignored under CICS.

**Syntax**

```
MSGQ=(<number>,<OVR,NONOVR>)
```

- **number**
  - An integer that specifies the number of ISIs to be maintained per thread within an enclave.

- **OVR**
  - Specifies that the option can be overridden.

- **NONOVR**
  - Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage note**

- PL/I MTF consideration — In a PL/I MTF application, MSGQ sets the number of message queues allowed for each task.

**For more information**

- For more information about the CEECMI callable service, see [z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference](https://pubs.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/9699919990/basedefs/ceehapf.h).  
- For more information about the ISI, see [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](https://pubs.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009699197/basedefs/ceehapf.h).

NATLANG

**Derivation**

**NaTional LANGuage**

NATLANG specifies the initial national language to be used for the run-time environment, including error messages, month names, and day of the week names. Message translations are provided for Japanese and for uppercase and mixed-case U.S. English. NATLANG also determines how the message facility formats messages.
NATLANG

NATLANG affects only the Language Environment NLS and date and time services, not the Language Environment locale callable services.

You can set the national language by using the NATLANG run-time option or the SET function of the CEE3LNG callable service Language Environment maintains one current language at the enclave level. The current language remains in effect until one of the above changes it. For example, if you specify JPN in the NATLANG run-time option, but subsequently specify ENU using the CEE3LNG callable service, ENU becomes the current national language.

Non-CICS Default: NATLANG=((ENU),OVR)
CICS Default: NATLANG=((ENU),OVR)
AMODE 64 Default: NATLANG=((ENU),OVR)

Syntax

```
NATLANG = ( (ENU, UEN), JPN, OVR, NONOVR )
```

ENU
A 3-character ID specifying mixed-case U.S. English.
Message text consists of SBCS characters and includes both uppercase and lowercase letters.

UEN
A 3-character ID specifying uppercase U.S. English.
Message text consists of SBCS characters and includes only uppercase letters.

JPN
A 3-character ID specifying Japanese.
Message text can contain a mixture of SBCS and DBCS characters.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- **Restriction:** CEE3LNG and CEESETL are not available to AMODE 64 applications.
- If you specify a national language that is not available on your system, Language Environment uses the IBM-supplied default ENU (mixed-case U.S. English). CEEOPT (CEEDOPT), CEEROPT, CEEUOPT, CELQDOPT, CELQROPT, and CELQUOPT can specify an unknown national language code, but give a return code of 4 and a warning message.
- **C/C++ consideration** — Language Environment provides locales used in C and C++ to establish default formats for the locale-sensitive functions and locale callable services, such as date and time formatting, sorting, and currency symbols. To change the locale, you can use the setlocale() library function or the CEESETL callable service.
The settings of CEESETL or setlocale() do not affect the setting of the
NATLANG run-time option. NATLANG affects only Language Environment NLS
and date and time services. setlocale() and CEESETL affect only C/C++
locale-sensitive functions and Language Environment locale callable services.
To ensure that all settings are correct for your country, use NATLANG and either
CEESETL or setlocale().

- PL/I MTF consideration — NATLANG affects every task in the application. The
  SET function of CEE3LNG is supported for the relinked OS PL/I or PL/I for MVS
  & VM MTF applications only.
- z/OS UNIX consideration — The NATLANG option specifies the initial value for
  the enclave.
- Language Environment is sensitive to the national language when it writes
  storage reports, option reports, and dump output. When the national language is
  upper case U.S. English or Japanese, the environment variable
  _CEE_UPPERCASE_DATA can be used to determine whether or not variable
  data in storage reports, options reports and dump output is uppercased. When
  this environment variable is set to YES, variable data (entry point names,
  program unit names, variable names, Trace Entry in EBCDIC data, and
  hexadecimal/EBCDIC displays of storage) will be uppercased. When this
  environment variable is not set or set to a value other than YES, variable data
  will not be uppercased. Variable data is never uppercased when the national
  language is mixed case U.S. English.

For more information
- For more information about the CEE3LNG callable service, see [z/OS Language
  Environment Programming Reference]
- For more information on setlocale(), see [z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide]

OCSTATUS (Fortran Only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivation</th>
<th>Open</th>
<th>Close</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

OCSTATUS controls the verification of file existence and whether a file is actually
deleted based on the STATUS specifier on the OPEN and CLOSE statement,
respectively.

Non-CICS Default: OCSTATUS=((ON),OVR)

CICS Default: OCSTATUS is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

```
OCSTATUS = ( (ON), OVR )
```

ON
Specifies that file existence is checked with each OPEN statement to verify that
the status of the file is consistent with STATUS='OLD' and STATUS='NEW'. It
also specifies that file deletion occurs with each CLOSE statement with
OCSTATUS

STATUS='DELETE' for those devices which support file deletion. Preconnected files are included in these verifications. OCSTATUS consistency checking applies to DASD files, PDS members, VSAM files, MVS labeled tape files, and dummy files only. For dummy files, the consistency checking occurs only if the file was previously opened successfully in the current program.

In addition, when a preconnected file is disconnected by a CLOSE statement, an OPEN statement is required to reconnect the file under OCSTATUS. Following the CLOSE statement, the INQUIRE statement parameter OPENED indicates that the unit is disconnected.

OFF
Bypasses file existence checking with each OPEN statement and bypasses file deletion with each CLOSE statement.

If STATUS='NEW', a new file is created; if STATUS='OLD', the existing file is connected.

If STATUS='UNKNOWN' or 'SCRATCH', and the file exists, it is connected; if the file does not exist, a new file is created.

In addition, when a preconnected file is disconnected by a CLOSE statement, an OPEN statement is not required to reestablish the connection under OCSTATUS(OFF). A sequential READ, WRITE, BACKSPACE, REWIND, or ENDFILE will reconnect the file to a unit. Before the file is reconnected, the INQUIRE statement parameter OPENED will indicate that the unit is disconnected; after the connection is reestablished, the INQUIRE statement parameter OPENED will indicate that the unit is connected.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes
- When specifying this option in CEEDOPT, CEEUOPT or CEEROPT, use the syntax OCSTATUS(ON) or OCSTATUS(OFF).
- Use OCSTATUS and NOOCSTATUS only on the command line.

PC (Fortran Only)

Derivation
Private Common blocks

PC controls whether Fortran status common blocks are shared among load modules.

Non-CICS Default: PC=((OFF),OVR)

CICS Default: PC is ignored under CICS.
**Syntax**

\[
\text{PC} = \begin{cases} \text{OFF} & \text{ON, OVR, NONOVR} \\ \text{OFF}, \text{ON} & \end{cases}
\]

**OFF**

Specifies that Fortran static common blocks with the same name but in different load modules all refer to the same storage. PC(OFF) applies only to static common blocks referenced by compiled code produced by any of the following compilers and that were not compiled with the PC compiler option:

- VS FORTRAN Version 2 Release 5
- VS FORTRAN Version 2 Release 6

**ON**

Specifies that Fortran static common blocks with the same name but in different load modules do not refer to the same storage.

**OVR**

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage notes**

- When specifying this option in CEEDOPT, CEEUOPT or CEEROPT, use the syntax PC(ON) or PC(OFF). Use PC and NOPC only on the command line.

**PLITASKCOUNT (PL/I Only)**

**Derivation**

PL/I TASK COUNTer

PLITASKCOUNT controls the maximum number of tasks active at one time while you are running PL/I MTF applications. PLITASKCOUNT(20) provides behavior compatible with the PL/I ISASIZE(,,20) option.

**Non-CICS Default:** PLITASKCOUNT=((20),OVR)

**CICS Default:** PLITASKCOUNT is ignored under CICS.

**Syntax**

\[
\text{PLITASKCOUNT} = \begin{cases} \text{tasks} & \text{OVR, NONOVR} \\ \text{tasks}, \text{OVR} & \end{cases}
\]

**tasks**

A decimal integer that is the maximum number of tasks allowed in a PL/I MTF application at any one time during execution. The total tasks include the main task and subtasks created directly or indirectly from the main task.
PLITASKCOUNT

OVR
   Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
   Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes
- A value of zero (0) assumes the IBM-supplied default of 20.
- PL/I MTF consideration — If tasks or the IBM-supplied default of 20 exceeds the z/OS UNIX installation default of the maximum number of threads, Language Environment assumes the z/OS UNIX installation default.
- If a request to create a task would take the number of currently active tasks over the allowable limit, condition IBM0566S is signalled and the task is not created.

POSIX

Derivation

Portable Operating System Interface - X

POSIX specifies whether the enclave can run with the POSIX semantics.

POSIX is an application characteristic that is maintained at the enclave level. After you have established the characteristic during enclave initialization, you cannot change it.

When you set POSIX to ON, you can use functions that are unique to POSIX, such as pthread_create().

One of the effects of POSIX(ON) is the enablement of POSIX signal handling semantics, which interact closely with the Language Environment condition handling semantics.

ANSI C programs can access the z/OS UNIX file System on MVS independent of the POSIX setting. Where ambiguities exist between ANSI and POSIX semantics, the POSIX run-time option setting indicates the POSIX semantics to follow.

Non-CICS Default: POSIX=((OFF),OVR)

CICS Default: POSIX is ignored under CICS.

AMODE 64 default: POSIX=((OFF),OVR)

Syntax

POSIX=((OFF),OVR)

OFF
   Indicates that the application is not POSIX-enabled.

ON
   Indicates that the application is POSIX-enabled.
OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes
• If you set POSIX to ON and you run non-thread-safe languages such as PL/I and
  C++ in a thread other than the initial thread, the behavior is undefined.
• If you set POSIX to ON when z/OS UNIX is not active, the message file receives
  a warning, POSIX is set to OFF, but the application continues to run.
• When you set POSIX to ON while an application is running under CICS, you
  receive a warning message, POSIX is set OFF, and the application continues to
  run.
• Within nested enclaves, only one enclave can have the POSIX option set to ON.
  All other nested enclaves must have the POSIX option set to OFF. When nested
  enclaves are specifying the run-time option POSIX(ON) within one Language
  Environment process, Language Environment will display a severity 3 error
  message and let abend U4039 occur with reason code 172.

For more information
• For more information on POSIX functions that have a z/OS UNIX kernel
  dependency, or a POSIX ON dependency (especially for a failure where the
  kernel dependency or the POSIX ON setting is not met), see Z/OS XL C/C++
  Run-Time Library Reference.
• For more information about the INTERRUPT run-time option, see INTERRUPT
  on page 88.

PROFILE

PROFILE controls the use of an optional profiler which collects performance data
for the running application.

Non-CICS Default: PROFILE=((OFF,’ ’),OVR)
CICS Default: PROFILE=((OFF,’ ’),OVR)
AMODE 64 Default: PROFILE=((OFF,’ ’),OVR)

Syntax

PROFILE — (OFF, ON, ‘ ’, string, OVR, NONOVR)

OFF
Indicates that the profile facility is inactive.

ON
Indicates that the profile facility is active.

‘ ’
A null string indicates that no options are to be passed to the profiler.

string
Profile options that Language Environment will pass to the profiler installed. You
can enclose the string in either single or double quotation marks. The maximum
PROFILE

Length of the string is 250 bytes when specified on program invocation or via a compiler directive. When establishing installation or programmer defaults using the CEEXOPT macro, the size is limited to 242 bytes.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage note
- An application cannot run with both the TEST and PROFILE options in effect. If both are specified, an informational message is generated and the Language Environment forces the PROFILE option OFF.

PRTUNIT (Fortran Only)

Derivation
PRinT UNIT

PRTUNIT identifies the unit number used for PRINT and WRITE statements that do not specify a unit number.

Non-CICS Default: PRTUNIT=((6),OVR)

CICS Default: PRTUNIT is ignored under CICS.

Syntax
PRTUNIT = ( (number), OVR NONOVR )

number
A valid unit number in the range 0-99. You can establish your own default number at installation time.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

PUNUNIT (Fortran Only)

Derivation
PUNch UNIT

PUNUNIT identifies the unit number used for PUNCH statements that do not specify a unit number.

Non-CICS Default: PUNUNIT=((7),OVR)
CICS Default: PUNUNIT is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

```plaintext
PUNUNIT = ( (number), OVR NONOVR )
```

*number*

A valid unit number in the range 0-99. You can establish your own default number at installation time.

*OVR*

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

*NONOVR*

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

RDRUNIT (Fortran Only)

Derivation

ReaDeR UNIT

RDRUNIT identifies the unit number used for READ statements that do not specify a unit number.

Non-CICS Default: RDRUNIT=((5),OVR)

CICS Default: RDRUNIT is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

```plaintext
RDRUNIT = ( (number), OVR NONOVR )
```

*number*

A valid unit number in the range 0-99. You can establish your own default number at installation time.

*OVR*

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

*NONOVR*

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

RECPAD (Fortran Only)

Derivation

RECord PADding
RECPAD

RECPAD specifies whether a formatted input record is padded with blanks.

Non-CICS Default: RECPAD=((OFF),OVR)

CICS Default: RECPAD is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

```
RECPAD = ( ( ON ) , NONOVR )
```

**OFF|NONE**

Specifies that no blank padding be applied when an input list and format specification requires more data from an input record than the record contains. If more data are required, the error described by condition FOR1002 is detected.

**ON|ALL**

Specifies that a formatted input record within an internal file, or a varying or undefined length record (RECFM=U or V) external file, be padded with blanks when an input list and format specification require more data from the record than the record contains. Blanks added for padding are interpreted as though the input record actually contains blanks in those fields.

**VAR**

Applies blank padding to any of the following types of files:
- An external, non-VSAM file with a record format (the RECFM value) that allows the lengths of records to differ within the file. Such record formats are variable (V), variable blocked (VB), undefined (U), variable spanned (VS), and variable blocked spanned (VBS); this excludes fixed (F), fixed blocked (FB), and fixed blocked standard (FBS).
- An external, VSAM entry-sequenced data set (ESDS) or key-sequenced data set (KSDS).
- An internal file.

**OVR**

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- NORECPAD has the same effect as RECPAD(OFF) and RECPAD(NONE).
- RECPAD has the same effect as RECPAD(ON) and RECPAD(ALL).
- The PAD specifier of the OPEN statement can be used to indicate padding for individual files.

RPTOPTS

**Derivation**

```
RePorT OPTIONs
```
RPTOPTS generates, after an application has run, a report of the run-time options in effect while the application was running. RPTOPTS(ON) lists the declared run-time options in alphabetical order. The report lists the option names and shows where each option obtained its current setting. Language Environment writes options reports only in mixed-case U.S. English.

For an example and complete description of the options report, see z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide.

Non-CICS Default: RPTOPTS=((OFF),OVR)

CICS default: RPTOPTS=((OFF),OVR)

AMODE 64 default: RPTOPTS=((OFF),OVR)

Syntax

RPTOPTS = ( (OFF,ON), OVR, NONOVR )

OFF
- Does not generate a report of the run-time options in effect while the application was running.

ON
- Generates a report of the run-time options in effect while the application was running.

OVR
- Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
- Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- For AMODE 64 applications, Language Environment writes the options report to stderr.
- RPTOPTS may not generate the options report if your application ends abnormally.
- In a non-CICS environment, Language Environment directs the report to the ddname specified in the MSGFILE run-time option. Under CICS, with RPTOPTS(ON), Language Environment writes the options report to the CESE queue when the transaction ends successfully.

For more information

- See "MSGFILE" on page 93 for more information about the MSGFILE run-time option.
- For an example and complete description of the options report, see z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide.
RPTSTG

**Derivation**
RePorT SToraGe

RPTSTG generates, after an application has run, a report of the storage the application used. Language Environment writes storage reports only in mixed-case U.S. English.

You can use the storage report information to help you set the ANYHEAP, BELOWHEAP, HEAP, HEAP64, HEAPPOOLS, HEAPPOOLS64, IOHEAP64, LIBHEAP64, LIBSTACK, STACK, STACK64, THREADHEAP, THREADSTACK, and THREADSTACK64 run-time options for the best storage tuning.

For an example and complete description of the storage report, see [z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide](https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21284960).

**Non-CICS Default:** RPTSTG=((OFF),OVR)

**CICS default:** RPTSTG=((OFF),OVR)

**AMODE 64 default:** RPTSTG=((OFF),OVR)

**Syntax**

```plaintext
RPTSTG = ( (OFF,ON), OVR, NONOVR )
```

**OFF**
- Does not generate a report of the storage used while the application was running.

**ON**
- Generates a report of the storage used while the application was running.

**OVR**
- Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
- Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**CICS consideration**
- The phrases “Number of segments allocated” and “Number of segments freed” represent, on CICS, the number of EXEC CICS GETMAIN and EXEC CICS FREEMAIN requests, respectively.

**z/OS UNIX consideration**
- The RPTSTG option applies to storage utilization for the enclave, including thread-level information on stack utilization, and heap storage used by multiple threads.

**Usage notes**
- For AMODE 64 applications, Language Environment writes the storage report to stderr.
• RPTSTG may not generate the storage report if your application ends abnormally.
• When a vendor heap manager (VHM) is active, the Language Environment storage report includes a text line indicating that the user heap for the C/C++ part of the enclave is managed separately. The VHM is expected to write its own storage report to the stderr stream.
• RPTSTG includes PL/I task-level information on stack and heap usage.
• The phrases “Number of segments allocated” and “Number of segments freed” represent the number of system requests to allocate and deallocate storage requests, respectively.
• If you specify the RPTSTG run-time option while using HEAPPOOLS, extra storage is obtained from the ANYHEAP and is used to complete the storage report on heappools. This extra storage is only allocated when both HEAPPOOLS and RPTSTG are used.
• If you specify the RPTSTG run-time option while using HEAPPOOLS64, extra storage is obtained from the LIBHEAP64 and is used to complete the storage report on heappools. This extra storage is only allocated when both HEAPPOOLS64 and RPTSTG are used.

Performance Considerations
This option increases the time it takes for an application to run. Therefore, use it only as an aid to application development.

The storage report generated by RPTSTG(ON) shows the number of system-level calls to obtain storage that were required while the application was running. To improve performance, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG option as an aid in setting the initial and increment size for stack and heap. This reduces the number of times that the Language Environment storage manager makes requests to acquire storage. For example, you can use the storage report numbers to set appropriate values in the HEAP init_size and incr_size fields for allocating storage.

For more information
• For more information about tuning your application with storage numbers, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide or z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for 64-bit Virtual Addressing Mode.
• For more information about the MSGFILE run-time option, see “MSGFILE” on page 93.
• For an example and complete description of the storage report, see z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide.

RTEREUS (COBOL Only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run Time Environment REUSE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RTEREUS implicitly initializes the run-time environment to be reusable when the main program for the thread is a COBOL program. This option is valid only when used with CEEDOPT, CEEUOPT, CEEROPT or the assembler user exit.

Non-CICS Default: RTEREUS=((OFF),OVR)
RTEREUS

CICS Default: RTEREUS is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

/SM590000/SM590000
RTEREUS = ( ( OFF, ON ), OVR, NONOVR ) /SM590000/SM630000

OFF
Does not initialize the run-time environment to be reusable when the first COBOL program is invoked.

ON
Initializes the run-time environment to be reusable when the first COBOL program is invoked.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

• Recommendation: Avoid using RTEREUS(ON) as an installation default. If you do use RTEREUS, use it for specific applications only.

• Restrictions:
  – RTEREUS(ON) cannot be used with XPLINK(ON).
  – RTEREUS(ON) cannot be used in a z/OS UNIX process.
  – Enterprise COBOL programs compiled with the THREAD compiler option do not run with RTEREUS(ON).
  
  Under Language Environment, RTEREUS(ON) is only supported in a single enclave environment unless you modify the behavior using the IGZERREO CSECT. With the IBM-supplied default setting for COBOL’s reusable environment, applications that attempt to create nested enclaves terminate with error message IGZ0168S.

  Nested enclaves can be created by applications that use SVC LINK or CMSCALL to invoke application programs. One example is when an SVC LINK is used to invoke an application program under ISPF that is using ISPF services (such as CALL ‘ISPLINK’ and ISPF SELECT).

  If a Language Environment reusable environment is established (using RTEREUS), attempts to run a C or PL/I main program under Language Environment will fail. For example, when running on ISPF with RTEREUS(ON):
  – The first program invoked by ISPF is a COBOL program. A Language Environment reusable environment is established.
  – At some other point, ISPF invokes a PL/I or C program. The initialization of the PL/I or C program will fail.

  If a large number of COBOL programs are run (using RTEREUS) under the same MVS task, you can encounter out-of-region abends. This is because all storage acquired by Language Environment to run COBOL programs is kept in storage until the MVS task ends or the Language Environment environment is terminated.
RTEREUS

- Language Environment storage and run-time options reports are not produced by Language Environment (using RTEREUS) unless a STOP RUN is issued to end the enclave.
- When you specify RTEREUS in CEEDOPT, CEEROPT or CEEUOPT, the only accepted syntax is RTEREUS(ON) or RTEREUS(OFF).
- IMS consideration — RTEREUS is not recommended for use under IMS.
- The IGZERREO CSECT affects the handling of program checks in the non-Language Environment-enabled driver that repeatedly invokes COBOL programs. It also affects the behavior of running COBOL programs in a nested enclave when a reusable environment is active.

Performance considerations
You must change STOP RUN statements to GOBACK statements in order to gain the benefits of RTEREUS. STOP RUN terminates the reusable environment. If you specify RTEREUS and use STOP RUN, Language Environment recreates the reusable environment on the next invocation of COBOL. Doing this repeatedly degrades performance, because a reusable environment takes longer to create than does a normal environment.

The IGZERREO CSECT affects the performance of running with RTEREUS.

Language Environment also offers preinitialization support in addition to RTEREUS.

For more information
- For more information about CEEUOPT, CEEROPT or CEEDOPT, see Chapter 5, "Customizing Language Environment run-time options," on page 19.
- For more information about IGZERREO, see "Modifying COBOL reusable environment behavior" on page 172.
- See z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for more information about preinitialization.

SIMVRD (COBOL Only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMulate Variable length Relative organization Data sets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SIMVRD specifies whether your COBOL programs use a VSAM KSDS to simulate variable-length relative organization data sets.

Non-CICS Default: SIMVRD=((OFF),OVR)

CICS Default: SIMVRD is ignored under CICS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMVRD=((OFF),OVR)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OFF
Do not use a VSAM KSDS to simulate variable-length relative organization.
**SIMVRD**

**ON**
- Use a VSAM KSDS to simulate variable-length relative organization.

**OVR**
- Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
- Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage notes**
- When you specify SIMVRD in CEEDOPT, CEEROPT or CEEUOPT, the only accepted syntax is SIMVRD(ON) or SIMVRD(OFF).
- Use SIMVRD and NOSIMVRD only on the command line.

**For more information**
- See the following documents for more details:
  - *Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Programming Guide*, SC23-8529
  - *COBOL for OS/390 & VM Programming Guide*
- For more information about CEEUOPT, CEEROPT or CEEDOPT, see “Customizing Language Environment run-time options,” on page 19.

**STACK**

STACK controls the allocation of the thread’s stack storage for both the upward and downward-growing stacks. Typical items residing in the upward-growing stack are C or PL/I automatic variables, COBOL LOCAL-STORAGE data items, and work areas for COBOL library routines.

The downward growing stack will be allocated only when an application has been built with XPLINK.

Storage required for the common anchor area (CAA) and other control blocks is allocated separately from, and prior to, the allocation of the initial stack segment and the initial heap.


**CICS Default: STACK=((4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080),OVR)**

**Syntax**

```
STACK= ((usinit_size,-usincr_size,-ANYWHERE,A

usinit_size
- Determines the size of the initial upward-growing stack segment. The storage is contiguous. You specify the usinit_size value as n, nK, or nM bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.
```
usinit_size can be preceded by a minus sign. In environments other than CICS, if you specify a negative number Language Environment uses all available storage minus the amount specified for the initial stack segment.

A size of "0" or "−0" requests half of the largest block of contiguous storage in the region below the 16 MB line.

usincr_size
Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the upward-growing stack area. You can specify this value as n, nK, or nM bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is the larger of two values—usincr_size or the requested size—rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

If you specify usincr_size as 0, only the amount of the storage needed at the time of the request, rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes, is obtained.

The requested size is the amount of storage a routine needs for a stack frame. For example, if the requested size is 9000 bytes, usincr_size is specified as 8K, and the initial stack segment is full, Language Environment gets a 9000 byte stack increment from the operating system to satisfy the request. If the requested size is smaller than 8K, Language Environment gets an 8K stack increment from the operating system.

ANYWHERE | ANY | BELOW
Specifies the storage location. For downward growing stack, this option is ignored and the storage is always placed above 16 MB.

BELOW
Specifies that the stack storage must be allocated below the 16MB line in storage that is accessible to 24-bit addressing.

ANYWHERE | ANY
Specifies that stack storage can be allocated anywhere in storage. If there is no storage available above the line, Language Environment acquires storage below the 16 MB line.

KEEP | FREE
Determines the disposition of the storage increments when the last stack frame in the increment segment is freed.

KEEP
Specifies that storage allocated to stack increments is not released when the last of the storage in the stack increment is freed.

FREE
Specifies that storage allocated to stack increments is released when the last of the storage in the stack is freed. The initial stack segment is never released until the enclave terminates.

dsinit_size
Determines the size of the initial downward growing stack segment. The storage is contiguous. You specify the dsinit_size value as n, nK, or nM bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 16 bytes.

dsincr_size
Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the downward growing stack area. You can specify this value as n, nK, or nM bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is the larger of two values—dsincr_size or the requested size—rounded up to the nearest multiple of 16 bytes.
**STACK**

**OVR**
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**CICS consideration**
- `dsinit_size` and `dsincr_size` sub-options are ignored under CICS.
- The maximum initial and increment size for CICS above 16 MB is 1 gigabyte (1024 MB). This restriction is subject to change from one release of CICS to another.
- Both the initial size and the increment size are rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes. The initial size minimum is 4 KB.
- If you do not specify STACK, Language Environment assumes the default value of 4 KB. Under CICS, STACK(0), STACK (-0), and STACK (-n) are all interpreted as STACK(4K).
- The default increment size under CICS is 4080 bytes, rather than 4096 bytes, to accommodate the 16 bytes CICS storage check zone. Without this accommodation, an extra page of storage is allocated (only when the storage allocation is below the 16 MB line).

**Usage notes**
- When an application is running in an XPLINK environment (that is, either the XPLINK(ON) run-time option was specified, or the initial program contained at least one XPLINK-compiled part), the STACK run-time option will be forced to STACK(,,ANY,,,). Only the third suboption of the STACK run-time option is changed by this action, to indicate that stack storage can be allocated anywhere in storage. No message will be issued to indicate this action. In this case, if a Language Environment run-time options report is generated using the RPTOPTS run-time option, the STACK option will be reported as “Override” under the LAST WHERE SET column.
- The `dsinit_size` and `dsincr_size` values are the amounts of storage that can be used for downward growing stack frames (plus the stack header, approximately 20 bytes). The actual size of the storage getmained will be 4K (8K if a 4K page alignment cannot be guaranteed) larger to accommodate the guard area.
- The downward growing stack is only initialized in an XPLINK supported environment, and only when an XPLINK application is active in the enclave. Otherwise the suboptions for the downward growing stack are ignored.
- Applications running with ALL31(OFF) must specify STACK(,,BELOW,,,;) to ensure that stack storage is addressable by the application.
- PL/I consideration — PL/I automatic storage above the 16 MB line is supported under control of the Language Environment STACK option. When the Language Environment stack is above, PL/I temporaries (dummy arguments) and parameter lists (for reentrant/recursive blocks) also reside above. The stack frame size for an individual block is constrained to 16 MB. Stack frame extensions are also constrained to 16 MB. Therefore, the size of an automatic aggregate, temporary variable, or dummy argument cannot exceed 16 MB. Violation of this constraint might have unpredictable results.

If an OS PL/I application does not contain any edited stream I/O and if it is running with AMODE 31, you can relink it with Language Environment to use STACK(,,ANY,,;). Doing so is particularly useful under CICS to help relieve below-the-line storage constraints.
• PL/I MTF consideration — The STACK option allocates and manages stack storage for the PL/I main task only. For information about stack storage management in the subtasks, see "THREADSTACK" on page 129.

• z/OS UNIX consideration — The STACK option specifies the characteristics of the user stack for the initial thread. In particular, it gets the initial size of the user stack for the initial thread.

The characteristics that indicate incr_size, ANYWHERE, and KEEP | FREE apply to any thread created using pthread_create. Language Environment gets the initial stack size from the thread's attribute object specified in the pthread_create function. The default size to be set in the thread's attribute object is obtained from the STACK run-time option's initial size.

The recommended default setting for STACK under z/OS UNIX is STACK=((12K,12K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,512K,128K),OVR).

Performance Considerations
To improve performance, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG run-time option as an aid in setting the initial and increment sizes for STACK.

For more information
• See "ALL31" on page 52, for more information about the ALL31 run-time option.
• See "RPTSTG" on page 108, for more information about the RPTSTG run-time option.
• See "THREADSTACK" on page 129, for more information about the THREADSTACK run-time option.
• For more information about using the storage reports generated by the RPTSTG run-time option to tune the stacks, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.

STACK64 (AMODE 64 only)

Derivation
STACK storage for AMODE 64

STACK64 controls the allocation of the thread’s stack storage for AMODE 64 applications.

AMODE 64 default: STACK64=((1M,1M,128M),OVR)

Syntax

```
STACK64 = ( (initial, increment, maximum), OVR, NONOVR )
```

initial  Determines the size of the initial stack segment. The storage is contiguous.
This value is specified as nM bytes of storage.

increment Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the
STACK64

downward-growing stack area. This value is specified as \( nM \) bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is the larger of two values—increment or the requested size—rounded up to the nearest 1MB.

If you specify increment as 0, only the amount of the storage needed at the time of the request, rounded up to the nearest multiple of 1MB, is obtained.

The requested size is the amount of storage a routine needs for a stack frame.

maximum

Specifies the maximum stack size. This value is specified as \( nM \) bytes of storage. When the maximum size is less than the initial size, initial is used as the maximum stack size.

OVR

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- The 1MB guard area is not included in any of the sizes.
- The maximum stack segment is the maximum of STACK64 initial and maximum sizes.
- When a multithreaded application that creates many pthreads is run, the default value of 128MB for the maximum stack size of the STACK64 and THREADSTACK64 run-time options might cause excessive use of system resources, such as real storage. For such applications, you need to use the Language Environment Storage Report (RPTSTG run-time option) to determine the actual pthread stack storage usage of your application, and then use the THREADSTACK64 run-time option to set the maximum stack size to a value closer to the actual usage.

Performance consideration

To improve performance, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG run-time option as an aid in setting the initial and increment sizes for STACK64.

For more information

- See “RPTSTG” on page 108 for more information about the RPTSTG run-time option.
- For more information about using the storage reports generated by the RPTSTG run-time option to tune the stacks for AMODE 64 applications, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for 64-bit Virtual Addressing Mode.

STORAGE

STORAGE controls the initial content of storage when allocated and freed. It also controls the amount of storage that is reserved for the out-of-storage condition. If you specify one of the parameters in the STORAGE run-time option, all allocated storage processed by that parameter is initialized to the specified value. Otherwise, it is left uninitialized.

You can use the STORAGE option to identify uninitialized application variables, or prevent the accidental use of previously freed storage. STORAGE is also useful in data security. For example, storage containing sensitive data can be cleared when it is freed.
Non-CICS Default: STORAGE=((NONE,NONE,NONE,0K),OVR)

CICS Default: STORAGE=((NONE,NONE,NONE,0K),OVR)

AMODE 64 Default: STORAGE=((NONE,NONE,NONE,),OVR)

Syntax

```
STORAGE=(
    heap_alloc_value, heap_free_value,
    dsa_alloc_value, reserve_size),
    OVR
```

heap_alloc_value
The initialized value of any heap storage allocated by the storage manager. You can specify `heap_alloc_value` as:

- A single character enclosed in quotes. If you specify a single character, every byte of heap storage allocated by the storage manager is initialized to that character’s EBCDIC equivalent. For example, if you specify ‘a’ as the `heap_alloc_value`, heap storage is initialized to X’818181...81’ or ‘aaa...a’.
- Two hex digits without quotes. If you specify two hex digits, every byte of the allocated heap storage is initialized to that value. For example, if you specify FE as the `heap_alloc_value`, heap storage is initialized to X’FEFEFE...FE’. A `heap_alloc_value` of 00 initializes heap storage to X’0000...00’.
- **NONE.** If you specify NONE, the allocated heap storage is not initialized.

heap_free_value
The value of any heap storage freed by the storage manager is overwritten. You can specify `heap_free_value` as:

- A single character enclosed in quotes. For example, a `heap_free_value` of ‘f’ overwrites freed heap storage to X’868686...86’; ‘B’ overwrites freed heap storage to X’C2’.
- Two hex digits without quotes. A `heap_free_value` of FE overwrites freed heap storage with X’FEFEFE...FE’.
- **NONE.** If you specify NONE, the freed heap storage is not initialized.

dsa_alloc_value
The initialized value of stack frames from the Language Environment stack. A stack frame is dynamically-acquired storage that is composed of a standard register save area and the area available for automatic storage.

If specified, all Language Environment stack storage, including automatic variable storage, is initialized to `dsa_alloc_value`. Stack frames allocated outside the Language Environment stack are never initialized.

You can specify `dsa_alloc_value` as:

- A single character enclosed in quotes. If you specify a single character, any dynamically acquired stack storage allocated by the storage manager is initialized to that character’s EBCDIC equivalent. For example, if you specify ‘A’ as the `dsa_alloc_value`, stack storage is initialized to X’C1’. A `dsa_alloc_value` of ‘F’ initializes stack storage to X’C6’, ‘d’ to X’84’.
- Two hex digits without quotes. If you specify two hex digits, any dynamically-acquired stack storage is initialized to that value. For example, if
you specify FE as the \textit{dsa_alloc_value}, stack storage is initialized to \texttt{X'FE'}. A \textit{dsa Alloc Value} of 00 initializes stack storage to \texttt{X'00'}, FF to \texttt{X'FF'}. 

- **CLEAR** If you specify CLEAR, any unused portion of the initial upward growing stack segment is initialized to binary zeroes, just before the main procedure gains control. This value has no effect on any stack increments or on the XPLINK or AMODE 64 downward growing stack.

- **NONE.** If you specify NONE, the stack storage is not initialized.

\textit{reserve \_size} 

The amount of storage for the Language Environment storage manager to reserve in the event of an out-of-storage condition. You can specify the \textit{reserve \_size} value as \textit{n}, \textit{nK}, or \textit{nM} bytes of storage. The amount of storage is rounded to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

\textbf{Restriction:} This suboption is ignored for AMODE 64 applications.

The default \textit{reserve \_size} is 0, so no reserve segment is allocated. If you do not specify a reserve segment and your application exhausts storage, the application terminates with abend 4088 and a reason code of 1024.

If you specify \textit{reserve \_size} as 0, no reserve segment is allocated. If you do not specify a reserve segment and your application exhausts storage, the application terminates with abend 4088 and a reason code of 1004.

If you specify a \textit{reserve \_size} that is greater than 0 on a non-CICS system, Language Environment does not immediately abend when your application runs out of storage. Instead, when the stack overflows, Language Environment uses the reserve stack as the new segment and signals a CEE0PD out of storage condition. This allows a user-written condition handler to gain control for this signal and release storage. If the reserve stack segment overflows while this is happening, Language Environment terminates with abend 4088 and reason code of 1004. The reserve stack segment is not freed until thread termination. It is acquired from 31-bit storage if the \texttt{STACK(,,ANY,,)} run-time option is set or 24-bit storage when \texttt{STACK(,,BELOW,,)} is requested. If a determination is made to activate the reserve stack, the \textit{reserve \_size} should be set to a minimum of 32 KB to support Language Environment condition handling and messaging internal routines as well as the user condition handler. When the reserve stack is used in a multithreaded environment, it is suggested that the \texttt{ALL31(ON)} and \texttt{STACK(,,ANY,,)} options also be in effect.

If unsuccessful, Language Environment temporarily adds the reserve stack segment to the overflowing stack, and signals the out-of-storage condition. This causes a user-written condition handler to gain control and release storage. If the reserve stack segment overflows while this is happening, Language Environment terminates with abend 4088 and reason code of 1004.

To avoid such an overflow, increase the size of the reserve stack segment with the \texttt{STORAGE(,,reserve \_size)} run-time option. The reserve stack segment is not freed until thread termination.

- **OVR** Specifies that the option can be overridden.

- **NONOVR** Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

\textbf{CICS consideration} 

- The out-of-storage condition is not raised under CICS.
Usage notes
- The behavior of the dsa_alloc_value sub-option of the STORAGE runtime option will be different for an XPLINK stack. The DSA will only be initialized for routines that perform an explicit check for stack overflow. (For C/C++, the compiler option XPLINK(NO GUARD) can be used to force the compiler to generate prologs with explicit checks for stack overflow.)

- heap_alloc_value, heap_free_value, and dsa_alloc_value can all be enclosed in quotes. To initialize heap storage to the EBCDIC equivalent of a single quote, double it within the string delimited by single quotes or surround it with a pair of double quotes. Both of the following are correct ways to specify a single quote:
  
  STORAGE('''')
  STORAGE('''')

  Similarly, double quotes must be doubled within a string delimited by double quotes, or surrounded by a pair of single quotes. The following are correct ways to specify a double quote:

  STORAGE("""")
  STORAGE('"'")

- CLEAR is not a valid option for AMODE 64 applications.

- z/OS UNIX consideration — A reserve stack of the size specified by the reserve_size suboption of STORAGE is allocated for each thread.

- COBOL consideration — If using WSCLEAR in VS COBOL II, STORAGE(00,NONE,NONE,0K) is recommended.

- If the initial stack segment is too small to contain the main procedure, it will be allocated from the stack increment, and will not be cleared even if the CLEAR option is specified.

- If you specify CLEAR, any unused portion of the initial upward growing stack segment is initialized to binary zeroes, just before the main procedure gains control. If a small initial stack segment size is specified, the DSA of the main procedure can be allocated in the stack increment, not in the initial stack segment. In this case, the variables of the main procedure cannot be initialized to binary zeroes because they are in the stack increment, not the initial stack. To prevent this, the size of the initial stack segment needs to be increased.

Performance Considerations
Using STORAGE to control initial values can increase program run-time. If you specify a dsa_alloc_value, performance is likely to be poor. Therefore, use the dsa_alloc_value option only for debugging, not to initialize automatic variables or data structures.

Use STORAGE(NONE,NONE,NONE,0K) when you are not debugging.

TERMTHDACT

TERMTHDACT sets the level of information that is produced when Language Environment percolates a condition of severity 2 or greater beyond the first routine’s stack frame.

The Language Environment service CEE3DMP is called for TRACE, UATRACE, DUMP and UADUMP suboptions of TERMTHDACT.
TERMTHDACT

The following CEE3DMP options are passed for TRACE and UATRACE:
   NOENTRY CONDITION TRACEBACK THREAD(ALL) NOBLOCK NOSTORAGE
   NOVARIABLES NOFILES STACKFRAME(ALL) PAGESIZE(60)
   FNAME(CEEDUMP) GENOPTS

The following options are passed for DUMP and UADUMP:
   THREAD(ALL) NOENTRY TRACEBACK FILES VARIABLES BLOCK STORAGE
   STACKFRAME(ALL) PAGESIZE(60) FNAME(CEEDUMP) CONDITION
   GENOPTS

If a message is printed, based upon the TERMTHDACT(MSG) run-time option, the
message is for the active condition immediately prior to the termination imminent
step. In addition, if that active condition is a promoted condition (was not the
original condition), the original condition's message is printed.

If the TRACE run-time option is specified with the DUMP suboption, a dump
containing the trace table, at a minimum, is produced. The contents of the dump
depend on the values set in the TERMTHDACT run-time option.

Under normal termination, the following dump contents are generated:
- Independent of the TERMTHDACT setting, Language Environment generates a
dump containing the trace table only.

Non-CICS Default: TERMTHDACT=((TRACE,CESE,96),OVR)
CICS default: TERMTHDACT=((TRACE,CESE,96),OVR)
AMODE 64 default: TERMTHDACT=(TRACE,,96),OVR)

Syntax

```
TERMTHDACT= ( (TRACE,QUIET,CESE,CICSDDS,reg_stor_amount),
                 OVR,NONOVR)
```

TRACE
- Specifies that when a thread terminates due to an unhandled condition of
  severity 2 or greater, Language Environment generates a message indicating
  the cause of the termination and a trace of the active routines on the activation
  stack.

QUIET
- Specifies that Language Environment does not generate a message when a
  thread terminates due to an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater.
TERMTHDACT

MSG
Specifies that when a thread terminates due to an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater, Language Environment generates a message indicating the cause of the termination.

DUMP
Specifies that when a thread terminates due to an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater, Language Environment generates a message indicating the cause of the termination, a trace of the active routines on the activation stack, and a Language Environment dump.

UADUMP
Specifies that when a thread terminates due to an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater, Language Environment generates a message indicating the cause of the termination, a trace of the active routines on the activation stack, and a Language Environment dump. Under non-CICS, if the appropriate DD statement is used, you will get a system dump of your user address space. Under CICS, you will get a CICS transaction dump.

UATRACE
Specifies that when a thread terminates due to an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater, Language Environment generates a message indicating the cause of the termination, a trace of the active routines on the activation stack, and generates a U4039 abend which allows a system dump of the user address space to be generated. Under non-CICS, if the appropriate DD statement is used, you will get a system dump of your user address space. Under CICS, you will get a CICS transaction dump.

UAONLY
Specifies that when a thread terminates due to an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater, Language Environment generates a U4039 abend which allows a system dump of the user address space to be generated. Under non-CICS, if the appropriate DD statement is used, you will get a system dump of your user address space. Under CICS, you will get a CICS transaction dump.

UAIMM
Specifies to Language Environment that prior to condition management processing, for abends and program interrupts that are conditions of Severity 2 or higher, Language Environment will immediately request the operating system to generate a system dump of the original abend/program interrupt of the user address space. Due to an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater, Language Environment generates a U4039 abend which allows a system dump of the user address space to be generated. Under non-CICS, if the appropriate DD statement is used, you will get a system dump of your user address space. After the dump is taken by the operating system, Language Environment condition manager can continue processing. If the thread terminates due to an unhandled condition of Severity 2 or higher, then Language Environment will terminate as if TERMTHDACT(QUIET) was specified.

Note: For software-raised conditions or signals, UAIMM behaves the same as UAONLY. When TRAP(ON,SPIE) is in effect, UAIMM will yield UAONLY behavior.

CESE
Restriction: This suboption is ignored for AMODE 64 applications. Specifies that Language Environment dump output will be written to the CESE queue.

CICSDDDS
Restriction: This suboption is ignored for AMODE 64 applications.

Specifies that Language Environment dump output will be written to the CICS transaction dump data set that contains both CICS and CEEDUMP data. For program checks or ABENDs, the CICSDDS option directs Language Environment to place the message output in the CICS dump dataset created for the failure. For software-raised errors, like subscript range exceeded, the CESE queue remains the destination for the output (since there may be no transaction dump for these). CICSDDS can be specified with any of the first TERMTHDACT settings except DUMP and UADUMP. Attempts to request this combination will result in an error in building the options module.

reg_stor_amount
Controls the amount of storage to be dumped around registers. This amount can be in the range from 0 to 256 bytes. The amount specified is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 32. The default amount is 96 bytes.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

CICS consideration
- All TERMTHDACT output is written to the data queue based on the setting of CESE or CICSDDS.

See Table 12 on page 123 for help in understanding the results of the different options that are available.
### Table 12. Condition handling of 0Cx ABENDS in a CICS environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th><code>TERMTHDACT(option,CESE,)</code></th>
<th><code>TERMTHDACT(option,CICSDDS,)</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QUIET</td>
<td>• No output. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
<td>• No output. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSG</td>
<td>• Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
<td>• Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRACE</td>
<td>• Message written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • Traceback written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
<td>• Message written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • Traceback included in CICS transaction dump for this ABEND. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUMP</td>
<td>• Message written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • Traceback written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • CEEDUMP to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
<td>• Incorrect sub-option combination. Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UATRACE</td>
<td>• Message written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • Traceback included in CICS transaction dump for this ABEND. &lt;br&gt; • U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
<td>• Message written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • Traceback written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UADUMP</td>
<td>• Message written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • Traceback written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • CEEDUMP written to CESE queue. &lt;br&gt; • U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set. &lt;br&gt; • ASRA or user ABEND issued.</td>
<td>• Incorrect suboption combination. Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAONLY</td>
<td>• U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set.</td>
<td>• No changes in behavior for CICSDDS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAIMM</td>
<td>• U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set.</td>
<td>• No changes in behavior for CICSDDS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Program checks end in ASRx (most commonly ASRA) CICS abend with a CICS dump in the dump data set. Abends end with the abend code provided on the EXEC CICS ABEND command with a CICS dump in the dump data set if the NODUMP option was NOT specified.

For software raised errors of severity 2 or higher in a CICS environment:

### Table 13. Handling of software raised conditions in a CICS environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th><code>TERMTHDACT(option,CESE,)</code></th>
<th><code>TERMTHDACT(option,CICSDDS,)</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QUIET</td>
<td>• No output. &lt;br&gt; • U4038 abend issued with CANCEL and NODUMP options.</td>
<td>• No output. &lt;br&gt; • U4038 abend issued with CANCEL and NODUMP options.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 13. Handling of software raised conditions in a CICS environment (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>TERMTHDACT(option,CESE,)</th>
<th>TERMTHDACT(option,CICSDDS,)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| MSG     | • Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE.  
         | • U4038 abend issued. | • Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE.  
         |                      | • U4038 abend issued. |
| TRACE   | • Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE.  
         | • Traceback written to CESE queue.  
         | • U4038 abend issued. | • Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE.  
         |                      | • Traceback written to CESE queue.  
         |                      | • U4038 abend issued. |
| DUMP    | • Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE.  
         | • Traceback written to CESE queue.  
         | • CEEDUMP written to CESE queue.  
         | • U4038 abend issued. | • Invalid sub-option combination. Not supported. |
| UATRACE | • Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE.  
         | • Traceback written to CESE queue.  
         | • U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set.  
         | • U4038 abend issued. | • Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE.  
         |                      | • Traceback written to CESE queue.  
         |                      | • U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set.  
         |                      | • U4038 abend issued. |
| UADUMP  | • Message written to CESE queue or MSGFILE.  
         | • Traceback written to CESE queue.  
         | • CEEDUMP written to CESE queue.  
         | • U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set.  
         | • U4038 abend issued. | • Invalid sub-option combination. Not supported. |
| UAONLY  | • U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set.  
         | • U4038 abend issued. | • No changes in behavior for CICSDDS. |
| UA IMM  | • U4039 transaction dump in CICS dump data set.  
         | • U4038 abend issued. | • No changes in behavior for CICSDDS. |

Notes:
1. See [z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Messages](z/OS V1R11.0 Language Environment Customization) for more complete details regarding the U4039 abend.
2. When assembling a CEECOPT, CEEROPT, or CEEUOPT, the CICSDDS option cannot be issued with DUMP, or UADUMP. Doing this results in a RC=8 and the following message from CEEXOPT is issued and the setting is forced to TRACE:
   8, The TERMTHDACT level setting of DUMP 
   8, conflicts with the CICSDDS suboption.  
   8, A level of TRACE or less must be used with CICSDDS.  
   8, The TERMTHDACT level suboption 
   8, was set to TRACE.  
3. Running with something like TERMTHDACT(TRACE,CICSDDS) in the CEECOPT or CEEROPT and then creating a CEEUOPT without specifying the
second operand (for example, TERMTHDACT(DUMP)) results in the CICS dump data set as the output destination and the following message occurs in the CESE queue:

CEE3627I The following messages pertain to the programmer default run-time options.
CEE3775W A conflict was detected between the TERMTHDACT suboptions CICSDDS and DUMP.
The TERMTHDACT level setting has been set to TRACE.

and the traceback is written to the CICS transaction dump data set.

Usage notes

• PL/I considerations — After a normal return from a PL/I ERROR ON-unit or from a PL/I FINISH ON-unit, Language Environment considers the condition unhandled. If a GOTO is not performed and the resume cursor is not moved, the thread terminates. The TERMTHDACT setting guides the amount of information that is produced. The message is not presented twice.

• PL/I MTF considerations—
  – TERMTHDACT applies to a task when the task terminates abnormally due to an unhandled condition of severity 2 or higher that is percolated beyond the initial routine’s stack frame.
  – When a task ends with a normal return from an ERROR ON-unit and other tasks are still active, a dump is not produced even when the TERMTHDACT option DUMP, UADUMP, UAONLY, or UAONLY is specified.
  – All active subtasks created from the incurring task also terminate abnormally, but the enclave can continue to run.

• COBOL consideration — TERMTHDACT(UADUMP) produces debugging information that is similar to the information produced by previous levels of COBOL.

• z/OS UNIX consideration — The TERMTHDACT option applies when a thread terminates abnormally. Abnormal termination of a single thread causes termination of the entire enclave. If an unhandled condition of severity 2 or higher percolates beyond the first routine’s stack frame, the enclave terminates abnormally.

If an enclave terminates due to a POSIX default signal action, TERMTHDACT applies only to conditions that result from program checks or abends.

• A run-time options report will be generated and placed at the end of the enclave information whenever the TRACE, UATRACE, DUMP and UADUMP options are invoked.

For more information

• See “TRACE” on page 133 for more information about the TRACE run-time option.
• For more information about the CEE3DMP service and its parameters, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference.
• See z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for more information about the TERMTHDACT run-time option and condition message.
• For more information about CESE, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.
TEST | NOTEST

TEST specifies the conditions under which a debug tool (such as the Debug Tool supplied with z/OS) assumes control when the user application is being initialized. Parameters of the TEST and NOTEST run-time options are merged as one set of parameters.

Non-CICS Default: NOTEST=((ALL,*,PROMPT,INSPPREF),OVR)

CICS Default: NOTEST=((ALL,*,PROMPT,INSPPREF),OVR)

AMODE 64 Default: NOTEST=((ALL,*,PROMPT,INSPPREF),OVR)

Syntax

```
NOTEST
  TEST = ( ( ALL, ERROR, commands_file, NONE ),
          PROMPT, INSPREF, preference_file, OVR, NONOVR )
```

ALL
Specifies that any of the following causes the debug tool to gain control even without a defined AT OCCURRENCE for a particular condition or AT TERMINATION:

- The ATTENTION function
- Any Language Environment condition of severity 1 or above
- Application termination

ERROR
Specifies that only one of the following causes the debug tool to gain control without a defined AT OCCURRENCE for a particular condition or AT TERMINATION:

- The ATTENTION function
- Any Language Environment-defined error condition of severity 2 or higher
- Application termination

NONE
Specifies that no condition causes the debug tool to gain control without a defined AT OCCURRENCE for a particular condition or AT TERMINATION.

commands_file
A valid ddname, data set name (MVS), or file name (CMS), specifying the primary commands file for this run. If you do not specify this parameter all requests for commands go to the user terminal.

You can enclose commands_file in single or double quotes to distinguish it from the rest of the TEST | NOTEST suboption list. It can have a maximum length of 80 characters. If the data set name provided could be interpreted as a ddname, it must be preceded by a slash (/). The slash and data set name must be enclosed in quotes.

A primary commands file is required when running in a batch environment.
TEST | NOTEST

* (asterisk — in place of commands_file)
  Specifies that no commands_file is supplied. The terminal, if available, is used
  as the source of the debug tool commands.

PROMPT
  Specifies that the debug tool is invoked at Language Environment initialization.

NOPROMPT
  Specifies that the debug tool is not invoked at Language Environment
  initialization.

* (asterisk — in place of PROMPT/NOPROMPT)
  Specifies that the debug tool is not invoked at Language Environment
  initialization; equivalent to NOPROMPT.

; (semicolon — in place of PROMPT/NOPROMPT)
  Specifies that the debug tool is invoked at Language Environment initialization;
  equivalent to PROMPT.

cmd
  A character string that specifies a valid debug tool command. The command list
  can be enclosed in single or double quotes to distinguish it from the rest of the
  TEST parameter list; it cannot contain DBCS characters. Quotes are needed
  whenever the command list contains embedded blanks, commas, semicolons,
  or parentheses. The list can have a maximum of 250 characters.

pref_file
  A valid ddname, data set name (MVS), or file name (CMS), specifying the
  preference file to be used. A preference file is a type of commands file that you
  can use to specify settings for your debugging environment. It is analogous to
  creating a profile for a text editor, or initializing an S/370™ terminal session.

  You can enclose pref_file in single or double quotes to distinguish it from
  the rest of the TEST parameter list. It can have a maximum of 80 characters.

  If a specified data set name could be interpreted as a ddname, it must be
  preceded by a slash (/). The slash and data set name must be enclosed in
  quotes.

  The IBM-supplied default setting for pref_file is INSPPREF.

* (asterisk — in place of pref_file)
  Specifies that no pref_file is supplied.

OVR
  Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
  Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes
  • You can specify parameters on the NOTEST option. If NOTEST is in effect when
    the application gains control, it is interpreted as TEST(NONE,,*). If Debug Tool is
    initialized using a CALL CEETEST or equivalent, the initial test level, the initial
    commands_file, and the initial pref_file are taken from the NOTEST
    run-time option setting.
  • z/OS UNIX consideration — Language Environment honors the initial command
    string before the main routine runs on the initial thread.
    The test level (ALL, ERROR, NONE) applies to the enclave.
    Language Environment honors the preference file when the debug tool is
    initialized, regardless of which thread first requests the debug tool services.
Performance consideration
To improve performance, use this option only while debugging.

For more information
- See Debug Tool publications for details and examples of the TEST run-time option as it relates to Debug Tool.

THREADHEAP

**Derivation**

| THREAD level HEAP storage |

THREADHEAP controls the allocation and management of thread-level heap storage. Separate heap segments are allocated and freed for each thread based on the THREADHEAP specification.

For PL/I MTF applications, controlled and based variables declared in a subtask are allocated from heap storage specified by THREADHEAP. Variables in the main task are allocated from heap storage specified by HEAP.

Library use of heap storage in a substack is allocated from the enclave-level heap storage specified by the ANYHEAP and BELOWHEAP options.

**Non-CICS Default:** THREADHEAP=((4K,4K,ANYWHERE,KEEP),OVR)

**CICS Default:** THREADHEAP is ignored under CICS.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
THREADHEAP=(
           (init_size, incr_size, ANYWHERE, ANY),
           (KEEP, FREE),
           (OVR, NONOVR),
           (BECOME, Nstrncmp))
```

**init_size**
The minimum initial size of thread heap storage, and is specified in n, nK, or nM. Storage is acquired in multiples of 8 bytes.

A value of zero (0) causes an allocation of 4K.

**incr_size**
The minimum size of any subsequent increment to the noninitial heap storage is specified in n, nK, or nM. The actual amount of allocated storage is the larger of two values, incr_size or the requested size, rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

If you specify incr_size as 0, only the amount of the storage needed at the time of the request (rounded up to the nearest 8 bytes) is obtained.

**ANYWHERE|ANY**
Specifies that the heap storage can be allocated anywhere in storage. If there is no available storage above the line, storage is acquired below the 16 MB line.
THREADHEAP

The only valid abbreviation of ANYWHERE is ANY.

BELOW
Specifications that the heap storage must be allocated below the 16 MB line.

KEEP
Specifications that storage allocated to THREADHEAP increments is not released when the last of the storage in the thread heap increment is freed.

FREE
Specifications that storage allocated to THREADHEAP increments is released when the last of the storage in the thread heap increment is freed.

OVR
Specifications that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifications that the option cannot be overridden.

CICS consideration
• Even though this option is ignored under CICS, the default increment size under CICS has changed from 4 KB (4096 bytes) to 4080 bytes, to accommodate the 16 byte CICS storage check zone.

Usage notes
• If the requesting routine is running in 24-bit addressing mode and THREADHEAP(,,ANY,) is in effect, THREADHEAP storage is allocated below the 16 MB line based upon the HEAP(,,initsz24,incrsz24) settings.
• PL/I MTF considerations — The thread-level heap is allocated only in applications that use the PL/I MTF. For PL/I MTF applications, controlled and based variables specified in subtasks are located in the thread-level heap. If the main program is AMODE 24 and THREADHEAP(,,ANY,) is in effect, heap storage is allocated below the 16 MB line. The only case in which storage is allocated above the line is when all of the following conditions exist:
  – The user routine requesting the storage is running in 31-bit addressing mode.
  – HEAP(,,ANY,,,) is in effect.
  – The main routine is AMODE 31.
• When running PL/I with POSIX(ON) in effect, THREADHEAP is used for allocating heap storage for PL/I base variables declared in non-IPTs. Storage allocated to all THREADHEAP segments is freed when the thread terminates.
• THREADHEAP(4K,4K,ANYWHERE,KEEP) provides behavior compatible with the PL/I TASKHEAP option.
• The initial thread heap segment is never released until the thread terminates.
• THREADHEAP has no effect on C/C++ or VS Fortran MTF applications.

THREADSTACK

| Derivation |
| THREAD level STACK storage |

THREADSTACK controls the allocation of the thread’s stack storage for both the upward and downward-growing stacks, except the initial thread in a multithreaded application.
THREADSTACK

If the thread attribute object does not provide an explicit stack size, then the allocation values can be inherited from the STACK option or specified explicitly on the THREADSTACK option.

Non-CICS Default:
THREADSTACK=((OFF,4K,4K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,128K,128K),OVR)

CICS Default: THREADSTACK is ignored under CICS.

Syntax

\[
\text{THREADSTACK} = (\text{OFF,ON,usinit\_size,usincr\_size,}\text{ANYWHERE,KEEP,below,dsinit\_size,dsincr\_size,OVER,NONOVR})
\]

OFF
- Indicates that the allocation suboptions of the STACK run-time option are used for thread stack allocation. Any other suboption specified with THREADSTACK is ignored.

ON
- Controls the stack allocation for each thread, except the initial thread, in a multithread environment.

\text{usinit\_size}
- Determines the size of the initial upward-growing stack segment. The storage is contiguous. You specify the \text{usinit\_size} value as \( n \), \( nK \), or \( nM \) bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

- \text{usinit\_size} can be preceded by a minus sign. In environments other than, if you specify a negative number Language Environment uses all available storage minus the amount specified for the initial stack segment.

- A size of "0" or "-0" requests half of the largest block of contiguous storage in the region below the 16 MB line.

\text{usincr\_size}
- Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the upward-growing stack area. You can specify this value as \( n \), \( nK \), or \( nM \) bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is the larger of two values—\text{usincr\_size} or the requested size—rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.

- If you specify \text{usincr\_size} as 0, only the amount of the storage needed at the time of the request, rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes, is obtained.

The requested size is the amount of storage a routine needs for a stack frame. For example, if the requested size is 9000 bytes, \text{usincr\_size} is specified as 8K, and the initial stack segment is full, Language Environment gets a 9000 byte
stack increment from the operating system to satisfy the request. If the
requested size is smaller than 8K, Language Environment gets an 8K stack
increment from the operating system.

ANYWHERE | ANY | BELOW
Specifies the storage location. For downward growing stack, this option is
ignored and the storage is always placed above 16MB.

BELOW
Specifies that the stack storage must be allocated below the 16MB line in
storage that is accessible to 24-bit addressing.

ANYWHERE/ANY
Specifies that stack storage can be allocated anywhere in storage. If there
is no storage available above the line, Language Environment acquires
storage below the 16 MB line.

KEEP | FREE
Determines the disposition of the storage increments when the last stack frame
in the increment segment is freed.

KEEP
Specifies that storage allocated to stack increments is not released when
the last of the storage in the stack increment is freed.

FREE
Specifies that storage allocated to stack increments is released when the
last of the storage in the stack is freed. The initial stack segment is never
released until the enclave terminates.

dsinit_size
Determines the size of the initial downward growing stack segment. The storage
is contiguous. You specify the init_size value as n, nK, or nM bytes of storage.
The actual amount of allocated storage is rounded up to the nearest multiple of
16 bytes.

dsincr_size
Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the downward
growing stack area. You can specify this value as n, nK, or nM bytes of storage.
The actual amount of allocated storage is the larger of two values-- incr_size or
the requested size--rounded up to the nearest multiple of 16 bytes.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes
- The dsinit_size and dsinrcr_size values are the amounts of storage that can be
  used for downward growing stack frames (plus the stack header, approximately
  20 bytes). The actual size of the storage getmained will be 4K (8K if a 4K page
  alignment cannot be guaranteed) larger to accommodate the guard area.
- The downward growing stack is only initialized in an XPLINK supported
  environment, and only when an XPLINK application is active in the enclave.
  Otherwise the suboptions for the downward growing stack are ignored.
- The THREADSTACK option replaces the NONIPTSTACK and
  NONONIPTSTACK options.
- All storage allocated to THREADSTACK segments are freed when the thread
  terminates.
**THREADSTACK**

- The initial stack segment of the thread is never released until the thread terminates, regardless of the KEEP/FREE state.
- You can specify sub-options with THREADSTACK(OFF,...), but they are ignored. If you override the THREADSTACK(OFF,...) suboption with THREADSTACK(ON) and you omit suboptions, then the suboptions you specified with THREADSTACK(OFF,...) remain in effect. If you respecify THREADSTACK(OFF,...) with different suboptions, they override the defaults.
- PL/I MTF consideration — THREADSTACK(ON,4K,4K,BELOW,KEEP,..) provides PL/I compatibility for stack storage allocation and management for each subtask in the application.
- PL/I considerations — For multitasking or multithreaded environments, the stack size for a subtask or non-Initial Process Thread (non-IPT) is taken from the THREADSTACK option unless THREADSTACK(OFF) is specified. THREADSTACK(OFF) specifies that the values in the STACK option be used.
- In the multithreaded environment, you can explicitly specify the stack size in the thread attribute object; it will be used instead of the value specified with THREADSTACK or STACK.

**For more information**
- For more information about the STACK run-time option, see "STACK" on page 112.
- For more information about the ALL31 run-time option, see "ALL31" on page 52.

**THREADSTACK64 (AMODE 64 only)**

**Derivation**

THREAD level STACK storage for AMODE 64

THREADSTACK64 controls the allocation of the thread's stack storage for AMODE 64 applications, except for the initial thread in a multithreaded environment.

**AMODE 64 default:** THREADSTACK64=((OFF,1M,1M,128M),OVR)

**Syntax**

```
THREADSTACK64 = ( (OFF,...), initial, increment, OVR, NONOVR )
```

**OFF**
Indicates that the allocation suboptions of the STACK64 run-time option are used for thread stack allocation. Any other suboption specified with THREADSTACK64 is ignored.

**ON**
Controls the stack allocation for each thread, except the initial thread, in a multithreaded environment.

**initial**
Determines the size of the initial stack segment. The storage is contiguous. This value is specified as nM bytes of storage.

**increment**
Determines the minimum size of any subsequent increment to the stack.
area. This value is specified as \( n \) \( M \) bytes of storage. The actual amount of allocated storage is the larger of two values—increment or the requested size—rounded up to the nearest multiple of 1MB.

If you specify increment as 0, only the amount of the storage needed at the time of the request, rounded up to the nearest multiple of 1MB, is obtained.

The requested size is the amount of storage a routine needs for a stack frame.

maximum

Specifies the maximum stack size. This value is specified as \( n \) \( M \) bytes of storage. When the maximum size is less than the initial size, initial is used as the maximum stack size.

OVR

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- The 1MB guard area is not included in any of the sizes.
- The maximum thread stack segment is the maximum of THREADSTACK64 initial and maximum sizes.
- When a multithreaded application that creates many pthreads is run, the default value of 128MB for the maximum stack size of the STACK64 and THREADSTACK64 run-time options might cause excessive use of system resources, such as real storage. For such applications, you need to use the Language Environment Storage Report (RPTSTG run-time option) to determine the actual pthread stack storage usage of your application, and then use the THREADSTACK64 run-time option to set the maximum stack size to a value closer to the actual usage.

Performance consideration

To improve performance, use the storage report numbers generated by the RPTSTG run-time option as an aid in setting the initial and increment sizes for THREADSTACK64.

For more information

- See “RPTSTG” on page 108 for more information about the RPTSTG run-time option.
- For more information about using the storage reports generated by the RPTSTG run-time option to tune the stacks for AMODE 64 applications, see Language Environment Programming Guide for 64-bit Virtual Addressing Mode.

TRACE

TRACE controls run-time library tracing activity, the size of the in-storage trace table, the type of trace events to record, and it determines whether a dump containing, at a minimum, the trace table should be unconditionally taken when the application terminates. When you specify TRACE(ON), user-requested trace entries are intermixed with Language Environment trace entries in the trace table.

Under normal termination conditions, if TRACE is active and you specify DUMP, only the trace table is written to the dump report, independent of the TERMTHDACT setting. Only one dump is taken for each termination. Under
abnormal termination conditions, the type of dump taken (if one is taken) depends on the value of the TERMTHDACT run-time option and whether TRACE is active and the DUMP suboption is specified.

Non-CICS Default: TRACE=((OFF,4K,DUMP,LE=0),OVR)

CICS default: TRACE=(OFF,4K,DUMP,LE=0)

AMODE 64 default: TRACE=(OFF,DUMP,LE=0)

Syntax

```
TRACE = ( (OFF,ON),table_size,DUMP,NODUMP,LE=0,LE=1,LE=2,LE=3,LE=20,LE=20

OFF
Indicates that the tracing facility is inactive.

ON
Indicates that the tracing facility is active.

table_size
Determines the size of the tracing table as specified in bytes (nK or nM). The upper limit is 16M - 1 (16777215 bytes).

Restriction: This suboption is ignored for AMODE 64 applications and the size is set to 1M.

DUMP
Requests that a Language Environment-formatted dump (containing the trace table) be taken at program termination regardless of the setting of the TERMTHDACT run-time option.

NODUMP
Requests that a Language Environment-formatted dump not be taken at program termination.

LE=0
 Specifies that no trace events be recorded.

LE=1
 Specifies that entry to and exit from Language Environment member libraries be recorded (such as, in the case of C, entry and exit of the printf() library function).

LE=2
 Specifies that mutex init/destroy and locks/unlocks from Language Environment member libraries be recorded.

LE=3
Activates both the entry/exit trace and the mutex trace.
LE=20
Specifies that XPLINK/non-XPLINK transition should be recorded.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes
• PL/I MTF consideration — The TRACE(ON,,LE=2) setting provides the following trace table entries for PL/I MTF support:
  – Trace entry 100 occurs when a task is created.
  – Trace entry 101 occurs when a task that contains the tasking CALL statements is terminated.
  – Trace entry 102 occurs when a task that does not contain the tasking CALL statements is terminated.
• When running PL/I with POSIX(ON) in effect, no PL/I-specific trace information is provided.
• When you specify LE=20:
  – AMODE 64 applications have no transitions.
  – Transitions across OS_UPSTACK linkage are not recorded.
• Under abnormal termination, the following dump contents are generated:
  – TERMTHDACT(TRACE) — generates a dump containing the trace table and the traceback and options report.
  – TERMTHDACT(QUIET) — generates a dump containing the trace table only.
  – TERMTHDACT(MSG) — generates a dump containing the trace table only.
  – TERMTHDACT(DUMP) — generates a dump containing thread/enclave/ process storage and control blocks (the trace table is included as an enclave control block)and an options report.
  – TERMTHDACT(UADUMP) — generates a system dump of the user address space and an options report.

For more information
• For more information about the dump contents, see “TERMTHDACT” on page 119.
• For more information about using the tracing facility, see z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide

TRAP

TRAP specifies how Language Environment programs handle abends and program interrupts.

TRAP(ON) must be in effect for the ABTERMENC run-time option to have effect.

This option is similar to the STAE | NOSTAE run-time option currently offered by COBOL, C, and PL/I, and the SPIE | NOSPIE option offered by C and PL/I:
### Table 14. TRAP Run-Time Option Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If...</th>
<th>then...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a single option is specified in input,</td>
<td>TRAP is set according to that option, TRAP(Off) for Nostae or Nospie, TRAP(On) for Stae or Spi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>both options are specified in input,</td>
<td>TRAP is set ON, unless both options are negative. TRAP is set OFF if both options are negative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stae is specified in one <code>#pragma runopts</code> statement, and Nospie in another,</td>
<td>the option in the last <code>#pragma runopts</code> determines the setting of TRAP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiple instances of Stae</td>
<td>TRAP is set according to the last instance only. All others are ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiple instances of Spi</td>
<td>TRAP is set according to the last instance only. All others are ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an options string has Trap(On) or Trap(Off) together with Spi</td>
<td>the TRAP setting takes preference over all others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CEESGL is unaffected by this option.

**Non-CICS Default:** TRAP=((ON,SPIE),OVR)

**CICS Default:** TRAP=((ON,SPIE),OVR)

**AMODE 64 Default:** TRAP=((ON,SPIE),OVR)

---

**Syntax**

```
TRAP=((ON, SPIE), OVR)
```

**ON**

Fully enables the Language Environment condition handler.

**OFF**

Prevents language condition handlers or handlers registered by CEEHDLR from being notified of abends or program checks; prevents application of POSIX signal handling semantics for abends and program checks.

**SPIE**

SPIE specifies that Language Environment issue an ESPIE macro to handle program interrupts. The SPIE sub-option is ignore when specified with the OFF sub-option.

**NOSPIE**

NOSPIE specifies that Language Environment will not issue the ESPIE macro. When you specify the ON suboption, Language Environment handles program interrupts and abends using an ESTAE. The NOSPIE suboption is ignored when specified with the OFF suboption.

Due to the restrictions and side-effects when running TRAP(Off) stated in the usage notes below, IBM highly recommends running TRAP(On,SPIE) in all environments.
OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

CICS consideration
- Since Language Environment never sets a SPIE or STAE, the SPIE|NOSPIE sub-option is ignored on CICS.

Usage notes
- **Restriction:** TRAP(OFF) is not supported for AMODE 64 applications.
- The SPIE | NOSPIE run-time option offered by C and PL/I does not affect the TRAP sub-options SPIE and NOSPIE.
- Use TRAP(OFF) only when you need to analyze a program exception before Language Environment handles it.
- When you specify TRAP(OFF) in a non-CICS environment, an ESPIE is not issued, but an ESTAE is issued. Language Environment does not handle conditions raised by program interrupts or abends initiated by SVC 13 as Language Environment conditions, and does not print messages for such conditions.
- Running with TRAP(OFF) (for exception diagnosis purposes) can cause many side effects, because Language Environment uses condition handling internally and requires TRAP(ON). When you run with TRAP(OFF), you can get side effects even if you do not encounter a software-raised condition, program check, or abend. If you do encounter a program check or an abend with TRAP(OFF) in effect, the following side effects can occur:
  - Fixed-point overflow exceptions are not ignored when the PSW mask is ON. C/C++ and COBOL language semantics expect the exceptions to be ignored. When PL/I is part of the application, the PSW mask is ON.
  - The ABTERMENC run-time option has no effect.
  - The ABPERC run-time option has no effect.
  - Resources acquired by Language Environment are not freed.
  - Files opened by HLLs are not closed by Language Environment, so records might be lost.
  - The abnormal termination exit is not driven for enclave termination.
  - The assembler user exit is not driven for enclave termination.
  - User condition handlers are not enabled.
  - The debugger is not notified of the error.
  - No storage report or run-time options report is generated.
  - No Language Environment messages or Language Environment dump output is generated.
  - In z/OS UNIX, POSIX signal handling semantics are not enabled for the abend.
- The enclave terminates abnormally if such conditions are raised.
- TRAP(ON) must be in effect when you use the CEEBXITA assembler user exit for enclave initialization to specify a list of abend codes that Language Environment percolates.
- C++ consideration — TRAP(ON) must be in effect in order for the z/OS C++ try/throw/catch condition handling mechanisms to work.
TRAP

- When TRAP(ON) is in effect, and the abend code is in the CEEAUE_A_AB_CODES list in CEEBXITA, Language Environment percolates the abend. Normal Language Environment condition handling is never invoked to handle these abends. This feature is useful when you do not want Language Environment condition handling to intervene for certain abends or when you want to prevent invocation of the abnormal termination exit for certain abends, such as when IMS issues a user ABEND code 777.
- When TRAP(ON,NOSPIE) is specified, Language Environment will handle program interrupts and abends via an ESTAE. This feature is useful when you do not want Language Environment to issue an ESPIE macro. If you do not want Language Environment to issue an ESPIE, you must specify TRAP(OFF).
- When TRAP(OFF), (TRAP(OFF,SPIE) or TRAP(OFF,NOSPIE) is specified and there is a program interrupt, the user exit for termination is not driven.
- z/OS UNIX consideration — The TRAP option applies to the entire enclave and all threads within.

For more information
- See "ABTERMENC" on page 49 for more information about the ABTERMENC run-time option.
- See z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference for more information about the CEESGL callable service, or the CEEHDLR callable service.
- See z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for more information about the CEEBXITA assembler user exit.

UPSI (COBOL Only)

Derivation
User Programmable Status Indicator

UPSI sets the eight UPSI switches on or off for applications that use COBOL programs.

Non-CICS Default: UPSI=((00000000),OVR)
CICS Default: UPSI=((00000000),OVR)

Syntax

```
>>>UPSI---(--(nnnnnnnn)--) --- OVR NONOVR)
```

`nnnnnnnn`

*n* represents one UPSI switch between 0 and 7, the leftmost *n* representing the first switch. Each *n* can either be 0 (off) or 1 (on).

OVR

Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR

Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.
Usage note

- When you specify this option in CEEDOPT(CEECOPT), CEEROPT or CEEUOPT, specify UPSI with a string of eight binary-valued flags; for example, UPSI(00000000). Use UPSI, not followed by a string, only on the command line.

For more information

- For more information on how COBOL programs access the UPSI switches, see the following documents:
  - Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Programming Guide, SC23-8529
  - Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Programming Guide, SC27-1412
  - COBOL for OS/390 & VM Programming Guide

USRHDLR

**Derivation**

| USER condition HanDLeR |

USRHDLR registers a user condition handler at stack frame 0, allowing you to register a user condition handler without having to include a call to CEEHDLR in your application and then recompile the application.

**Non-CICS Default:** NOUSRHDLR=((),OVR)

**CICS Default:** NOUSRHDLR=((),OVR)

**Syntax**

```plaintext
/SM590000
NOUSRHDLR
USRHDLR
((lmname,lmname2),OVR)
/SM590000
/SM590000
/SM630000
```

**NOUSRHDLR**
- Does not register a user condition handler without recompiling an application to include a call to CEEHDLR.

**USRHDLR**
- Registers a user condition handler without recompiling an application to include a call to CEEHDLR.

**lmname**
- The name of a load module (or an alias name of a load module) that contains the user condition handler that is to be registered at stack frame 0. This parameter is optional.

**lmname2**
- The name of a load module (or an alias name of a load module) that contains the user condition handler that is to be registered to get control after the enablement phase and before any other user condition handler. This parameter is optional.
**USRHDLR | NOUSRHDLR**

**OVR**
- Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
- Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**CICS consideration**
- When specifying USRHDLR under CICS, `lmname` and `lmname2` must be defined in the CICS PPT.

**Usage notes**
- The user condition handler specified by the USRHDLR run-time option must be in a separate load module rather than be link-edited with the rest of the application.
- The user condition handler `lmname` is invoked for conditions that are still unhandled after being presented to condition handlers for the main program.
- The user condition handler `lmname2` is invoked for each condition after the condition completes the enablement phase but before any other registered user condition handlers are given control.
- You can use a user condition handler registered with the USRHDLR run-time option to return any of the result codes allowed for a user condition handler registered with the CEEHDLR callable service.
- A condition that is percolated or promoted by a user condition handler registered to handle conditions at stack frame 0 using the USRHDLR run-time option is not presented to any other user condition handler.
- The loading of the user condition handlers `lmname` and `lmname2` occurs only when that user condition handler needs to be invoked the first time.
- If the load of either `lmname` or `lmname2` fails, an error message is issued.
- To turn off one of the sub-options previously specified by USRHDLR (lmname or lmname2), specify the option with either empty single quotes or empty double quotes. For example, to turn off the lmname2 sub-option after it had been previously specified, use either USRHDLR(`lmname, ''`) or USRHDLR(`lmname, "")

**For more information**
- For information on registering a user condition handler and its interfaces, see the CEEHDLR callable service in **z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference**.

**VCTRSAVE**

**Derivation**
- VeCToR environment to be SAVEd

VCTRSAVE specifies whether any language in the application uses the vector facility when user-written condition handlers are called.

**Non-CICS Default:** VCTRSAVE=((OFF),OVR)

**CICS Default:** VCTRSAVE is ignored under CICS.
**VCTRSAVE**

**Syntax**

```
VCTRSAVE = (OFF, OVR, NONOVR)
```

**OFF**
No language in the application uses the vector facility when user-provided condition handlers are called.

**ON**
A language in the application uses the vector facility when user-provided condition handlers are called.

**OVR**
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

**NONOVR**
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

**Usage note**
- z/OS UNIX consideration — The VCTRSAVE option applies to the entire enclave and all threads within.

**Performance Considerations**
When a condition handler plans to use the vector facility (that is, run any vector instructions), the entire vector environment has to be saved on every condition and restored on return to the application code. You can avoid this extra work by specifying VCTRSAVE(OFF) when you are not running an application under vector hardware.

**XUFLOW**

**Derivation**

exponent Under FLOW

XUFLOW specifies whether an exponent underflow causes a program interrupt. An exponent underflow occurs when a floating point number becomes too small to be represented.

The underflow setting is determined at enclave initialization and is updated when new languages are introduced into the application (via fetch or dynamic call, for example). Otherwise, it does not vary while the application is running.

Language Environment preserves the language semantics for C/C++ and COBOL regardless of the XUFLOW setting. Language Environment preserves the language semantics for PL/I only when XUFLOW is set to AUTO or ON. Language Environment does not preserve the language semantics for PL/I when XUFLOW is set to OFF.

An exponent underflow caused by a C/C++ or COBOL program does not cause a condition to be raised.
XUFLOW

Non-CICS Default: XUFLOW=((AUTO),OVR)

CICS Default: XUFLOW=((AUTO),OVR)

Syntax

/SM590000/SM590000
XUFLOW = ( (AUTO), OVR ),
/SM590000/SM630000

AUTO
An exponent underflow causes or does not cause a program interrupt dynamically, based upon the HLLs that make up the application. Enablement is determined without user intervention.

XUFLOW(AUTO) causes condition management to process underflows only in those applications where the semantics of the application languages require it. Normally, XUFLOW(AUTO) provides the best efficiency while meeting language semantics.

ON
An exponent underflow causes a program interrupt.

XUFLOW(ON) causes condition management to process underflows regardless of the mix of languages; therefore, this setting might be less efficient in applications that consist of languages not requiring underflows to be processed by condition management.

OFF
An exponent underflow does not cause a program interrupt; the hardware takes care of the underflow.

When you set XUFLOW to OFF, the hardware processes exponent underflows. This is more efficient than condition handling to process the underflow.

OVR
Specifies that the option can be overridden.

NONOVR
Specifies that the option cannot be overridden.

Usage notes

- PL/I consideration — When setting XUFLOW to OFF, be aware that the semantics of PL/I require the underflow to be signaled.
- z/OS UNIX consideration — The XUFLOW option applies to the entire enclave and all threads within.
Chapter 8. Customizing user exits

Language Environment provides support for several user exits.

**Restriction:** Only the abnormal termination user exit supports AMODE 64 applications.

- **Assembler user exit**
  The assembler user exit can be used to perform functions for enclave initialization, normal and abnormal enclave termination, and process termination. See "Changing the Assembler Language user exit" on page 144.

- **High-level language (HLL) user exit**
  The HLL user exit can be used to perform functions for enclave initialization. See "Changing the high-level language user exit" on page 146.

- **Abnormal termination user exit**
  The abnormal termination user exit can be used to collect problem determination data when Language Environment is terminating an enclave due to an unhandled condition. See "Customizing Language Environment abnormal termination exits" on page 147.

- **Load notification user exit**
  The load notification user exit can be used to improve performance by preventing frequently used modules from being loaded and deleted with each use. See "Creating a load notification user exit" on page 151.

  The load notification user exit is only available when Library Routine Retention (LRR) is used.

- **Storage tuning user exit**
  The storage tuning user exit provides a programming interface that allows you to collect Language Environment storage tuning information and to set the Language Environment run-time option values for STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP and BELOWHEAP. See "Creating a storage tuning user exit" on page 153.

  The storage tuning user exit is available for CICS, and for non-CICS environments when LRR is used.

See "Storage tuning user exit" on page 194 for detailed information about the features of the exits, default values, and syntax.

Choose which sample customization jobs to modify and run. Table 15 lists the sample jobs that are members of Language Environment sample library SCEESAMP.

### Table 15. Sample Customization Jobs for the User Exits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use This Sample Job</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEEWDXIT</td>
<td>Change installation-wide assembler language user exit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWCXIT</td>
<td>Change installation-wide CICS assembler language user exit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWUXIT</td>
<td>Create an application-specific assembler language user exit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWHLLX</td>
<td>Change high-level language user exit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWDEXT</td>
<td>Identify an abnormal termination exit (non-CICS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWCEXT</td>
<td>Identify an abnormal termination exit (CICS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWQEXT</td>
<td>Identify an abnormal termination exit (AMODE 64).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1991, 2009

143
Table 15. Sample Customization Jobs for the User Exits (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use This Sample Job</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEEWLNUE</td>
<td>Identify a load notification user exit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

If there is an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater, the default assembler user exit in z/OS returns to the system with a return code. You can change the default assembler user exit so that it forces an abend for unhandled conditions of severity 2 or greater.

Examples of conditions that are severity 2 or greater include:

- Program interrupts
- System abends
- Conditions detected by Language Environment: for example, a program load failure

The ABTERMENC(ABEND) run-time option is an alternative way to force an abend for unhandled conditions of severity 2 or greater.

Changing the Assembler Language user exit

Three sample jobs are installed in the CEE.SCEESAMP target data set to help you modify the assembler language user exit. Two of the jobs use SMP/E USERMODs to replace the IBM-supplied installation-wide assembler user exits. The third sample job creates an application-specific assembler user exit that can be link-edited with applications that need its functions. You can create several different application-specific user exits, each in a different partitioned data set, to satisfy the needs of different application programs. Source code for the sample assembler user exits is installed as members in the CEE.SCEESAMP data set.

Table 16. Sample Assembler User Exits for Language Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example User Exit</th>
<th>Operating System</th>
<th>Language (If Language-Specific)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEEBXITA</td>
<td>z/OS (default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEBXITC</td>
<td>TSO/E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEECXITA</td>
<td>CICS (default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEBX05A</td>
<td>z/OS</td>
<td>VS COBOL II compatibility</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. CEEBXITA and CEECXITA are the defaults on your system for z/OS and CICS, if Language Environment is installed at your installation without modification.
2. The source code for CEEBXITA, CEEBXITC, CEECXITA, and CEEBX05A can be found in the SCEESAMP sample library.

Use the information in **z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide** to assist you in modifying the IBM-supplied user exits or in creating your own.

If you specify run-time options in an assembler language user exit, they override options specified in CEEUOPT. Options in CEEDOPT or CEECOPT are overridden only if OVR was specified for the option in CEEDOPT or CEECOPT.
CEEBXITA performs functions for enclave initialization, normal and abnormal enclave termination, and process termination. CEEBXITA must be written in assembler language, because an HLL environment might not be established when the exit is invoked.

You can set up user exits for tasks such as:
- Installation accounting and charge back
- Installation audit controls
- Programming standard enforcement
- Common application run-time support

### Changing the installation-wide Assembler Language user exit (Non-CICS)

Use the CEEWDXIT sample job to change the installation-wide assembler language user exit. You must replace the comment in CEEWDXIT with your source for CEEBXITA. You can copy the source for the IBM-supplied default installation-wide assembler language user exit from CEEBXITA in CEE.SCEESAMP and modify it to suit your needs, or you can create your own source for CEEBXITA. Use the information in the [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](http://www.ibm.com) to guide you in coding your changes.

#### Modifying the JCL for CEEWDXIT
1. Replace the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement in the job with your source program for the installation-wide assembler language user exit.
2. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
3. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
4. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWDXIT should run with a condition code of 0.

### Changing the installation-wide Assembler Language user exit (CICS)

Use the CEEWCXIT sample job to change the CICS installation-wide assembler language user exit. You must replace the comment in CEEWCXIT with your source for CEECXITA. You can copy the source for the IBM-supplied default installation-wide assembler language user exit from CEECXITA in CEE.SCEESAMP and modify it to suit your needs, or you can create your own source for CEECXITA.

Note the difference between the IBM-supplied CEEBXITA and the IBM-supplied CEECXITA. You can retain some or all of these differences in your user exit. Use the information in the [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](http://www.ibm.com) to guide you in coding your changes.

#### Modifying the JCL for CEEWCXIT
1. Replace the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement in the job with your source program for the installation-wide CICS assembler language user exit.
2. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
3. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
4. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWCXIT should run with a condition code of 0.
**Note:** CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The installation wide assembler user exit for non-CICS is used for these programs.

### Creating an application-specific Assembler Language user exit

Use the CEEWUXIT sample job to create as many application-specific assembler language user exits as your site requires. You must replace the comment in CEEWUXIT with your source. You can copy the source for the IBM-supplied default installation-wide assembler language user exit from CEEBXITA or CEEBXITC in CEE.SCEESAMP and modify it to suit your needs, or you can create your own source.

CEEWUXIT does not use SMP/E to create the assembler language user exit module, so it can be run several times to create several different CEEBXITA modules, each in its own user-specified library. Use the information in z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide to guide you in coding your changes.

### Modifying the JCL for CEEWUXIT

1. Replace the comment lines following the //SYSIN statement in the job with your source program for the application-specific assembler language user exit.
2. Change DSNAME=YOURLIB in the SYSLMOD DD statement to the name of the partitioned data set you want your CEEBXITA module link-edited into.
   
   **Note:** A CEEBXITA module currently in the chosen data set is replaced by the new version.
3. Check the SYSLIB DD statement to ensure that the data set names are correct.
4. Bind (link) the resultant CEEBXITA module with your application.

CEEWUXIT should run with a condition code of 0.

### Changing the high-level language user exit

The CEEWHLLX sample job contains an SMP/E USERMOD that replaces the IBM-supplied high-level language user exit with your high-level language user exit. The USERMOD contains the object program for the user exit, not the high-level language source.

SMP/E is not able to compile a source language other than assembler language, so you must compile your user exit and place the object program produced by the compiler into the USERMOD in CEEWHLLX. See z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for a description of the high-level language user exit interface.

If you write your high-level language user exit in C/C++, use the `#pragma csect` statement to name the CSECT CEEBINT. Use the `#pragma map` statement to instruct the compiler to correctly convert references to CEEBINT as follows:

```
#pragma map(CEEBINT,"CEEBINT")
```

You can also write high-level language user exits in PL/I and Language Environment-conforming assembler.

If you use any of the C/C++ library functions, the CEEWHLLX job might generate the following message.

```plaintext
IEE2454W nnnn SYMBOL xxxxxxxx UNRESOLVED.
NO AUTOCALL (NCAL) SPECIFIED.
```
Although you might receive a condition code of 04, this does not indicate an error.

**Modifying the JCL for CEEWHLLX**

1. Replace the comment lines following the ++ MOD statement in CEEWHLLX with the object program obtained by compiling your high-level language user exit.
2. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
3. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
4. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWHLLX should run with a condition code of 0.

**Exception:** If your exit is written in C/C++, you could get a condition code of 4 if your job runs correctly.

---

### Customizing Language Environment abnormal termination exits

If Language Environment encounters an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater, it can invoke an abnormal termination exit before it terminates the enclave. If the abnormal termination exit is invoked before the thread is terminated, the abnormal termination exit can collect problem determination data before Language Environment frees the resources it has acquired.

To generate a system dump of the user address space, you can use the TERMTHDACT(UADUMP) run-time option.

The CEEEXTAN (non-CICS), CEECXTAN (CICS), and CELQXTAN (AMODE 64) CSECTs, which are installed in the CEE.SCEESAMP target data set, contain the instructions for defining which abnormal termination exits, if any, will be called when a routine terminates abnormally. Use the CEEWDEXT (non-CICS), CEEWCEXT (CICS), and CEEWQEXT (AMODE 64) sample jobs to replace the existing CSECTs with your updated CSECTs in your run-time library. For the syntax and other considerations for abnormal termination exits, see [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).

**Note:** CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The abnormal termination exit for non-CICS (CEEEXTAN) is used for these programs.

### Creating a Language Environment abnormal termination exit

To create an abnormal termination exit:

1. **Create an assembler language routine that conforms to the syntax described in [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#) or [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for 64-bit Virtual Addressing Mode](#).** AMODE 64 abnormal termination exit routines should specify the "FETCHABLE=RENT" option on the CELQPRLG MACRO. See CEEWQATX in CEE.SCEESAMP for an example to use with AMODE 64 applications.
2. Assemble and link-edit your exit into a library that Language Environment can access at run-time, such as SCEERUN or SCEERUN2.
3. Code a CEEEXTAN CSECT that contains a CEEXART macro identifying your exit. The macro specifies your routine as an abnormal termination exit routine. The CEEEXTAN CSECT can be found in source file CEECXTAN (for CICS), CEEEXTAN (for non-CICS), or CELQXTAN (for AMODE 64). See "CEEEXTAN abnormal termination exit CSECT" on page 148 for more information.
4. Replace the existing CEEEXTAN CSECT with the updated CEEEXTAN as described in the sections below.

**CEEEXTAN abnormal termination exit CSECT**

CEEEXTAN is a CSECT explicitly linked with the Language Environment condition handling routines, and it is the CSECT that you create by coding the CEEXAHHD, CEEXART, and CEEXAST macros. Specifically, CEEEXTAN is linked with the CEEPLPKA, CEECCICS, and CELQLIB load modules. CEEEXTAN CSECT is created through the use of the following Language Environment-provided assembler macros:

**CEEXAHHD**

Defines the header of the table. CEEXAHHD generates the CSECT statement and any header information required. CEEXAHHD uses an amode operand, which can be specified as AM=ANY or AM=64.

**CEEXART**

Identifies the name of the abnormal termination exit to be invoked. It generates one entry for an abnormal termination exit. It has only one keyword parameter, TERMXIT=, which is the load name for the abnormal termination exit. There is a limit of 8 characters for the load name, and no validation of the name is performed by the macro.

More than one invocation of CEEXART can appear in the CEEEXTAN CSECT, thus allowing multiple abnormal termination exits to be registered. When more than one name is specified, the abnormal termination exits are honored in the order found in the CEEEXTAN CSECT.

**CEEXAST**

Identifies the end of the list of abnormal termination exits. It generates the trailer for the CEEEXTAN CSECT. It has no parameters.

Language Environment validates the format of the abnormal termination exit CSECT and issues a load of the names as identified in the table. The LOAD is attempted only for terminations due to unhandled conditions of severity 2 or greater. If the LOAD is successful, an abnormal termination exit is invoked according to the interface described below. If the LOAD fails (the routine cannot be found, or there is not enough storage for the routine, for example), no error indication is delivered and either the next name in CEEEXTAN is chosen, or termination continues (if the names have been exhausted). This allows a STEPLIB to either contain or omit the load names, depending on whether you want the exit to be used for this job.

**Jobs to generate and modify CEEEXTAN CSECT**

You can use three source files to generate CEEEXTAN CSECT, one for CICS, one for non-CICS, and one for AMODE 64 applications. The following source files are provided in the SCEESAMP data set:

**CEECXTAN**

Source to generate CEEEXTAN CSECT for CICS

**CEEEXTAN**

Source to generate CEEEXTAN CSECT for non-CICS

**CELQXTAN**

Source to generate CEEEXTAN CSECT for AMODE 64

You can use the following two jobs to replace CEEEXTAN CSECT:

**CEEWCEXT**

Replaces CEEEXTAN CSECT for CICS
CEEWDEXT
Replaces CEEEXTAN CSECT for non-CICS

CEEWQEXT
Replaces CEEEXTAN CSECT for AMODE 64

Figure 6 contains the source for the IBM-supplied CEEEXTAN:

```
TITLE 'LE/370 Abnormal Termination User exit CSECT'
CEEXAHD ,User exit header
*
*******************************************************************************
* To specify an abnormal termination exit, change the line
* where CEEXART is specified:
* - change the XXXXXXXX to the name of the abnormal termination exit
* - change the '*1 in column 1 to a blank
*******************************************************************************
   CEEXART TERMXIT=XXXXXXXX
*
   CEEXAST ,Terminate the list
```

Figure 6. Default CEEEXTAN

If you want to add your own abnormal termination exit called WHODIDIT, then the code should look like the following:

```
TITLE 'LE/370 Abnormal Termination User exit CSECT'
CEEXAHD ,User exit header
*
*******************************************************************************
* To specify an abnormal termination exit, change the line
* where CEEXART is specified:
* - change the XXXXXXXX to the name of the abnormal termination exit
* - change the '*1 in column 1 to a blank
*******************************************************************************
   CEEXART TERMXIT=WHODIDIT
*
   CEEXAST ,Terminate the list
```

Figure 7. Updated CEEEXTAN

**Identifying the abnormal termination exit (Non-CICS)**

Use the CEEWDEXT sample job to specify your own abnormal termination exit in a non-CICS environment.

**Modifying the JCL for CEEWDEXT**

1. Replace the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement in CEEWDEXT with your updated CEEEXTAN CSECT identifying your abnormal termination exit routine.
2. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
3. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
4. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWDEXT should run with a condition code of 0.

**Identifying the abnormal termination exit (CICS)**

Use the CEEWCEXT sample job to specify your own abnormal termination exit in a CICS environment.
Modifying the JCL for CEEWCEXT
1. Replace the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement in CEEWCEXT with your updated CEEEXTAN CSECT identifying your abnormal termination exit routine.
2. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
3. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
4. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWCEXT should run with a condition code of 0.

Identifying the abnormal termination exit (AMODE 64)
Use the CEEWQEXT sample job to specify your own abnormal termination exit for AMODE 64 applications.

Modifying the JCL for CEEWQEXT
1. Replace the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement in CEEWQEXT with your updated CELQXTAN CSECT identifying your abnormal termination exit routine.
2. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
3. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
4. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWQEXT should run with a condition code of 0.

Creating global user exit XPCFTCH (CICS)
The CICS global user exit XPCFTCH allows an assembler user exit to put its own entry point in place of the current known entry for a routine by returning a new address in PCUE_BRANCH_ADDRESS. The CICS XPCFTCH exit enhancement for z/OS V1R7 requires CICS Transaction Server for z/OS Version 2.3 with PTF UQ95648.

Using XPCFTCH for an Enterprise PL/I routine
When the CICS global user exit XPCFTCH is used to intercept an Enterprise PL/I routine by providing an alternate entry point, CICS uses the address returned in ceecics_runctureal if it is available. It is supplied to XPCFTCH as the new PCUE_REAL_ENTRY parameter. You can also provide a MAIN that conforms to Language Environment with the hexadecimal value x'47F0F014' followed by x'01'CEE, DSASIZE, and the offset to the PPA1. Refer to the common interfaces and conventions information in z/OS Language Environment Vendor Interfaces for details about routine layout.

Using XPCFTCH for a PL/I routine
When the CICS global user exit XPCFTCH is used to intercept a PL/I routine by providing an alternate entry point, CICS uses the address returned in ceecics_runctureal if it is available. It is supplied to XPCFTCH as the new PCUE_REAL_ENTRY parameter. You can also provide a Language Environment CEESTART with the following:
- The CEESTART eyecatcher
- A pointer to a CEEMAIN with a MAIN address pointing to your replaced MAIN
There is no need for a CEEINPL, CEEBETBL, CEEBLST, and CEESG010. Refer to the program initialization and termination information in z/OS Language Environment Vendor Interfaces for details about the format of CEEMAIN and CEESTART.

**Using XPCFTCH for a C/C++ routine**

When the CICS global user exit XPCFTCH is used to intercept a C/C++ routine by providing an alternate entry point, CICS uses the address returned in ceecics_ruentry_real if it is available. It is supplied to XPCFTCH as the new PCUE_REAL_ENTRY parameter. You can also provide a MAIN that conforms to Language Environment with the hexadecimal value x'47F0F014' followed by x'01'CEE, DSASIZE, and the offset to the PPA1. A PPA1 is also required. Refer to the common interfaces and conventions information in z/OS Language Environment Vendor Interfaces for details about routine layout.

**Note:** CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The XPCFETCH user exit is not supported for XPLINK programs.

**Creating a load notification user exit**

The load notification user exit provides customers who are running applications with LRR active the ability to improve performance by preventing the use count for frequently used modules from dropping below one.

See z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for more information on load notification user exit.

To create a load notification user exit:
1. Create an assembler language routine that conforms to the syntax described in z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.
2. Assemble and link-edit your exit into a library that Language Environment can access at run-time, such as CEE.SCEERUN.
3. Code a CEEBLNUE CSECT that contains a CEEXLRT macro identifying your exit. The macro specifies your routine as a load notification user exit. The CEEBLNUE CSECT can be found in source file CEE.SCEESAMP(CEEBLNUE). See "CEEBLNUE CSECT" on page 152 for more information.
4. Replace the existing CEEBLNUE CSECT with the updated CEEBLNUE as described in the sections below.

**Identifying the load notification user exit**

Use the CEEWLNUE sample job to specify your own load notification user exit.

**Modifying the JCL for CEEWLNUE**

1. Replace the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement in CEEWLNUE with your updated CEEBLNUE CSECT identifying your Load Notification User Exit.
2. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
3. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.
4. Add necessary SMP/E PRE information for PTFs you have installed on your system which contain the same part.

CEEWLNUE should run with a condition code of 0.
CEEBLNUE CSECT

CEEBLNUE is a CSECT explicitly linked with Language Environment, and it is the CSECT that you create by coding the CEEXLHD, CEEXLRT, and CEEXLST macros. Specifically, CEEBLNUE is linked with the CEEPLPKA module. CEEBLNUE CSECT is created through the use of the following Language Environment-provided assembler macros:

CEEXLHD

Defines the head of the list. CEEXLHD generates the CSECT statement and any header information required. It has no operands.

CEEXLRT

Identifies the name of the exit to register. Only one name can be provided since only one load notification user exit may be registered. CEEXLRT has only one keyword parameter, LOADXIT=, which is the load name for the load notification user exit. There is a limit of 8 characters for the load name, and no validation of the name is performed by the macro.

CEEXLST

Defines the end of the list. CEEXLST generates the trailer for the CEEBLNUE load notification user exit CSECT. It has no parameters.

Language Environment validates the format of the CEEBLNUE CSECT and issues a load of the name as identified in the table. The LOAD is attempted only during region initialization when Library Routine Retention (LRR) is active. If the LOAD is successful, the exit is called for initialization according to the interface described below. If the LOAD is successful, the exit is registered and called during region initialization, after each successful load, and during region termination. This allows a STEPLIB to either contain or omit the load names.

Only one load notification user exit may be registered.

CEEBLNUE Sample

Figure 8 on page 153 shows the source for the IBM-supplied CEEBLNUE CSECT. It is provided in the CEE.SCEESAMP data set.
Creating a storage tuning user exit

The storage tuning user exit provides a programming interface that allows you to collect Language Environment storage tuning information and to set the Language Environment run-time option values for STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP and BELOWHEAP. See "Storage tuning user exit" on page 194 for more information.

The storage tuning user exit is available on CICS and on non-CICS environments when LRR is used.

To create a storage tuning user exit on CICS:
1. Create an assembler language routine that conforms to the syntax described in "Storage tuning user exit" on page 194.
2. Translate your exit with the CICS translator. The SYSEIB translator option must be used.
3. Assemble and link-edit your exit into a library that is in the CICS DFHRPL DD concatenation. The member name of the exit must be CEECSTX.
4. Define program CEECSTX to CICS with LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER). The definition for the program must be available at CICS start-up.

To create a storage tuning user exit on non-CICS:
1. Create an assembler language routine that conforms to the syntax described in "Storage tuning user exit" on page 194.
2. Assemble and link-edit your exit into a library that Language Environment can load at run time. The member name of the exit must be CEEBSTX.

**Note:** CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The non-CICS storage tuning exit (CEEBSTX) is used for these programs.
You can tailor the cataloged procedures supplied with Language Environment to suit the needs of your site. The procedures are part of the SCEEPROC cataloged procedure library.

You can tailor any of the following:

- If your site uses a prefix other than the IBM-supplied one, you can modify the data set name prefixes by using the LIBPRFX parameter.
- If you place CEE.SCEERUN and CEE.SCEERUN2 in the LNKLSTxx concatenation during installation, remove the STEPLIB DD statements.

**Note:** Since SCEERUN2 contains module names that do not intersect with any pre-Language Environment run-time library or any existing library, IBM recommends that SCEERUN2 be added to the LNKLST. This will not result in any adverse effects.

- If most of the programs at your site require a larger region for successful execution, change the default region size for the GO steps.
- Change UNIT=SYSDA in CEEWL, CEEWLG, AFHWL, AFHWLG, AFHWN, AFHWRL, and AFHWRLG.
- Tailor your TSO/E LOGON procedure. If you plan to run Language Environment applications under TSO/E, add SCEERUN and SCEERUN2 to the STEPLIB DD of the LOGON procedure, or use the TSO/E command TSOLIB to allocate SCEERUN and SCEERUN2; this is unnecessary if you place SCEERUN and SCEERUN2 into the LNKLST concatenation during installation. For more information, see TSO/E Command Language Reference.
- For programs that require the Language Environment Prelinker Utility, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide and z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide for details on changes to link-edit procedures. The requirement to use the Prelinker has been eliminated since the DFSMS/MVS Program Management Binder directly supports input from the Language Environment conforming compilers. By choosing to eliminate usage of the Prelinker, the executable program will be a program object and must reside either in a PDSE or a UNIX file system.

### Making the cataloged procedure library available to your jobs

Language Environment is shipped with a procedure library, CEE.SCEEPROC, that contains several procedures that can be used during application development with Language Environment. These procedures are summarized in Table 17.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHWL</td>
<td>Link-edit a Fortran program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHWLG</td>
<td>Link-edit and run a Fortran program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHWN</td>
<td>Change any external names in conflict between C and Fortran to the Fortran-recognized name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHWRL</td>
<td>Separate the nonshareable and shareable parts of a Fortran object module, and link-edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHWRLG</td>
<td>Separate the nonshareable and shareable parts of a Fortran object module, link-edit, and execute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 17. Language Environment Invocation Procedures in CEE.SCEEPROC (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEEWG</td>
<td>Load and run a non-XPLINK Language Environment-conforming application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWL</td>
<td>Link-edit a non-XPLINK Language Environment-conforming application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWLG</td>
<td>Link-edit and run a non-XPLINK Language Environment-conforming application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEXL</td>
<td>Link-edit an XPLINK Language Environment-conforming application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEXLR</td>
<td>Link-edit and run an XPLINK Language Environment-conforming application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEXR</td>
<td>Load and run an XPLINK Language Environment-conforming application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCGNXLT</td>
<td>Read a genxlt file and produce the translation table which is stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alias of</td>
<td>in the nominated LOADLIB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC4P006)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCICONV</td>
<td>Convert the characters from the input file from a coded character set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alias of</td>
<td>definition to another character set definition and write the characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC4P007)</td>
<td>to the output file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCLIB</td>
<td>Maintain a C/C++ object code library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alias of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRTCP002)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCPL</td>
<td>Prelink and link-edit a C/C++ application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alias of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC4P002)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are three ways to make the procedures available to your jobs. The method you choose depends on the special requirements and policies at your site. Use Table 18 to choose which method to use at your site.

Table 18. Deciding How to Make Cataloged Procedures Available to Your Jobs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If</th>
<th>Then</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You plan to use the IBM-supplied defaults</td>
<td>Modify the JES2 start procedure.</td>
<td>Makes all procedures in the libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and install into the default private</td>
<td></td>
<td>available to any job in the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procedure library.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are not using all the defaults and you</td>
<td>Copy the procedures into a system or private</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>want to choose which of the procedures to</td>
<td>PROCLIB.</td>
<td>Makes the procedures available to your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make available to general users.</td>
<td></td>
<td>installation jobs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are not using all the defaults.</td>
<td>Use the procedures as inline procedures.</td>
<td>Inserts the appropriate procedure into each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>job.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How to do it

Modifying the JES2 Start Procedure

You can do EITHER of the following:
- Add a new //PROCnn DD statement for the Language Environment procedure library, CEE.SCEEPROC.
- Concatenate the procedure library to the //PROC00 DD statement.
While testing, you can use the \texttt{/*JOBPARM} statement with the \texttt{PROCLIB=} parameter to make sure that your jobs use procedures from the correct library. To learn how to do this, see the section on JES2 control statements in \textit{z/OS MVS JCL Reference}.

All procedures in the libraries that are added to the JES2 start procedure are available to any job in the system. The JES2 procedure is usually member JES2 in SYS1.PROCLIB.

**Placing Cataloged Procedures in a System or Private PROCLIB**

Copy the system procedures from the default libraries into an already-cataloged procedure library. You can use SYS1.PROCLIB as your cataloged procedure library.

The copied procedures are callable by your installation jobs. However, procedures copied into a PROCLIB outside of SMP/E control are more difficult to maintain.

You can use the JCLLIB statement to specify a private PROCLIB. Do this by including the following statement after the JOB card and before the first EXEC statement in the job: \texttt{//PROCLIB JCLLIB ORDER=(CEE.SCEEPROC)}

**Using Cataloged Procedures as Inline Procedures**

Modify the procedure to reflect the high level qualifiers you are using for the installation, and save your changes.

Edit each job before you submit it, and copy the procedure into the job (inline).

Be sure to place \	exttt{//PEND} at the end of the inline procedure.

---

**Tailoring the cataloged procedures and CLISTs to your site**

Several cataloged procedures and CLISTs are supplied with Language Environment and the Language Environment-conforming compilers. Some of these contain data set names that you may need to customize to your installation.

For information to help you customize the Language Environment cataloged procedures, see the topic discussed in Chapter 9, “Customizing the cataloged procedures,” on page 155 and the list in Table 17 on page 155.

For a list of names and possible modifications of CLISTs and all other cataloged procedures, see Table 19 on page 158.

Several Fortran and C library routines have identical names. To correctly run existing Fortran applications under Language Environment, it is necessary to resolve all name conflicts. The Language Environment interface validation exit is a routine that automatically resolves conflicting library routine references within Fortran routines.

If the possibility exists of bringing in a Fortran routine when link-editing, activate the binder interface validation exit by modifying each of the cataloged procedures in Table 19 on page 158 that performs a link-edit step to add an LKED parm of \texttt{EXITS(INTFVAL(CEEPINTV))}, and provide the following DD statement in the same step:

\texttt{//STEPLIB DD DSN=CEE.SCEELKED,DISP=SHR}
For further information on resolving conflicting names, see [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).

### Table 19. Cataloged Procedures and CLISTs Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Procedure Names</th>
<th>Possible Modifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C/C++ cataloged</td>
<td>Procedures found in hlq.SCCNPRC data set.</td>
<td>Modify the procedures to use the release of Language Environment you are using.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cataloged procedures</td>
<td>IGYWC</td>
<td>Modify the procedures to use the release of Language Environment you are using.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCLG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCPL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCPLG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWPL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBOL cataloged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procedures</td>
<td>IGYWC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCLG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCPL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWCPLG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGYWPL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL/I cataloged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procedures</td>
<td>IEL1C</td>
<td>Modify the procedures to use the release of Language Environment you are using.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEL1CG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEL1CL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEL1CLG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLISTs</td>
<td>CMOD</td>
<td>• If you are not using the IBM-supplied default data set prefix, change the data set prefix symbolic parameter in all CLISTs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CPLINK</td>
<td>• Change parameters in CLISTs to match values at your site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C370LIB</td>
<td>• These procedures can be found in the CEE.SCEECLST data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENXLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICONV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DLLRNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 10. Using Language Environment under CICS

To make sure that CICS can communicate with Language Environment:

- Add the Language Environment required program resource definitions to the CICS System Definition (CSD) file.
- Ensure the required transient data (TD) queue resource definitions are defined to CICS.

**Note:** If the resource definitions are already defined in the CSD by the CICS utility, you should ensure they are not removed from the CICS group list used at startup.

- Add the Language Environment Library data sets to the CICS startup job stream.

## Add program resource definitions for CICS

Update the CICS system definition (CSD) file using the program definitions in the CEECCSD member in the Language Environment sample (SCEESAMP). This member contains the necessary input to the CSD file utility program to define the Language Environment library routines to the CSD. The CSD group list used during CICS startup must include the CSD group associated with the Language Environment library routines. The group name for Language Environment routines is CEE in the sample CEECCSD.

COBOL Users: The OS/VS COBOL library routines (ILBOs) in Language Environment library SCEERUN are loaded by the operating system and do not require entries in the CSD.

If you are using CICS TS 3.1 or higher, the XPLINK program definitions in the CEECCSDX member, in the Language Environment sample (SCEESAMP), also need to be used to update the CICS system definition (CSD) file. Use the CEECCSDX member in addition to the member CEECCSD.

If the autoinstall option is active, you do not need to specify the Language Environment library routines in the CSD. CICS creates the required entries dynamically. Therefore, you do not need to use this sample job. If you plan to run with program autoinstall and use the Language Environment CLER transaction, you need to define the following using the CEDA transaction:

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(CEL4RTO) GROUP(CEE) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER)
EXECKEY(CICS)
DEFINE MAPSET(CELCLEM) GROUP(CEE)
DEFINE MAPSET(CELCLRH) GROUP(CEE)
DEFINE TRANS(CLER) PROG(CEL4RTO) GROUP(CEE)
```

**Tip:** If you use program autoinstall, Language Environment event handler modules in the range CEEEV001-CEEEV017 that are present in the CEE.SCEERUN might load during CICS/LE initialization, depending on the definitions in the CICS CEECCSD member and the autoinstall program. You can remove program definitions from the CEECCSD member to prevent them from being loaded during CICS/LE initialization. However, if autoinstall is active, the missing definitions from the CEECCSD are loaded dynamically unless the autoinstall program is modified to bypass any Language Environment modules that you do not want loaded.

To prevent this from occurring, you should start CICS up with PGAIPGM=INACTIVE in the CICS SIT. To take advantage of the program autoinstall feature, you can
create a PLTPI program to perform a CICS SET SYSTEM PROGAUTOINST (auto_active/cvda) to enable the feature for use later on in initialization. The URM can also be set in the same PLTPI program through the same SET SYSTEM command with the PROGAUTOEXIT parameter. If you do want to run with the autoinstall program, you can modify the autoinstall exit program to bypass any CEEEV0* modules that you do not want loaded.

The following autoinstall exit sample demonstrates this:

```
DFHPGADX CSECT
DFHPGADX AMODE 31
DFHPGADX RMODE ANY
DFHREGS ,
*    If there is no commarea, return
OC   EIBCALEN,EIBCALEN
BZ   RETURN0
*    Address the commarea
L    R2,DFHEICAP
USING PGAC,R2
*    Omit autoinstall for Language Environment modules
CLC  PGAC_PROGRAM(6),=C''CEEVE0''
BE   RETURNDD
*    Add user specific code here
*    Set the return code to OK
RETURN0K DS 0H
MVI   PGAC_RETURN_CODE,PGAC_RETURN_OK
B    RETURN0
*    Branch to this label if you elect not to define
*    the program
RETURNDD DS 0H
MVI   PGAC_RETURN_CODE,
PGAC_RETURN_DONT_DEFINE_PROGRAM
*}
RETURN0 DS 0H
EXEC CICS RETURN,
END DFHPGADX
```

Table 20. Excluding Programming Language Support under CICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you do not run...</th>
<th>Exclude these program definitions from the CEECCSD sample job...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COBOL applications under CICS</td>
<td>CEEEV005, IIGZMSGT, All programs that start with IGZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C/C++ applications under CICS</td>
<td>CEEEV003, IEDCMSGT, All programs that start with EDC or CEU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL/I applications under CICS (Also VA PL/I)</td>
<td>CEEEV010, CEEEV011, IIBMMSGT, All programs that start with IBM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Guideline:** If you use autoinstall and want to exclude one or more languages using this technique, be sure to implement the changes described above in your autoinstall exit to prevent them from being added dynamically.

**Note:** C was named AD/Cycle C/370 before C++ was added. The sample JCL used the nickname C/370 to refer to either Language Environment-enabled version.
Add destination control table (DCT) entries

The CEECDCT member in the SCEESAMP sample library contains the necessary input to create the transient data queues as extrapartition data queues.

Entries for the transient data queues used by Language Environment are required in the destination control table. Language Environment uses the following transient data queues:

- **CESE**: messages, dumps, and reports are written to this queue. Each record written to the CESE queue has a header with terminal ID, transaction ID, date, and time. This queue is also used by C/C++ for `stderr` output and by PL/I for stream output data.
- **CESO**: C/C++ `stdout` stream output is written to this queue. The definition for this queue is required only if you use C/C++. Each record written to the CESO queue has a header with terminal ID and transaction ID.
- **CIGZ**: COBOL side file support for CEEDUMPs and Debug Tool. The definition for this queue is required only if you run COBOL programs compiled with the SEPARATE suboption of the TEST compiler option and you want to process side files using the CICS Extrapartition Transient Data Queue (TDQ) interface. This is an input-only queue.

In order to use the COBOL side file support on CICS for COBOL programs compiled with the TEST(SYM,SEPARATE) compiler option, you must define a transient data queue with the name CIGZ. Do not specify a DD for the CIGZ transient data queue in your CICS startup job. The DD will be dynamically allocated and deallocated as needed.

The following is the source that can be used to define CIGZ in the DCT:

```
IGZDBGIN DFHDCT TYPE=SDSCI, COBOL Side File Support
  DSCNAME=IGZDBGIN,
  TYPEFLE=INPUT
CIGZ DFHDCT TYPE=EXTRA, COBOL Side File Support
  DESTID=CIGZ,
  DSCNAME=IGZDBGIN,
  OPEN=DEFERRED
```

Figure 9 illustrates the format for the output transient data queues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASA</th>
<th>Terminal ID</th>
<th>Transaction ID</th>
<th>sp</th>
<th>Timestamp</th>
<th>sp</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*ASA* The American National Standard carriage-control character

*Terminal ID* A 4-character terminal identifier

*Transaction ID* A 4-character transaction identifier

*sp* A space
These queues can have intrapartition, extrapartition, or indirect destinations. The record length for the transient data queue CESE must be at least 161.

We recommend that you put the required Language Environment entries in the CSD as TDQUEUE resource definitions (introduced in the CICS Transaction Server for z/OS). The Language Environment TD queues are included in the CICS-supplied CSD group called DFHDCTG, which is added to the DFHLIST automatically when initializing or upgrading a CSD. The following are the Language Environment entries created in the DFHDCTG:

```
DEFINE TDQUEUE (CESO) GROUP(DFHDCTG)
   DESCRIPTION(LE/370 OUTPUT QUEUE)
   TYPE(EXTRA) TYPEFILE(OUTPUT)
   RECORDSIZE(133) BLOCKSIZE(137)
   RECORDFORMAT(VARIABLE) BLOCKFORMAT(UNBLOCKED)
   DDNAME(CEEOUT)
*
DEFINE TDQUEUE (CESE) GROUP(DFHDCTG)
   DESCRIPTION(LE/370 ERROR QUEUE)
   TYPE(EXTRA) TYPEFILE(OUTPUT)
   RECORDSIZE(161) BLOCKSIZE(165)
   RECORDFORMAT(VARIABLE) BLOCKFORMAT(UNBLOCKED)
   DDNAME(CEEOUT)
*
DEFINE TDQUEUE (CIGZ) GROUP(DFHDCTG)
   DESCRIPTION(COBOL SIDE FILE INPUT QUEUE)
   TYPE(SDSCI) TYPEFILE(INPUT)
   DDNAME(IGZDBGIN)
```

See [CICS System Definition Guide](http://www.ibm.com) for information provided by CICS about installing Language Environment support.

Use the DFHDCT macro to define the entries for CESE, CESO and CIGZ.

In addition to defining the transient data queues in the DCT, you must make sure that there is a DD statement in the CICS startup job for the transient data queues.

**Note:** Do not specify a DD for the CIGZ TDQ. It will be dynamically allocated and deallocated as needed.

If you define the CESE and CESO transient data queues as separate extrapartition data queues, the following example shows what you would specify in your CICS startup JCL:

```
//CEEMSG DD DSN=CUSTOMER.CEEMSG,DISP=SHR
//CEEOUT DD DSN=CUSTOMER.CEEOUT,DISP=SHR
```

See [CICS Resource Definition Guide](http://www.ibm.com) for further information on the DFHDCT macro and the definitions of the queues and associated buffers.
When DFHDCT encounters the entry names CESE, CESO, CIGZ, CEEMSG, and CEEOUT, it might generate messages stating that queue names beginning with the letter 'C' are reserved for CICS. It is normal to receive these messages, and they do not indicate errors.

Specifying the side file interface to be used

COBOL can use one of two interfaces to access side files during Debug Tool debugging and CEEDUMP processing:

- CICS Extrappartion Transient Data Queues (TDQs)
- Direct QSAM access through a CICS Task Related User Exit (TRUE)

By default, COBOL will use the TDQ interface (using CICS SPI and API function calls) to access side files. If you would prefer COBOL to use the new direct QSAM TRUE interface instead of the TDQ interface, you need to enable the direct QSAM TRUE interface.

To enable the direct QSAM TRUE interface, specify the following INITPARM in your CICS startup parameters:

```
INITPARM=(DFHLETRU='USEQSAM')
```

Note that by providing this INITPARM, the direct QSAM TRUE interface will be used for:

- COBOL side files
- Debug Tool files such as listing, source, preference, USE, and LOG files

In order to use the direct QSAM TRUE interface, you need the PTFs for the following APARs to be applied to the appropriate products:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APAR</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEEMSG</td>
<td>DFHDCT TYPE=SDSCI, Language Environment messages, dumps, reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCNAME=CEEMSG, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLKSIZE=165, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECSIZE=161, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECFORM=VARUNBA, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPEFLE=OUTPUT, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUFNO=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CESE</td>
<td>DFHDCT TYPE=EXTRA, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESTID=CESE, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCNAME=CEEMSG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEOUT</td>
<td>DFHDCT TYPE=SDSCI, C/C++ STDOUT stream X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCNAME=CEEMSG, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLKSIZE=137, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECSIZE=133, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECFORM=VARUNBA, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPEFLE=OUTPUT, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUFNO=1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CESO</td>
<td>DFHDCT TYPE=EXTRA, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESTID=CESO, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCNAME=CEEMSG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZDBGIN</td>
<td>DFHDCT TYPE=SDSCI, COBOL Side File Support X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCNAME=IGZDBGIN, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPEFLE=INPUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIGZ</td>
<td>DFHDCT TYPE=EXTRA, COBOL Side File Support X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESTID=CIGZ, X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCNAME=IGZDBGIN X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN=DEFERRED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Xs are in column 72.

Figure 10. Example of DFHDCT Macro

When DFHDCT encounters the entry names CESE, CESO, CIGZ, CEEMSG, and CEEOUT, it might generate messages stating that queue names beginning with the letter 'C' are reserved for CICS. It is normal to receive these messages, and they do not indicate errors.
Add Language Environment-CICS data sets to the CICS startup job stream

Before running any CICS transactions under Language Environment, you must add Language Environment to the startup job stream. [CICS System Definition Guide] describes the CICS system startup procedure and provides an example of a CICS startup job stream.

To add the Language Environment-CICS data sets to CICS:

- Update the DFHRPL DD concatenation.
  
  Add the Language Environment run-time library SCEERUN in the DFHRPL DD concatenation of the job that is used to start CICS.

  If you are running COBOL programs on CICS, you must also add Language Environment run-time library SCEECICS in the DFHRPL DD concatenation. The SCEECICS library must be concatenated before the SCEERUN library.

  Any libraries that contain run-time routines from earlier versions of COBOL, PL/I, and C/C++ should be removed from the DFHRPL DD concatenation.

- If SCEERUN is not in LNKST or LPALST, then you will also need to include the proper Language Environment routines into an authorized library that is part of the STEPLIB DD concatenation in the CICS startup job. If SCEERUN is in LNKLST/LPALST, then you do not have to add SCEERUN to the STEPLIB DD concatenation in the CICS startup job. You can either:
  
  1. Authorize the Language Environment run-time library SCEERUN and then include it in the STEPLIB DD concatenation in the CICS startup job. (The SCEERUN2 data set does not need to get added to this concatenation.)
  2. Put only those Language Environment routines needed by CICS using the STEPLIB into another library.

  If you use the second method, you must make the following Language Environment routines available by using the STEPLIB:

  - CEECCICS, CEECTCB
  - IGZCWTO: Used for COBOL support.
  - IGZCMTUE: Used for COBOL support.
  - IGZIDYN: Used for COBOL support.
  - ILBO routines: If you are running OS/VS COBOL programs, all of the ILBO routines must be available.

  You should remove any libraries that contain run-time routines from earlier versions of COBOL and C/370 from the STEPLIB DD concatenation.

Notes:

1. The previously mentioned library routines required from the STEPLIB might also be available by using the JOBLIB or the LNKLSTnn member.

2. There is no CICS startup option for Language Environment. If CICS locates CEECCICS, it attempts to initialize Language Environment. If the modules have not been installed correctly, Language Environment initialization fails, and CICS generates an error message to that effect.
Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS

Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS provides automatic storage tuning (AUTOTUNE) of Language Environment STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, BELOWHEAP and ANYHEAP initial size values. Automatic storage tuning of the Language Environment storage areas can improve the performance of applications running on CICS by reducing the CICS GETMAIN/FREEMAIN activity associated with acquiring Language Environment stack and heap increments. In order to use Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS, the CICS system initialization parameter AUTODST must be set to YES. The CICS system initialization parameter AUTODST is available only on:

- CICS Transaction Server Version 1 Release 3 with APARs PQ39052, PQ45031, and PQ55351.

**Note:** When Language Environment Automatic Storage Tuning for CICS is used, the capability of the storage tuning user exit is changed. For example, the storage tuning user exit can no longer get storage information. See [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#) for information about the Language Environment storage tuning user exit.

**Note:** CICS TS 3.1 and higher supports XPLINK programs in a CICS environment. The automatic storage tuning exit is not supported for these programs.

Enclaves eligible for automatic storage tuning

When running with Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS, the actual storage tuning is performed for Language Environment enclaves when one of the following conditions is met:

- The main program is not link-edited with a CEEUOPT.
- The main program is link-edited with a CEEUOPT, and the CEEUOPT does not specify values for any of the following run-time options: STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, BELOWHEAP or ANYHEAP.

**Notes:**

1. A CEEUOPT is present in C/C++ main programs that use #pragma runopts when one of the following compilers were used: z/OS XL C/C++, OS/390 C/C++, C/C++ Compiler for MVS/ESA, or AD/Cycle C/370.
2. A CEEUOPT is present in PL/I main programs that use PLIXOPT when one of the following compilers are used: Enterprise PL/I or PL/I for MVS & VM.

Automatic storage tuning behavior

Automatic storage tuning values are managed for each load module that is used to start an enclave for Language Environment. For example, transaction ATMW starts program COBOLA (which starts an enclave for Language Environment). COBOLA does a CICS LINK to COBOLB which starts another Language Environment enclave. COBOLB does a dynamic call to COBOLC (when a dynamic call is done, we are still running in the same enclave). In this example, automatic storage tuning will be done for the enclaves started for COBOLA and COBOLB.

When running with Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS, Language Environment continuously monitors the amount of Language Environment storage allocated in the enclave for STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP, and BELOWHEAP. When the enclave ends normally, Language Environment will...
automatically increase the initial size values for STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP, and BELOWHEAP as determined by the amount of storage allocated.

In more detail, Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS behaves as follows:

- When a main program starts a Language Environment enclave the first time in a CICS region and the enclave is eligible for automatic storage tuning, Language Environment will use the values for STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP, and BELOWHEAP from the normal search order for run-time options. When a main program starts an eligible enclave a subsequent time, Language Environment will use the initial sizes for STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP, and BELOWHEAP as determined by automatic storage tuning.

- Whenever a Language Environment enclave is initialized and it is eligible for automatic storage tuning, Language Environment will collect the total amount of storage allocated for STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP, and BELOWHEAP while the enclave is active.

**Note:** When Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS is used, Language Environment collects the amount of storage allocated. It does not collect the amount of storage used.

- When the enclave ends with an unhandled condition, Language Environment does not update the automatic storage tuning values. When the enclave ends normally, Language Environment automatic storage tuning will increase the initial size for STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP, and BELOWHEAP to the amount of storage allocated only when the amount of storage allocated is larger than the initial size. The next time the main program initiates a Language Environment enclave, Language Environment automatic storage tuning will use the updated initial size values.

- Language Environment automatic storage tuning never decreases the initial size values.

**Altering the automatic storage tuning behavior**

To alter the behavior of the Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS, the storage tuning user exit can be used. For example, the storage tuning user exit can be used as follows:

- To apply its own logic and determine which programs are eligible for automatic storage tuning.
- To set limits on the initial sizes used by Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS.

See [Storage tuning user exit on page 194](#) for information about Language Environment storage tuning user exit.
Chapter 11. Using Language Environment under IMS

If you are running programs that require Language Environment in an IMS/TM dependent region, such as an IMS message processing region, you can improve performance if you use Language Environment library routine retention.

With library routine retention in effect, Language Environment keeps certain resources in memory when an application program ends, making subsequent invocations of programs that use Language Environment much faster because the Language Environment resources left in memory are reused.

Following is a partial list of the resources Language Environment keeps in memory with library routine retention in effect:

- Language Environment run-time load modules
- Language Environment storage associated with the management of the run-time load modules
- Language Environment storage for start-up control blocks

Initializing library routine retention

To use Language Environment library routine retention in an IMS dependent region, you must do the following:

1. In your JCL or procedure used to bring up IMS dependent regions, specify that you want IMS to invoke dependent region preinitialization routines. Do this by specifying a suffix on the PREINIT keyword of the IMS dependent region procedure.
2. In the DFSINTxx member of IMS.PROCLIB (where xx is a suffix specified by the PREINIT keyword), include the name CEELRRIN or CEELRRXP.

When IMS invokes the module CEELRRIN or CEELRRXP, Language Environment library routine retention is initialized.

**Note:** The source for module CEELRRIN or CEELRRXP is available in the SCEESAMP library in member CEELRRIN or CEELRRXP. If this source does not meet your needs, you can create your own assembler program to initialize Language Environment library routine retention. If you create your own load module to initialize Language Environment library routine retention, you need to put the name of the module in the DFSINTxx member.

Ending library routine retention

Language Environment provides a routine called CEELRRTR to terminate library routine retention. However, this routine does not need to be used when running on IMS/TM. If library routine retention is initialized, and the IMS Program Control Task is terminated (for example, due to an ABEND), the operating system will free the Language Environment resources as part of task termination. Then when the IMS Program Control Task is reattached, the preinitialization routines get control before IMS scheduling is attempted.

For more information about specifying IMS dependent region preinitialization routines, see IMS/ESA® Customization Guide: System. For more information about Language Environment library routine retention, see z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.
Chapter 12. Customizing language-specific features

In addition to tailoring your Fortran LIBPACKs, you may want to customize COBOL, C/C++, Fortran, and PL/I features in order to tune or diagnose the performance of Language Environment for your site.

Restriction: You cannot customize these features for AMODE 64 applications.

Choices to make now

First, decide which language-specific features you should modify for your site. For more detailed information about the C/C++, Fortran, and PL/I features you can customize, see:

- Appendix B. “Using Fortran with Language Environment,” on page 213
- PL/I for MVS & VM Compiler and Run-Time Migration Guide

You also need to choose which sample customization jobs you will need to modify and run. Table 21 lists the sample jobs provided on the distribution tape to help you customize COBOL, C/C++, Fortran, and PL/I features. These jobs are part of Language Environment sample library SCEESAMP.

Table 21. Customizing Programming Languages with Sample Customization Jobs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use This Sample Job</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modify the OS/VS COBOL compatibility library routines</td>
<td>IGZWZAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify the COBOL Run-time environment</td>
<td>IGZWARRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customize the parameter list processing when a COBOL program is invoked with an ATTACH SVC on z/OS</td>
<td>IGZWAPSX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customize the C/C++ locale time information</td>
<td>EDCLOCL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relink OS PL/I Version 2 shared library and OS PL/I Version 1 CICS or tasking shared library</td>
<td>IBMRLSLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relink OS PL/I Version 1 non-CICS and non-tasking shared library</td>
<td>IBMRLSLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tailor the Language Environment Fortran Unit Attribute Table</td>
<td>AFHWEUAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tailor the VS FORTRAN compatibility Unit Attribute Table</td>
<td>AFHWVUAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tailor the VS FORTRAN compatibility run-time options defaults</td>
<td>AFHWVPRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tailor the VS FORTRAN compatibility Error Option Table</td>
<td>AFHWVOPT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifying the OS/VS COBOL compatibility library routines

Use the IGZWZAP sample job to modify the OS/VS COBOL compatibility library routines. The job lets you apply superzaps to make Language Environment COBOL behave like OS/VS COBOL. See Table 22 on page 170 for a summary of the modifications you can make with the job. “OS/VS COBOL considerations” on page 170 explains the superzaps in detail.
Table 22. Using the USERMODs in the IGZWZAP Job to Modify the COBOL Compatibility Library

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USERMOD...</th>
<th>Contains superzap(s) to...</th>
<th>For...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IGZWZA1</td>
<td>Continue to force USER ABEND 0100, 0201, 0303, or 0304 and message IFK302I</td>
<td>Certain error situations during VSAM file processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZWZA2</td>
<td>Force USER ABEND 0295</td>
<td>A serious error detected at run-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZWZA3</td>
<td>Add A, B, and E as valid numeric signs</td>
<td>The IF NUMERIC CLASS TEST</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifying the JCL for IGZWZAP
1. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
2. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.

IGZWZAP should run with a condition code of 0.

OS/VS COBOL considerations
If the COBOL programmers at your site are familiar with OS/VS COBOL, you may want to modify Language Environment COBOL to make it behave like the OS/VS COBOL run-time. The IGZWZAP member is a sample job provided in CEE.SCEESAMP to apply USERMODs IGZWZA1, IGZWZA2, and IGZWZA3, which are described below. For instructions on modifying the JCL for the IGZWZAP job, see “Modifying the OS/VS COBOL compatibility library routines” on page 169.

User modifications for the OS/VS COBOL library also apply for the OS/VS COBOL compatibility library routines.

VSAM considerations
Support for VSAM processing in OS/VS COBOL Release 2 and in the OS/VS COBOL compatibility library routines is consistent with the I/O language specified in the COBOL standard, American National Standard COBOL, X3.23-1974. However, OS/VS QSAM and VSAM support in OS/VS COBOL Release 1 is not consistent with the standard.

File status: The FILE STATUS clause is optional. Specifying FILE STATUS for a VSAM file lets you monitor the status of the file’s I/O operations by testing the FILE STATUS values. Code the FILE STATUS clause for all appropriate files and test the FILE STATUS (status key) after each input/output statement, including the OPEN statement. FILE STATUS detects error conditions so you can handle them before processing continues.

If you don’t specify FILE STATUS and test for the appropriate status key values, you could get undetected errors and erroneous program results.

User abends: In certain error situations during VSAM file processing, Release 1 of the OS/VS COBOL library modules forced user abends during program execution. OS/VS COBOL Release 2 support eliminated four of these user abends. In place of the abends, a FILE STATUS value is set when an I/O operation fails, and execution continues.

Status key values are set to 90, 93, 95, or 95 rather than the forced USER ABEND 0100, 0201, 0303, or 0304, respectively. The program should test the status key value after each I/O operation to make sure its successful completion. OS/VS
COBOL Release 2 support also no longer issues the object-time message 'IKF302I'. In place of this message, the FILE STATUS is set to a value of 30.

Because some users might depend on the previous abends and message, you can apply superzaps as user modifications to continue to force USER ABEND 0100, 0201, 0303, or 0304, and continue to force message IKF302I. The IGZWZA1 USERMOD in the IGZWZAP sample job contains the superzaps to do this.

**JOB STEP ERROR COMPLETION CODE (RC12/ABEND U0295)**

In OS/VS COBOL, if a COBOL library subroutine detects a serious error at execution time (for example, a SYSOUT DD statement is missing), ILBOSRV1 sets the return code and the JOB STEP COMPLETION/ CONDITION CODE to 12 (CC12) upon terminating the run unit. A return code of 12 is compatible with versions 2 and 3 of American National Standard COBOL.

If you want to change the default return code, you can overlay the halfword X'000c' at displacement X'0002' into CSECT ILBOSRV with the error completion code of your choice. If the halfword is set to a NEGATIVE value during STOP RUN or GOBACK processing, the program is terminated with the USER ABEND 0295 (ABENDU0295) instead of a return code 12.

Because some users might depend on programs abending in the above conditions, you can apply the superzap as a user modification (IGZWZA2) to force a USER ABEND 0295.

**IF NUMERIC CLASS TEST allows only C, D, and F**

A, B, and E were valid signs for an IF NUMERIC compare in OS/VS COBOL Release 1, but the current release allows only C, D, and F as valid signs for an IF NUMERIC compare. Because some users might depend on the COBOL NUMERIC CLASS TEST, which includes A, B, and E as valid numeric signs, you can apply a provided superzap (IGZWZA3) as a user modification to add A, B, and E as valid numeric signs.

In any case, incorrect data in a data item used for a numeric class comparison is accepted as valid if its hexadecimal notation contains a valid sign. (For example, EBCDIC 'A', or X'C1', is a valid numeric sign for external decimal; and EBCDIC '%', or X'6C', is a valid numeric sign for internal decimal.)

---

**Modifying the COBOL parameter list exit**

The COBOL parameter list exit routine IGZEPSX can be modified to alter the parameter list processing when a COBOL main program is invoked by an z/OS ATTACH.

With the IBM supplied default COBOL parameter list exit, if the COBOL main is invoked by using the ATTACH SVC, a halfword-prefixed string is passed to the application after run-time options have been removed. The source of this string is dependent on the environment in which the ATTACH is issued:

- If the ATTACH is issued by z/OS to invoke a batch program, the string is specified using the PARM field of the EXEC statement.
- If the ATTACH is issued by TSO/E to attach a Command Processor (CP), the string is specified as part of the command embedded within the CP parameter of the TSO/E ATTACH CP command.
- If the ATTACH is not issued by z/OS or TSO/E, the string is specified using the PARM field of the ATTACH macro.
If the default behavior does not meet your needs, the COBOL parameter list exit IGZEPSX can be altered to set the parameter list processing so that R1 and the parameter list is passed without change to the main COBOL program.

Use the IGZWAPSX sample job to change the COBOL parameter list exit. You must replace the comment in IGZWAPSX with your source for IGZEPSX. You can copy the source for the IBM-supplied default COBOL parameter list exit from IGZEPSX in SCEESAMP and modify it to suit your needs. Included in IGZEPSX is sample code that can be used to get the same parameter list processing that is done when running COBOL programs with the VS COBOL II run-time library.

Modifying the JCL for IGZWAPSX:
1. Replace the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement in the job with your source program for the COBOL parameter list exit.
2. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
3. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.

IGZWAPSX should run with a condition code of 0.

Modifying the COBOL run-time environment

The IGZERREO CSECT provides a method of specifying additional parameters for COBOL to use at run-time. These parameters are separate from the Language Environment run-time options and apply only to the COBOL run-time. These parameters can be used to change the behavior of the COBOL reusable environment, the behavior of nested enclaves in a reusable environment, and the amount of data dumped for BLL cells in a formatted dump.

The parameters for the COBOL run-time environment are specified through IGZERREO using the keyword parameters REUSENV, NESTENC, and DUMPBLL.

Modifying COBOL reusable environment behavior

The COBOL reusable environment behavior can be modified to control how program checks that occur in the non-Language Environment-conforming driver are handled, as well as to control whether or not COBOL programs can run in a nested enclave in the reusable environment. The COBOL reusable environment is established with the RTEREUS run-time option or a call to either ILBOSTPO or IGZERRE INIT.

With the IBM supplied default setting for COBOL’s reusable environment behavior (IGZERREO with REUSENV=COMPAT), when a program check occurs while the reusable environment is dormant (for example, between a GOBACK from a top level COBOL program to the non-Language Environment conforming assembler driver and the next call to a COBOL program), a 50Cx abend will occur. This behavior is compatible with the VS COBOL II and OS/VS COBOL run-times, but it significantly impacts the performance when an Enterprise COBOL for z/OS, COBOL for OS/390 & VM, or COBOL for MVS & VM program is invoked repeatedly in a COBOL reusable environment. The performance degradation is caused by Language Environment issuing an ESPIE RESET when the reusable environment becomes dormant and then an ESPIE SET upon reentering the reusable environment.

COBOL’s reusable environment behavior can be modified (IGZERREO with REUSENV=OPT) so that all program checks will be intercepted by Language Environment, even those that occur while the reusable environment is dormant. In
this case, a program check that occurs while the reusable environment is dormant will result in a 4036 abend from Language Environment. However, since Language Environment does not have to issue the ESPIE RESET and ESPIE SET between invocations of the COBOL program, this can be faster than using REUSENV=COMPAT.

Modifying nested enclave behavior

With the IBM-supplied default setting for COBOL’s reusable environment behavior (IGZERREO with NESTENC=NO), when a reusable environment is active and a nested enclave is created that contains a COBOL program, COBOL will diagnose this with error message IGZ0168S.

COBOL’s reusable environment behavior can be modified (IGZERREO with NESTENC=YES) so that a nested enclave containing a COBOL program will continue to run, even though a reusable environment is still active in the parent enclave.

- When you run a COBOL program in a nested enclave.
- The COBOL program is not part of the reusable environment.
- When the nested enclave ends, all the resources associated with the nested enclave are freed.

If a STOP RUN is done in the nested enclave, it only terminates the nested enclave, and does not terminate the COBOL reusable environment.

Modifying COBOL formatted dump behavior

With the IBM-supplied default, 4096 bytes of data are written for each BLL cell in active programs and no data for BLL cells in programs that are not active.

The COBOL run-time environment behavior can be modified to change how much data from each BLL is written to the CEEDUMP. The DUMPBLL parameter allows 2 sub-option keywords, ACTIVE and INACTIVE, to specify the length of data from the BLL to be dumped for active and non-active programs respectively. Each sub-option must be associated with a length value. The sub-option keywords must be spelled out completely. If the sub-option is specified, a length value must be specified. The length value must be between 0 and 4096. If the value specified is greater than 0, it must be a multiple of 32.

If a sub-option is skipped entirely, the default value is used for that sub-option. A partially specified sub-option or a sub-option with a keyword or length omitted is diagnosed as an error during the IGZRREOP macro processing. This causes a non-zero return code.

Modifying the behavior of the COBOL run-time environment

Use the IGZWARRE sample job to change the behavior of COBOL’s run-time environment. You must modify the IGZRREOP macro invocation, depending on the function that you want.

To run with VS COBOL II and OS/VS COBOL run-time compatibility mode (that is, the user has control of program checks that occur when the COBOL run-time environment is dormant, resulting in an additional performance cost), use IGZRREOP REUSENV=COMPAT
To run with optimum performance (for example Language Environment intercepts all program checks that occur when the COBOL run-time environment is dormant and converts them to a 4036 abend, resulting in improved performance), use

```
IGZRREOP REUSENV=OPT
```

To disable nested enclave support in the reusable environment, use

```
IGZRREOP NESTENC=NO
```

To enable nested enclave support in the reusable environment, use

```
IGZRREOP NESTENC=YES
```

To change the amount of data dumped for BLL cells in a CEEDUMP, use

```
IGZRREOP DUMPBLL=(sub-option)
```

Specify either or both of the sub-option values (ACTIVE,nnnn) and (INACTIVE,nnnn). The value must be between 0 and 4096 and a multiple of 32 to replace nnnn.

**Modifying the JCL for IGZWARRE**

1. Copy the IGZERREO member from CEE.SCEESAMP into IGZWARRE in place of the comment lines following the ++ SRC statement.
2. Change the REUSENV NESTENC, and DUMPBLL parameters on the IGZRREOP macro statement to the desired value.
3. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.
4. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.

IGZWARRE should run with a condition code of 0.

**Modifying the COBOL debug file name**

When a COBOL program is compiled with the SEPARATE sub-option of the TEST compiler option, the file name of the separate debug file created by the COBOL compiler is stored in the object deck. The file name can be one of the following:

- a data set name
- a data set name with a member name
- an HFS file name

At run time, when a Language Environment-formatted dump is requested, the run time gets the debug file name from the COBOL executable. If the debug file created at compile time is not available, the formatted dump does not format the local variables of the program.

If the COBOL debug files are kept in a file that is different from the file used at compile time, you can use the COBOL debug file user exit to provide a file name.

The COBOL debug file user exit also gets control when the debug tool is used to debug a COBOL program compiled with the SEPARATE suboption of the TEST compiler option.

The COBOL debug file user exit can be used in all environments. The user exit is called each time a new COBOL debug file is required. This gives the exit the opportunity to change the file name.

**Using a COBOL debug file user exit**

To use the COBOL debug file user exit in a non-CICS environment:
1. Write an assembler language routine that conforms to the interface of the COBOL debug file user exit as described in “Using the COBOL debug file user exit interface.”

2. Assemble and link-edit your user exit into a load library that Language Environment can load at run time. The member name of the user exit must be IGZIUXB.

To use the COBOL debug file user exit in a CICS environment:

1. Write an assembler language routine that conforms to the interface of the COBOL debug file user exit as described in “Using the COBOL debug file user exit interface.”

2. If your user exit has CICS commands, translate it with the CICS translator using the SYSEIB translator option.

3. Assemble and link-edit your user exit into a load library in the CICS DFHRPL DD concatenation. The member name of the user exit must be IGZIUXC.

4. If not already done, define the IGZIUXC program to CICS. When you define the program to CICS you do not need to specify the language. However, if you do want to specify the language, you must specify LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER).

Using the COBOL debug file user exit interface

The name of the COBOL debug file user exit is:

- IGZIUXB for non-CICS
- IGZIUXC for CICS

The COBOL debug file user exit is loaded the first time you need to use a COBOL debug file. If the load of the user exit is not successful, Language Environment does not issue a message and does not attempt to call the user exit.

Syntax:

For IGZIUXB (non-CICS):

\[ IGZIUXB(\text{Interface Version,}\]  
\[ \text{Name Of Debug File,}\]  
\[ \text{Name Of CU})\]  

For IGZIUXC (CICS):

\[ IGZIUXB(\text{Interface Version,}\]  
\[ \text{Name Of Debug File,}\]  
\[ \text{Name Of CU,}\]  
\[ \text{CICS_SYSTEM_EIB})\]  

Where:

**Interface Version (INPUT)**
Is a 4-byte integer with interface version. The value is 1.

**Name_Of_Debug_File (INPUT/OUTPUT)**
Is a halfword-prefixed 256-byte character string that has the name of the debug file. This is an input/output field. On input it contains the name of debug file that was used at compile time. On output, the name length and name can be updated by the user exit. The new name information is used by the run-time when R15 is zero on return. The name is not padded with blanks on input. On output, the name length must reflect the length of the name without blanks.

**Name_Of_CU (INPUT)**
Is a halfword-prefixed 160-byte character string that has the name of the
compile unit. The compile unit name of a program is the program name. The compile unit name of a class is the class name.

**CICS_SYSTEM_EIB (INPUT)**
Is the CICS system EIB (EXEC Interface Block)

**CICS considerations**
CICS commands can be used in the COBOL debug file user exit. However, the COBOL debug file user exit must adhere to the following conventions when using EXEC CICS commands: The COBOL debug file user exit must use the CICS system EIB with the SYSEIB translator option. The CICS commands must use the RESP option.

**Register conventions**
Register conventions for the COBOL debug file user exit are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Address of the parameter list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Address of the CAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Address of a dynamic save area (DSA). The user exit routine can save the registers here across its processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>contains the return address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Contains the entry point address upon entry and the return code upon exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Usage notes**
- The COBOL debug file user exit must be written in Assembler language and must be reentrant. If you write the COBOL debug file user exit in Language Environment-enabled Assembler, you must specify MAIN=NO on the CEEENTRY macro.
- The COBOL debug file user exit must not call any HLL programs. However, it can call other assembler routines.
- The COBOL debug file user exit must not create a Language Environment enclave.
- R15 must be set to zero upon return when the debug file name has been changed. If R15 is non-zero, any changes to the debug file name is ignored.
- Changes to the file name must be fully qualified. If the debug file is a PDS or a PDSE, the file name returned from the user exit must be the name of the PDS/PDSE along with the member name.
- The COBOL debug file user exit is called in AMODE(31) and must return in AMODE(31).

**COBOL debug file user exit samples**
Language Environment provides a sample COBOL debug file user exit for non-CICS and CICS environments.
- The sample COBOL debug file user exit for non-CICS is available in SCEESAMP in member IGZWIUXB.
- The sample COBOL debug file user exit for CICS is available in SCEESAMP in members IGZWIUXC and IGZWIUXD.
The sample user exits take the member name used when storing the COBOL debug file at compile time. They look for the member in a concatenated PDS/PDSE under DD SYSDEBUG. If the member is found, the data set name and member are returned.

Restriction: The sample user exits do not provide a new name if the debug file is stored in a sequential data set or an HFS file at compile time.

Changing the C/C++ locale time information

Use the EDCLLOCL job to change the C/C++ locale time information for your site.

Recommendation: You should not install this usermod. The default C/C++ locale (EDC$S370) will by default obtain the time zone difference from Greenwich mean time from the system. If your C/C++ application requires a different time zone other than the one obtained from the system, you can use the tzset() and the TZ environment variable described in z/OS XL C/C++ Run-Time Library Reference.

Steps for modifying the JCL for EDCLLOCL

Perform the following steps to modify the JCL for EDCLLOCL

1. Change #GLOBALCSI to the data set name of your global CSI data set.

2. Change #TZONE to the name of your target zone.

When you are done, EDCLLOCL should run with a condition code of 0.
Appendix A. Language Environment User exits

Language Environment provides support for the following user exits:

- **Assembler user exit**
  The assembler user exit can be used to perform functions for enclave initialization, normal and abnormal enclave termination, and process termination. See [Assembler and HLL user exits](#).

- **High-level language (HLL) user exit**
  The HLL user exit can be used to perform functions for enclave initialization. See [Assembler and HLL user exits](#).

- **Abnormal termination user exit**
  The abnormal termination user exit can be used to collect problem determination data when Language Environment is terminating an enclave due to an unhandled condition. See [Abnormal termination exit](#) on page 189.

- **Load notification user exit**
  The load notification user exit can be used to improve performance by preventing frequently used modules from being loaded and deleted with each use. The load notification user exit is only available when Library Routine Retention (LRR) is used. See [Load notification user exit](#) on page 191.

- **Storage tuning user exit**
  The storage tuning user exit provides a programming interface that allows you to collect Language Environment storage tuning information and to set the Language Environment run-time option values for STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP and BELOWHEAP. The storage tuning user exit is available on CICS and on non-CICS when LRR is used. See [Storage tuning user exit](#) on page 194.

Assembler and HLL user exits

IBM offers a default version of the CEEBXITA assembler user exit that you can customize during your Language Environment installation and use on a global or installation-wide basis. After installation, you can again customize CEEBXITA and link it directly to applications to use on an application-specific basis. The application-specific exit is used only when you run that application. In this case the installation-wide assembler user exit is not executed.

IBM also provides an HLL user exit, CEEBINT, that you can modify and use after installation. The HLL user exit is used during enclave initialization. Language Environment supplies an IBM-supplied default HLL user exit, or you can code one in C, PL/I, or Language Environment-conforming assembler language. You cannot write one in COBOL or Fortran.

After the enclave has been established, the HLL user exit is invoked and passed a parameter list that conforms to the Language Environment definition. The parameter list is described in [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](#).

When Assembler and HLL user exits are invoked

[Figure 11 on page 180](#) shows the timing of the invocations of the assembler and HLL user exits at initialization and termination processing.
In Figure 11, run-time user exits are invoked in the following sequence:
1. Assembler user exit is invoked for enclave initialization
2. Environment is established
3. HLL user exit is invoked
4. Main routine is invoked
5. Main routine returns control to caller
6. Assembler user exit is invoked for termination of the enclave
   CEEBXITA is invoked for enclave termination processing after all application code in the enclave has completed, but prior to any enclave termination activity.
7. Environment is terminated
8. Assembler user exit is invoked for termination of the process
   CEEBXITA is invoked again when the Language Environment process terminates.

Language Environment provides the CEEBXITA assembler user exit for termination but does not provide a corresponding HLL termination user exit.

CEEBXITA behaves differently, depending upon when it is invoked, as described in the following sections.
**CEEBXITA behavior during enclave initialization**
The CEEBXITA assembler user exit is invoked before enclave initialization is performed. You can use CEEBXITA to help establish your application run-time environment. For example, in the assembler user exit you can specify the stack and heap run-time options and allocate data sets. You can also use the user exit to interrogate program parameters supplied in the JCL and change them if you want. In addition, you can specify run-time options in the user exit by using the CEEAUE_A_OPTIONS field of the assembler interface.

**z/OS considerations:**
- Under z/OS, CEEBXITA returns control to Language Environment initialization.

**CEEBXITA behavior during enclave termination**
The CEEBXITA assembler exit is invoked after the user code for the enclave has completed, but prior to the occurrence of any enclave termination activity. In other words, the assembler user exit for termination is invoked when the environment is still active. For example, CEEBXITA is invoked before the storage report is produced (if you requested one), data sets are closed, and the debugger is invoked for enclave termination.

The z/OS assembler user exit permits you to request an abend. Under z/OS, including TSO and CICS, you can also request a dump to assist in problem diagnosis. Because termination activities have not yet begun when the user exit is invoked, the majority of storage has not been modified when the dump is produced.

You can request the abend and dump in the assembler user exit for all enclave-terminating events including:
- The situation that occurs in PL/I when the ON condition (including ERROR or FINISH) is raised and one of the following conditions is true:
  - The program does not have an appropriate ON-unit.
  - The ON-unit does not terminate with a GOTO.
  - The GOTO is not allowed.

  This rule applies only to the conditions that cause termination of the program.
- Return from the main routine
- A Debug Tool QUIT command
- An HLL stop statement such as:
  ```
  C exit()
  COBOL STOP RUN
  PL/I STOP or EXIT
  Fortran STOP
  ```
- An unhandled condition of severity 2 or above

If a dump is requested in the user assembler exit and an unhandled condition has occurred, this dump will overwrite the dump taken by TERMTHDACT(UADUMP).

**CEEBXITA behavior during process termination**
The CEEBXITA assembler exit is invoked after:
- All enclaves have terminated
- The enclave resources have been relinquished
- Any Language Environment-managed files have been closed
- Debug Tool has terminated

At this time you can free allocated files and request an abend.
During termination, CEEBXITA can interrogate the Language Environment reason and return codes and, if necessary, request an abend with or without a dump. This can be done at either enclave or process termination.

**Specifying abend codes to be percolated by Language Environment**

The assembler user exit, when invoked for initialization, might return a list of abend codes (contained in the CEEAUE_A_AB_CODES field of the assembler user exit interface—see “CEEBXITA Assembler user exit interface”) that are to be percolated by Language Environment.

On non-CICS systems, this list is contained in the CEEAUE_A_AB_CODES field of the assembler user exit interface. (See “CEEBXITA Assembler user exit interface.”) Both system abends and user abends can be specified in this list. The abend percolation list specified in the assembler user exit applies to all threads in the enclave.

When TRAP(ON) is in effect, and the abend code is in the CEEAUE_A_AB_CODES list, Language Environment percolates the abend. Normal Language Environment condition handling is never invoked to handle these abends. This feature is useful when you do not want Language Environment condition handling to intervene for certain abends, such as when IMS issues a user ABEND code 777.

When TRAP(OFF) is specified and there is a program interrupt, the user exit for termination is not driven.

**Actions taken for errors that occur within the exit**

If any errors occur during the enclave initialization user exit, the standard system action occurs because Language Environment condition handling has not yet been established.

Any errors occurring during the enclave termination user exit lead to abnormal termination (through an abend) of the Language Environment environment.

If there is a program check during the enclave termination user exit and TRAP(ON) is in effect, the application ends abnormally with ABEND code 4044 and reason code 2. If there is a program check during the enclave termination user exit and TRAP(OFF) has been specified, the application ends abnormally without additional error checking support. Language Environment performs no condition handling; error handling is performed by the operating system.

Language Environment takes the same actions as described above for program checks during the process termination user exit.

**CEEBXITA Assembler user exit interface**

You can modify CEEBXITA to perform any function you need, but the exit must have the following attributes after you modify it at installation:

- The user-supplied exit must be named CEEBXITA.
- The exit must be reentrant.
- The exit must be capable of executing in AMODE(ANY) and RMODE(ANY).
- **Installation-wide guidelines:**
  - You must bind (link) the exit with the appropriate Language Environment initialization/termination routines after modification.
Use the sample customization jobs CEEWDXIT and CEEWCXIT to assist with creating and binding (linking) your exit with Language Environment initialization/termination routines.

**Application-specific guidelines:**
- You must bind (link) the exit with your application.
- Use the sample customization job CEEWUXIT and CEEWCXIT to assist with creating your exit.

If a user exit is modified, you are responsible for conforming to the interface shown in Figure 12.

**Note:** The modified user exit must be written in assembler

![Diagram of CEEBXITA Assembler User Exit]

When the user exit is called, register 1 points to a word that contains the address of the CEEAUE control block. The high-order bit is on.

The CEEAUE control block contains the following fullwords:

**CEEAUE_LEN** (input parameter)
A fullword integer that specifies the total length of this control block. For Language Environment, the length is 48 bytes.

**CEEAUE_FUNC** (input parameter)
A fullword integer that specifies the function code. Language Environment supports the following function codes:
1 Initialization of the first enclave within a process.
2 Termination of the first enclave within a process.
Nested enclave initialization.

Nested enclave termination.

Process termination.

The user exit should ignore function codes other than those numbered from 1 through 5.

**CEEAUE_RETC** (input/output parameter)

A fullword integer that specifies the return or abend code. CEEAUE_RETC has different meanings, depending on CEEAUE_ABND:

- If the flag CEEAUE_ABND (see below) is off, this fullword is interpreted as the Language Environment return code placed in register 15.
- If the flag CEEAUE_ABND is on, CEEAUE_RETC is interpreted as an abend code used when an abend is issued. (This could be either an EXEC CICS ABEND or an SVC13.)

**CEEAUE_RSNC** (input/output parameter)

A fullword integer that specifies the reason code for CEEAUE_RETC:

- If the flag CEEAUE_ABND (see below) is off, this word is interpreted as the Language Environment reason code placed in register 0.
- If the flag CEEAUE_ABND is on, CEEAUE_RETC is interpreted as an abend reason code used when an abend is issued.

This field is ignored when an EXEC CICS ABEND is issued.

**CEEAUE_FLAGS**

Contains four 1-byte flags. CEEBXITA uses only the first byte but reserves the remaining flags. All unspecified bits and bytes must be 0. The layout of these flags is shown in **Figure 13**.

**Figure 13. CEEAUE_FLAGS Format**

Byte 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>x...</th>
<th>CEEAUE_ABTERM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0...</td>
<td>Normal termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1...</td>
<td>Abnormal termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.x..</td>
<td>CEEAUE_ABND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.0..</td>
<td>Terminate with CEEAUE_RETC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1..</td>
<td>ABEND with CEEAUE_RETC and CEEAUE_RSNC given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..x</td>
<td>CEEAUE_DUMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..0</td>
<td>If CEEAUE_ABND=0, ABEND with no dump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..1</td>
<td>If CEEAUE_ABND=1, ABEND with a dump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...x</td>
<td>CEEAUE_STEPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...0</td>
<td>ABEND the task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...1</td>
<td>ABEND the step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>....</td>
<td>0000 Reserved (must be zero)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Byte 1

0000 0000 Reserved for future use

Byte 2

0000 0000 Reserved for future use

Byte 3

0000 0000 Reserved for future use

Byte 0 (CEEAUE_FLAG1) has the following meaning:

**CEEAUE_ABTERM** (input parameter)

- **OFF** Indicates that the enclave is terminating normally (severity 0 or 1 condition).
- **ON** Indicates that the enclave is terminating with an Language
Environment return code modifier of 2 or greater. This could, for example, indicate that a severity 2 or greater condition was raised but not handled.

**CEEAUE_ABND** (input/output parameter)

- **OFF**: Indicates that the enclave should terminate without an abend being issued. Thus, CEEAUE_RETC and CEEAUE_RSNC are placed into register 15 and register 0 and returned to the enclave creator.
- **ON**: Indicates that the enclave terminates with an abend. Thus, CEEAUE_RETC and CEEAUE_RSNC are used by Language Environment in the invocation of the abend. During running in CICS, an EXEC CICS ABEND command is issued.

The TRAP run-time option does not affect the setting of CEEAUE_ABND.

When the ABTERMENC(ABEND) run-time option is specified, the enclave always terminates with an abend when there is an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater, regardless of the setting of the CEEAUE_ABND flag.

**CEEAUE_DUMP** (output parameter)

- **OFF**: Indicates that when you request an abend, an abend is issued without requesting a dump.
- **ON**: Indicates that when you request an abend, an abend requesting a dump is issued.

**CEEAUE_STEPS** (output parameter)

- **OFF**: Indicates that when you request an abend, an abend is issued to stop the entire TASK.
- **ON**: Indicates that when you request an abend, an abend is issued to stop the STEP.

This parameter is applicable only to z/OS; it is ignored under CICS.

**CEEAUE_A_CC_PLIST** (input/output parameter)

A fullword pointer to the parameter address list of the application program.

If the parameter is not a character string, CEEAUE_A_CC_PLIST contains the register 1 value as passed by the calling program or operating system at the time of program entry.

If the parameter inbound to the MAIN routine is a character string, CEEAUE_A_CC_PLIST contains the address of a fullword address that points to a halfword prefixed string. If this string is altered by the user exit, the string must not be extended in place.

**CEEAUE_WORK** (input parameter)

A fullword pointer to a 256-byte work area that the exit can use. On entry it contains binary zeros and is doubleword-aligned.

This area does not persist across exits.

**CEEAUE_A_OPTIONS** (output parameter)

Upon return, this field contains a fullword pointer to the address of a halfword-length prefixed character string that contains run-time options. These options are honored only during the initialization of an enclave. When invoked for enclave termination, this field is ignored.
These run-time options override all other sources of run-time options except those that are specified as NONOVR in the installation default run-time options.

Under CICS, the STACK run-time option cannot be modified with the assembler user exit.

The RTLS, LIBRARY, and VERSION run-time options cannot be specified in the CEEAUE_A_OPTIONS output string. When the assembler user exit is invoked, it is too late to change any of these options.

**CEEAUE_USERWD** (input/output parameter)
A fullword whose value is maintained without alteration and passed to every user exit. Upon entry to the enclave initialization user exit, it is zero. Thereafter, the value of the user word is not altered by Language Environment or any member libraries. The user exit might change the value of this field, and Language Environment maintains that value. This allows the user exit to acquire a work area, initialize it, and pass it to subsequent user exits. The work area might be freed by the termination user exit.

**CEEAUE_A_AB_CODES** (output parameter)
During the initialization exit, this field contains a fullword address of a table of abend codes that the Language Environment condition handler percolates while in the (E)STAE exit. Therefore, the application does not have the chance to address the abend. This table is honored prior to shunt routines. The table consists of:
- A fullword count of the number of abend codes that are to be percolated
- A fullword for each of the particular abend codes that are to be percolated

The abend codes might be either user abend codes or system abend codes. User abend codes are specified by F'uuu'. For example, if you want to percolate user ABEND 777, a F'777' would be coded. System abend codes are specified by X'00sss000'.

This parameter is not enabled under CICS.

**CEEAUE_FBCODE** (input parameter)
Contains a fullword address of the condition token with which the enclave terminated. If the enclave terminates normally (that is, not due to a condition), the condition token is zero.

**CEEAUE_PAGE** (input parameter)
This parameter indicates whether PL/I BASED variables that are allocated storage outside of AREAs are allocated on a 4K-page boundary. You can specify in the field the minimum number of bytes of storage that must be allocated. Your allocation request must be an exact multiple of 4K.

The IBM-supplied default setting for CEEAUE_PAGE is 32768 (32K).

If CEEAUE_PAGE is set to zero, PL/I BASED variables can be placed on other than 4K-page boundaries.

CEEAUE_PAGE is honored only during enclave initialization, that is, when CEEAUE_FUNC is 1 or 3.

The offset of CEEAUE_PAGE under Language Environment is different than under OS PL/I Version 2 Release 3.

**Parameter Values in the Assembler user exit**
The parameters described in "CEEBXITA Assembler user exit interface" on page 182 contain different values depending on how the user exit is used. Table 23 on page 187
page 187 and Table 24 on page 188 describe the possible values for the parameters based on how the assembler user exit is invoked.

Table 23. Parameter Values in the Assembler User Exit (Part 1). The assembler user exit contains these parameter values depending on when it is invoked.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When Invoked</th>
<th>CEEAUE_FUNC</th>
<th>CEEAUE_LEN</th>
<th>CEEAUE_RETC</th>
<th>CEEAUE_RSNC</th>
<th>CEEAUE_FLAGS</th>
<th>CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Enclave within Process Initialization — Entry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upon entry, CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST contains the register 1 value from the operating system. It can contain both run-time options and user parameters. You can alter it in a user exit. Upon return, the CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST is processed and merged as the invocation string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Enclave within Process Initialization — Return</td>
<td>0, or abend code if CEEAUE_ABND = 1</td>
<td>0, or reason code for CEEAUE_RETC if CEEAUE_ABND = 1</td>
<td>See Note 1 on page 188</td>
<td></td>
<td>Register 1, used as the new parameter list. CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST can contain both run-time options and user parameters. You can alter it in a user exit. Upon return, the CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST is processed and merged as the invocation string.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Enclave within Process Termination — Entry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Return code issued by application that is terminating.</td>
<td>Reason code that accompanies CEEAUE_RETC.</td>
<td>See Note 2 on page 188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Enclave within Process Termination — Return</td>
<td>0, if CEEAUE_ABND = 0, the return code placed into register 15 when the enclave terminates.</td>
<td>If CEEAUE_ABND = 0, the enclave reason code.</td>
<td>See Note 1 on page 188</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nested Enclave Initialization — Entry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The register 1 value discovered in a nested enclave creation. CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST can contain both run-time options and user parameters. You can alter it in a user exit. Upon return, the CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST is processed and merged as the invocation string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nested Enclave Initialization — Return</td>
<td>0, or if CEEAUE_ABND = 1, the abend code.</td>
<td>0, or if CEEAUE_ABND = 1, reason code for CEEAUE_RETC.</td>
<td>See Note 1 on page 188</td>
<td></td>
<td>Register 1 used as the new enclave parameter list. CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST can contain both run-time options and user parameters. You can alter it in a user exit. Upon return, the CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST is processed and merged as the invocation string.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nested Enclave Termination — Entry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Return code issued by enclave that is terminating.</td>
<td>Reason code accompanying CEEAUE_RETC.</td>
<td>See Note 2 on page 188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nested Enclave Termination — Return</td>
<td>0, if CEEAUE_ABND = 0, the return code from the enclave.</td>
<td>If CEEAUE_ABND = 0, the enclave reason code.</td>
<td>See Note 1 on page 188</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 23. Parameter Values in the Assembler User Exit (Part 1) (continued). The assembler user exit contains these parameter values depending on when it is invoked.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When Invoked</th>
<th>CEEAUE_LEN</th>
<th>CEEAUE_RETC</th>
<th>CEEAUE_RSNC</th>
<th>CEEAUE_FLAGS</th>
<th>CEEAUE_A_CC_ PLIST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Process Termination</td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reason code accompanying CEEAUE_RETC that is presented to the invoking system in register 0 and reflects the value returned from the “first enclave within process termination”.</td>
<td>See Note [9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function Code = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Termination</td>
<td>If CEEAUE_ABND = 0, return code from the process.</td>
<td>If CEEAUE_ABND = 0, the reason code for CEEAUE_RETC from the process.</td>
<td>See Note [1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return</td>
<td>If CEEAUE_ABND = 1, the abend code.</td>
<td>If CEEAUE_ABND = 1, reason code for the CEEAUE_RETC abend reason code.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. **CEEAE_FLAGS**:
   - CEEAUE_ABND = 1 if an abend is requested, or 0 if the enclave should continue with termination processing
   - CEEAUE_DUMP = 1 if the abend should request a dump
   - CEEAUE_STEPS = 1 if the abend should abend the step
   - CEEAUE_STEPS = 0 if the abend should abend the task
2. **CEEAE_FLAGS**:
   - CEEAUE_ABTERM = 1 if the application is terminating with an Language Environment return code modifier of 2 or greater, or 0 otherwise
   - CEEAUE_ABND = 1 if an abend is requested, or 0 if the enclave should continue with termination processing
   - CEEAUE_DUMP = 0
   - CEEAUE_STEPS = 0
3. **CEEAE_FLAGS**:
   - CEEAUE_ABTERM = 1 if the last enclave is terminating abnormally (that is, a Language Environment return code modifier is 2 or greater). This reflects the value returned from the “first enclave within process termination”.
   - CEEAUE_ABND = 1 if an abend is requested, or 0 if the enclave should continue with termination processing “first enclave within process termination” (function code 2).
   - CEEAUE_DUMP = 0
   - CEEAUE_STEPS = 0

Table 24. Parameter Values in the Assembler User Exit (Part 2). The assembler user exit contains these parameter values depending on when it is invoked.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When Invoked</th>
<th>CEEAUE_WORK</th>
<th>CEEAUE_A_OPTIONS</th>
<th>CEEAUE_USERWD</th>
<th>CEEAUE_A_AB_CODES</th>
<th>CEEAUE_FBCODE</th>
<th>CEEAUE_PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Enclave within</td>
<td>Address of a 256-byte work area of binary zeros.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Minimum number of storage bytes to be allocated for PL/I BASED variables (default = 32768).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Initialization Entry</td>
<td>CEEAUE_FUNC = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Enclave within</td>
<td>Pointer to address of a halfword prefixed character string containing run-time options, or 0.</td>
<td>Value of CEEAUE_USERWD for all subsequent exits.</td>
<td>Pointer to the abend codes table, or 0.</td>
<td>User specified PAGE value. Minimum number of storage bytes to be allocated for PL/I BASED variables (default = 32768).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Initialization Return</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Enclave within</td>
<td>Address of a 256-byte area of binary zeros.</td>
<td>Return value from previous exit.</td>
<td>Feedback code causing termination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Termination</td>
<td>CEEAUE_FUNC = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Enclave within</td>
<td>The value of CEEAUE_USERWD for all subsequent exits.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Termination</td>
<td>Return</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nested Enclave</td>
<td>Address of a 256-byte work area of binary zeros.</td>
<td>Return value from previous exit.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Minimum number of storage bytes to be allocated for PL/I BASED variables (default = 32768).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 24. Parameter Values in the Assembler User Exit (Part 2) (continued). The assembler user exit contains these parameter values depending on when it is invoked.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When Invoked</th>
<th>CEEAUE_WORK</th>
<th>CEEAUE_A_OPTIONS</th>
<th>CEEAUE_USERWD</th>
<th>CEEAUE_AB_CODES</th>
<th>CEEAUE_FBCODE</th>
<th>CEEAUE_PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nested Enclave Initialization — Return</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pointer to fullword address that points to a halfword prefixed length string containing run-time options, or 0.</td>
<td>The value of CEEAUE_USERWD for all subsequent exits.</td>
<td>Pointer to abend codes table, or 0.</td>
<td>User specified PAGE value. Minimum number of storage bytes to be allocated for PL/I BASED variables (default = 32768).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nested Enclave Termination — Entry</td>
<td>Address of a 256-byte work area of binary zeros.</td>
<td>Return value from previous exit.</td>
<td>Feedback code causing termination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nested Enclave Termination — Return</td>
<td>Value of CEEAUE_USERWD for all subsequent exits.</td>
<td>Return value from previous exit.</td>
<td>Feedback code causing termination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Termination — Entry CEEAUE_FUNC = 5</td>
<td>Address of a 256-byte work area of binary zeros.</td>
<td>Return value from previous exit.</td>
<td>Feedback code causing termination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abnormal termination exit

The abnormal termination exits in CEEEXTAN are invoked during the termination of an enclave due to an unhandled condition of severity 2 or greater. An abnormal termination exit is invoked in AMODE(31), with register 12 pointing to the CAA and register 13 pointing to a DSA with a valid NAB.

For AMODE 64 applications, an abnormal termination exit is invoked in AMODE(64), with register 4 pointing to the caller’s DSA and register 1 pointing to the CIB.

For more information about creating and using abnormal termination exits, see “CEEEXTAN abnormal termination exit CSECT” on page 148.

Syntax

Abnormal_Termination Exit (CIBPTR)

CIBPTR (INPUT)
A pointer to the condition information block for the current condition.

Usage notes for AMODE 31 applications

- The abnormal termination exit must be written in assembler. If you write an abnormal termination exit in Language Environment-enabled assembler, be sure to specify MAIN=NO in the CEENTRY macro.
- The abnormal termination exit cannot call any HLL programs.
- The abnormal termination exit cannot create a Language Environment enclave.
- The abnormal termination exit can use the following Language Environment callable services if the feedback code is passed as a parameter:
  - Date and time callable services
  - Dynamic storage callable services
– Message handling callable services
– National language support callable services
– A subset of the general callable services: CEE3DMP, CEE3GRC, CEE3PRM
– A subset of the condition handling callable services: CEE3GRN, CEEDCOD,
  CEEGPID, CEEGQDT, CEEITOK, CEENCOD

In addition, observe the restrictions on the use of system services as described
in [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide].

- Language Environment issues a system-dependent LOAD for one of the names
  contained in CEEEXTAN. If the load is successful, the abnormal termination exit
  is invoked.

- Upon return from the abnormal termination exit, Language Environment deletes
  the routine. A return code is not provided, because Language Environment takes
  no action (beyond deleting the routine) for a non-zero return code.

- If Language Environment intercepts a program check, an ABEND, or a CEESGL
  while an abnormal termination exit is in control, Language Environment issues an
  ABEND to terminate the enclave with the abend code 4087 reason code 10.

- Entry conditions into the abnormal termination exit:

  Register 1
  Has a standard OS parameter list as described above.

  Register 12
  Points to the CAA.

  Register 13
  Points to a Language Environment DSA with a valid NAB. (You can use it
  as a standard 18-fullword save area.)

  Register 14
  Contains the return address.

  Register 15
  Contains the entry point address.

  AMODE
  Is 31.

- Exit conditions from the abnormal termination exit:

  Registers 15–1
  Undefined.

  Registers 2–13
  Unchanged.

  Register 14
  Is the return point.

  AMODE
  Is 31.

Usage notes for AMODE 64 applications

- See the CEEWQATX sample abnormal termination exit routine for a coding
  example.

- Specify FETCHABLE=RENT on the CELQPRLG macro.

- The abnormal termination exit should call only the following C library functions:
  – Date and time functions
  – Dynamic storage functions
  – Message handling functions
  – National language support functions
– Dump-oriented and CIB-oriented functions
– printf() and related functions

• Language Environment issues fetch() to load each routine named in CELQXTAN. If the fetch is successful, the routine is called. Any return code from the called routine is ignored, and release() is called to delete the routine.

• If Language Environment intercepts a program check or ABEND while an abnormal termination exit is in control, ABEND 4087 with reason code 10 is issued to end the application.

• Registers at entry to the AMODE 64 abnormal termination exit:
  
  **Register 1**
  Points to CIB

  **Register 4**
  Caller’s DSA pointer (biased)

  **Register 5**
  Pointer to WSA (if available)

  **Register 6**
  Address of called entry point

  **Register 7**
  Return address

  The other register contents are unspecified.

Load notification user exit

The purpose of the load notification user exit is to provide customers running applications with LRR active the ability to improve performance by preventing the use count for frequently used modules from dropping below one.

The load notification user exit registered via CEEBLNUE is invoked:

• once during region initialization processing
• after each successful load of a module by Language Environment
• once during region termination processing.

When invoked during region initialization processing, the load notification user exit can initialize some form of module list which can be used during subsequent invocations to keep track of modules which have an extra load.

When invoked after the successful load of a module, the load notification user exit would perform an extra load, if desired, and update the module list.

When invoked during region termination processing, the load notification user exit would delete the modules identified in the list so that they are actually removed from storage.

The load notification user exit will be loaded and called only when Library Routine Retention (LRR) is active.

For more information about creating and using the load notification user exit, see Chapter 8, “Customizing user exits,” on page 143.
Syntax

Load_Notification_User_Exit (CEELNUEPTR)

**CEELNUEPTR (INPUT)**

A pointer to the load notification user exit control block.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>eye-catcher</td>
<td>A 4-byte character field containing &quot;LNUE&quot; indicating this is the CEELNUE control block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>version</td>
<td>A 1-byte binary field containing the control block version. This field will be set to 0x01 for the first version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+5</td>
<td>flags</td>
<td>A 1-byte binary field containing flags as shown in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>function-code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+9</td>
<td>module-name-length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+13</td>
<td>module-name-ptr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>user-word</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+18</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 14. CEELNUE control block map*

The CEELNUE control block elements shown in [Figure 14](#) are described as follows:

**eye-catcher (INPUT)**

A 4-byte character field containing "LNUE" indicating this is the CEELNUE control block.

**version (INPUT)**

A 1-byte binary field containing the control block version. This field will be set to 0x01 for the first version.

**flags (INPUT)**

A 1-byte binary field containing flags as shown in the following:

```
x... load-type
0... OS
1... HFS
.000 reserved
```

The flags are defined as follows:

**load-type (INPUT)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>OS module was loaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HFS module was loaded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**size (INPUT)**

A 2-byte integer field containing the size of the CEELNUE control block. This field will be set to 0x0018 for the first version.
function-code (INPUT)
A 2-byte integer field containing the code of the function being performed when
the load notification user exit gets control. The following function code values
for the first version are:

0 initialization
1 load
2 termination

module-name-length (INPUT)
A 2-byte integer field. When the function-code is 1, this field contains the length
of the name of the module that was just loaded. This value will be 8 when an
OS module was loaded. When the function-code is 0 or 2 the value should be
ignored.

module-name-ptr (INPUT)
A 4-byte address. When the function-code is 1, this field contains the address of
the name of the module that was just loaded. The module name pointed to will
be 8 characters in length, padded on the right with blanks as necessary, when
an OS module was loaded. When the function-code is 0 or 2 the value should
be ignored.

user-word (INPUT/OUTPUT)
A 4-byte binary field. This field is to be used to communicate information
between successive calls to the load notification user exit. The very first time
the load notification user exit is called, this field will be 0. The load notification
user exit may modify the value in this field. The value will be saved by
Language Environment and returned on subsequent invocations. Language
Environment will only honor changing the field during the initialization function.

reserved
A 4-byte reserved field.

Usage notes
• The load notification user exit must be written in assembler. If you write the load
notification user exit in Language Environment-enabled assembler, be sure to
specify MAIN=NO on the CEEENTRY macro.
• The load notification user exit must not call any HLL programs.
• The load notification user exit must not create a Language Environment enclave.
• The load notification user exit must not use any Language Environment services.
• Language Environment issues a system dependent LOAD for the name
contained in CEEBLNUE. If the load is successful, then the load notification user
exit is invoked.
• Upon return from the load notification user exit, Language Environment takes no
action other than continuing with its processing, as no return codes are defined.
• The load notification user exit is invoked in AMODE(31). The RMODE can be
either ANY or 24.
• Registers provided on entry to the load notification user exit are:

  Register 1
  Points to a word which contains the address of the CEELNUE control
  block.

  Register 12
  Points to the CAA.
Register 13
Points to a standard save area. The exit routine can save the registers here across its processing.

Register 14
Contains the return address.

Register 15
Contains the entry point address upon entry.

- Registers provided on exit to the load notification user exit are:

  Registers 15-1
  Undefined.

  Registers 2-13
  Unchanged.

  Register 14
  Contains the return address.

Storage tuning user exit

When Language Environment is used in transaction processing environments where Language Environment enclaves are constantly being initialized and terminated, such as CICS online and IMS/TM message processing regions, tuning the Language Environment storage options can improve the performance of the transactions. By tuning the Language Environment storage options, it can reduce the time spent doing system GETMAINs and it can reduce the time spent initializing Language Environment stack and heap increments.

The Language Environment storage tuning user exit is provided to help manage the task of setting Language Environment storage option values that provide the best performance in transaction processing environments where Language Environment enclaves are constantly being initialized and terminated. The Language Environment storage tuning user exit can be used to manage the Language Environment storage values for your main programs without having to statically link-edit the storage values with your load modules.

Note: When running on CICS, the Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS may provide the storage tuning function you need without having to use the Language Environment storage tuning user exit. Please see "Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS" on page 165 for a discussion of Automatic Storage Tuning (AUTOTUNE) for CICS.

The Language Environment storage tuning user exit provides a programming interface that allows you to:

- Collect Language Environment storage tuning information without having to run with the RPTSTG option.
- Set the Language Environment runtime options STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP, and BELOWHEAP for each Language Environment enclave.

Note: Vendor Heap Manager (VHM) will not be handled by the Language Environment storage tuning user exit.

- Alter the behavior of Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS.

The storage tuning exit can be used when running on CICS or when running on non-CICS with library routine retention. The name of the exit is as follows:

- CEECSTX for CICS
The storage tuning exit is loaded when Language Environment loads its other runtime load modules. On CICS, the storage tuning exit is loaded during CICS startup. On non-CICS with LRR, the storage tuning exit is loaded when Language Environment is initialized to run the first program. If the load of the storage tuning exit is not successful, Language Environment will not issue a message and will not attempt to call the storage tuning exit.

**When the storage tuning user exit is invoked**

The storage tuning user exit is called at the following times during Language Environment processing:

- **Region initialization.** The storage tuning user exit is called when Language Environment is initializing its region level resources. On CICS, this call occurs only once during CICS startup. On non-CICS, this call only occurs once when Language Environment is initialized to run the first program. At this point the storage tuning user exit is passed a user word. The storage tuning user exit can acquire any resources it needs. For example it may allocate memory for an incore table and put the address of the table in the user word.

- **Region termination.** The storage tuning user exit is called when Language Environment is terminating its region level resources. At this point the storage tuning user exit is passed a user word. The storage tuning user exit can free any resources it had obtained.

- **Enclave initialization.** The storage tuning user exit is called after the assembler user exit is called for enclave initialization. At this point the storage tuning user exit is passed information about the main program, a user word, and an area to provide Language Environment storage option values.

When running on non-CICS or on CICS without automatic storage tuning, the storage tuning user exit can do one or both of the following:

- Provide Language Environment storage option values. The storage option values for each program that needs to be tuned could be in a file or in an incore table. The address of an incore table could be stored in the user word. The storage tuning user exit could look up the storage values for the program and pass them back to Language Environment.

- Request that Language Environment collect storage tuning information. By requesting storage tuning information, it will cause Language Environment to collect storage tuning information and then call the storage tuning user exit when the enclave terminates.

When running on CICS with automatic storage tuning, the storage tuning user exit has limited function. At the enclave initialization call, any storage option values provided are ignored. If the storage tuning user exit wants to provide storage option values, it has to provide them at the new load module call and at the enclave termination call. The storage tuning user exit can turn off the request by automatic storage tuning to collect storage allocation information.

- **Enclave termination.** The storage tuning user exit is called after the assembler user exit is called for enclave termination. At this point the storage tuning user exit is passed information about the main program, a user word, and the storage tuning information.

When running on non-CICS or on CICS without automatic storage tuning, the storage tuning user exit can do the following:

- Take the storage tuning information for the program that you want to tune, and put the information in a file or in an incore table. The tuning information can be saved and used in the enclave initialization call the next time the program
is used. Or the tuning information may be written to a file and processed at a later time to determine the best tuning values.

When running on CICS with automatic storage tuning, the storage tuning user exit can do the following:
- Provide storage options values to override the values set by Language Environment automatic storage tuning.

**Note:** At enclave initialization, if the storage tuning user exit does not request Language Environment to collect storage tuning information, then Language Environment will not call the storage tuning user exit at enclave termination.

- New load module (CICS only). At this point the exit is passed information about the main program, a user word, and a control block to provide storage option values.

The storage tuning user exit is called whenever CICS asks Language Environment for the size of the preallocated storage area to be used for Language Environment stacks and heaps. CICS makes this call whenever it is processing the first copy or a new copy of a load module.

When running on CICS without automatic storage tuning, the storage tuning user exit can do the following:
1. It can enable or disable the storage tuning for a module.
2. If the load module is enabled for the storage tuning, it can provide the storage values. This information is then used by Language Environment to tell CICS to update its information about how much preallocated storage should be allocated for the program before CICS calls Language Environment to run the program.

   The storage tuning values passed back from the storage tuning user exit for this call should match the values that the storage tuning user exit passes back in the enclave initialization call. If this is not done, preallocated storage allocations performed by CICS for Language Environment will not be the optimal size, and may result in additional GETMAINs.

When running on CICS with automatic storage tuning, the storage tuning user exit can do the following:
1. It can enable or disable Language Environment storage tuning for the load module.
2. If automatic storage tuning is wanted for the load module, the storage tuning user exit can provide the starting storage values used by Language Environment automatic storage tuning.

**Using the storage tuning user exit**
The storage tuning user exit can be used on non-CICS or on CICS without automatic storage tuning to:
- Collect Language Environment storage tuning information without having to run with the RPTSTG option.
- Set the Language Environment run-time storage options for each Language Environment enclave.

A sample storage tuning user exit for CICS called CEEWCSTX is available in SCEESAMP. A sample storage tuning user exit for non-CICS called CEEWBSTX is available in SCEESAMP.

**Using the storage tuning user exit to collect information:** If you want to use the storage tuning user exit to collect storage usage information instead of using
RPTSTG(ON), you can use a storage tuning user exit that always requests that Language Environment collect storage tuning information.

When running on non-CICS, the behavior of the storage tuning user exit could be as follows:

- At the region initialization call, the storage tuning user exit opens a file for output. The storage tuning user exit will write the Language Environment storage information to the file at enclave termination.
- At the enclave initialization call, the storage tuning user exit always requests Language Environment to collect storage information.
- At the enclave termination call, the storage tuning user exit can make a call to the system to determine the load module name of the main program by using CSVQUERY, and then it can write a record to a file which includes the load module name and the storage usage information. On the CSVQUERY call, you use the address of the main program that is passed to the storage tuning user exit as input in the INADDR parameter, and use the OUTEPNM parameter to get the load module name.
- At the region termination call, the storage tuning user exit closes the file it opened.

When running on CICS, the behavior of the storage tuning user exit could be as follows:

- At the region initialization call, the storage tuning user exit returns immediately.
- At the new load module call, the storage tuning user exit always enables the use of the storage tuning user exit for the load module.
- At the enclave initialization call, the storage tuning user exit always requests Language Environment to collect storage information.
- At the enclave termination call, the storage tuning user exit gets the name of the module, and then writes a record to a file where the record includes the load module name and the storage usage information.
- At the region termination call, the storage tuning user exit returns immediately.

Once the file is closed, the data in the file can be analyzed. Once the data has been analyzed, you may decide to alter your installation defaults, or provide a CEEUOPT to certain modules, or use the storage tuning user exit to provide storage values.

**Using the storage tuning user exit to provide storage values:** If you want to use the storage tuning user exit to perform storage tuning of certain load modules that start Language Environment enclaves you can use a storage tuning user exit that provides values for the Language Environment run time options STACK, LIBSTACK, HEAP, ANYHEAP, and BELOWHEAP.

When running on non-CICS, the behavior of the storage tuning user exit could be as follows:

- At the region initialization call, the storage tuning user exit allocates and initializes a table that has storage tuning information for the load modules it wants to tune.
  The storage tuning user exit would need to know which load modules it wants to tune and it would need to find the storage values it wants to use for each load module. These values could be in the storage tuning user exit itself as constants, or could be in a file.
At the enclave initialization call, the storage tuning user exit would do a lookup in the table to see if the load module has storage tuning information. If it does, the storage tuning information is provided back to Language Environment.

**Note:** If the modules to be tuned are pre-loaded at region initialization and their entry point addresses are kept in the table, a CSVQUERY would not need to be done every time the module is run. Instead, a search of the table could be done using the entry point address.

At the region termination call, the storage tuning user exit frees any resources it acquired.

When running on CICS, the behavior of the storage tuning user exit could be as follows:

- At the region initialization call, the storage tuning user exit allocates and initializes a table that has storage tuning information for the load modules it wants to tune.
  
  The storage tuning user exit would need to know which load modules it wants to tune and it would need to find the storage values it wants to use for each load module. These values could be in the storage tuning user exit itself as constants, or could be in a file.

- At the new load module call, the storage tuning user exit would do a lookup in the table to see if the load module has storage tuning information. If it does, the load module is enabled for storage tuning and the storage tuning information is provided back to Language Environment.

- At the enclave initialization call, the storage tuning user exit would do a lookup in the table for the storage tuning information and the storage tuning information is provided back to Language Environment.

- At the region termination call, the storage tuning user exit frees any resources it acquired.

### Storage tuning user exit interface

The storage tuning user exit can be used when running on CICS or when running on non-CICS with library routine retention. The name of the exit is as follows:

- CEECSTX for CICS
- CEEBSTX for non-CICS

The storage tuning exit is loaded when Language Environment loads its other run-time load modules. If the load of the storage tuning exit is not successful, Language Environment will not issue a message and will not attempt to call the storage tuning exit.

The storage tuning user exit must be written in assembler and must be reentrant.

#### Syntax

```
Storage_Tuning_User_Exit (CEESTXPTR)
```

**CEESTXPTR (INPUT)**

A pointer to the storage tuning user exit control block (CEESTX). Figure 15 on page 199 shows a mapping of the storage tuning user exit control block.
The CEESTX elements are described as follows:

**version (INPUT)**
A 1-byte field containing the control block version. This field will be set to 0x02 since this is the second version.

**flags (INPUT/OUTPUT)**
A 1-byte field containing flags. The layout of these flags is as follows:

```
x... .... collect-storage-usage
.x... .... collect-storage-alloc
..00 0000 reserved
```

A one byte field containing flags. The flags are defined as follows:

**collect-storage-usage (INPUT/OUTPUT)**
This flag is used to tell Language Environment to collect storage usage information. Language Environment only uses this flag when the storage tuning user exit is called during enclave initialization and automatic storage tuning for CICS is not running.

0  Do not collect storage usage information.
1  Collect storage usage information and call the storage tuning user exit during enclave termination with the storage usage information.

**Note:** When the storage tuning user exit is used to collect storage usage information, it will increase the time it takes for an application to run.

**collect-storage-alloc (INPUT/OUTPUT)**
This flag is used to tell Language Environment to collect storage allocation information. Language Environment only uses this flag when the storage tuning user exit is called during enclave initialization. The flag values are:

0  Do not collect storage allocation information.
1  Collect storage allocation information and call the storage tuning user exit during enclave termination with the storage allocation information.

**Note:** There is significantly less overhead collecting storage allocation information compared to collecting storage usage information.
**function-code (INPUT)**
A 4-byte integer field containing the code of the function being performed when the storage tuning user exit gets control. The function code values are:

1  Region initialization  
2  Region termination  
3  Enclave initialization  
4  Enclave termination  
5  New load module (CICS only)

**user-word (INPUT/OUTPUT)**
A fullword that can be used to communicate information between successive calls to the storage tuning user exit. The very first time the storage tuning user exit is called, this field will be 0. The storage tuning user exit may modify the value in this field when it is called for region initialization. The value will be saved by Language Environment and returned on subsequent invocations.

**program-entry-point (INPUT)**
When the storage tuning user exit is called for region initialization and region termination, this field is zero.

When the storage tuning user exit is called for enclave initialization, enclave termination, and new load module, this field contains the entry point address of the main program.

**Note:** When C, C++, or PL/I is the main program, this field contains the address of the main program and not the address of CEESTART.

**addr-CEEUOPT (INPUT)**
When the storage tuning user exit is called for region initialization and region termination, this field is zero.

When the storage tuning user exit is called for enclave initialization, enclave termination, and new load module, this field contains the address of the CEEUOPT link-edited with the main program. If no CEEUOPT is link-edited with the main program, this field is zero.

**addr-CICS-info (INPUT)**
When running on non-CICS, this field is set to zero.

When running on CICS, this field contains the address of the CEESTX CICS specific control block.

See [Figure 16](#) for a mapping of the control block.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>addr-SYSEIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>addr-load-module-name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+C</td>
<td>addr-autotune-storage-settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>addr-autotune-storage-override</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 16. CEESTX CICS-specific control block map*
The CEESTX CICS-specific control block elements are described as follows:

**flags (INPUT/OUTPUT)**
When the storage tuning user exit is called for region initialization and region termination, this field is reserved.

When the storage tuning user exit is called for enclave initialization, enclave termination, and new load module, this field contains a 1-byte area containing flags. The layout of these flags is as follows:

```
x... load-mod-eligible
.x... automatic tuning
.000 reserved
```

The flags are defined as follows:

**load-mod-eligible (INPUT/OUTPUT)**
For each load module loaded by CICS, there is a unique load-mod-eligible flag available to the storage tuning user exit. The flag is input/output when the storage tuning user exit is called for the new load module function. The flag is output only when the storage tuning user exit is called for enclave initialization and enclave termination.

When Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS is not being used, the initial value of the flag is zero. When Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS is being used, the initial value of the flag indicates if Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS will be performing automatic storage tuning for enclaves started to run the load module.

This flag is used by the storage tuning user exit to indicate to Language Environment if the storage tuning user exit should be called for enclave initialization when the load module is called to start an enclave. For example, when the storage tuning user exit is called for the new load module function, it can determine if it wants to tune the storage options for the enclaves that are started to run the load module. If the storage tuning user exit decides it does want to tune the enclaves for this load module, it must set the flag on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Do not call the storage tuning user exit when the program is used to start an enclave. If Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS is being used, do not perform automatic storage tuning when the program is used to start an enclave.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Call the storage tuning user exit when the program is used to start a Language Environment enclave. If Language Environment automatic storage tuning for CICS is being used, perform automatic storage tuning when the program is used to start an enclave.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**automatic-tuning (INPUT)**
This bit indicates if automatic storage tuning for CICS is being used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Automatic storage tuning for CICS is not being used.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Automatic storage tuning for CICS is being used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**addr-SYSEIB (INPUT)**
A pointer to the CICS system EIB (EXEC Interface Block).
addr-load-mod-name (INPUT)
When the storage tuning user exit is called for region initialization and region termination, this field is zero.

When the storage tuning user exit is called for enclave initialization, enclave termination, and new load module, this field contains:

- A pointer to an 8 byte character field that has the name of the load module loaded by CICS if you are running with CICS Transaction Server Release 2 or Release 3 with APAR PQ31262 or with CICS/ESA® Version 4 with APAR PQ31185.
- A zero if you are not running with the APARs listed above.

Note: The storage tuning user exit will be called for the new load module function for every program that is Language Environment-enabled. Not every program loaded by CICS will be the main program.

addr-autotune-storage-settings (INPUT)
When the storage tuning user exit is called for region initialization and region termination, this field is zero. When the storage tuning user exit is called for enclave initialization, enclave termination, and new load module, this field contains:

- A zero when running on a CICS region that is not running with automatic storage tuning for CICS.
- A pointer to a copy of the CEESTX storage values control block when running on a CICS region using automatic storage tuning for CICS. This control block has the storage values that will be used by Language Environment for automatic storage tuning. There is a copy of this control block for each load module. This control block is an input only control block and must not be changed by the storage tuning user exit.

addr-autotune-storage-override (INPUT)
When the storage tuning user exit is called for region initialization, region termination, enclave initialization, and new load module, this field is zero.

When the storage tuning user exit is called for enclave termination this field contains:

- A zero when running on a CICS region that is not running with automatic storage tuning for CICS.
- A pointer to a copy of the CEESTX storage values control block when running on a CICS region using Automatic Storage Tuning for CICS. This control block can be changed by the storage tuning user exit as a way to override the initial size values set by Automatic Storage Tuning for CICS. Language Environment will initialize the flags in the first word of the CEESTX storage values control block to hex zeros before calling the storage tuning user exit.

addr-storage-info (INPUT)
When the storage tuning user exit is called for region initialization and region termination, this field is zero.

When the storage tuning user exit is called for enclave initialization, enclave termination, and new load module, this field contains the address of a control block that is used to pass Language Environment storage information between Language Environment and the storage tuning user exit. There are three forms of the control block:

- The CEESTX storage values control block
- The CEESTX storage used control block
• The CEESTX storage allocated control block.

When the storage tuning user exit is called with the enclave initialization function or the new load module function, the CEESTX storage values control block is passed.

When running on non-CICS or on CICS without automatic storage tuning:
• All of the fields in the control block are output only fields with the exception of the first word. The first word is an input/output field. Language Environment will initialize the flags in the first word to hex zeros before calling the storage tuning user exit.
• All other fields will not be initialized.

When running on CICS with automatic storage tuning:
• All of the fields in the control block are output only fields with the exception of the first word. The first word is an input/output field. Language Environment will initialize the flags in the first word to hex zeros before calling the storage tuning user exit.
• All other fields will not be initialized.
• The storage option values provided at the new load module call are used as the starting values by automatic storage tuning.
• The storage option value provided at enclave initialization call are ignored.

See [Figure 17 on page 204](#) for a mapping of the CEESTX storage values control block.
When the storage tuning user exit is called with the enclave termination function, the CEESTX storage used control block or the CEESTX storage allocated control block is passed to the storage tuning user exit to provide storage information collected by Language Environment. The CEESTX storage used control block is passed when the storage tuning user exit requested Language Environment to collect storage usage information. The CEESTX storage allocated control block is passed when the storage tuning user exit requested Language Environment to collect storage allocation information. All of the fields in the control block are input only. See Figure 18 on page 209 for a mapping of the CEESTX storage used control block. See Figure 19 on page 210 for a mapping of the CEESTX storage allocated control block map.

The CEESTX storage values control block elements are described as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stg-flags</td>
<td>OUTPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STACK-flags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STACK-init-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STACK-incr-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBSTACK-flags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBSTACK-init-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBSTACK-incr-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAP-flags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAP-init-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAP-incr-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAUP-init-size24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAUP-incr-size24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANYHEAUP-flags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANYHEAUP-init-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANYHEAUP-incr-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELOWHEAUP-flags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELOWHEAUP-init-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELOWHEAUP-incr-size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 17. CEESTX storage values control block map

A 1-byte field containing flags. The layout of these flags is as follows:
There is a flag for each storage runtime option that can be altered by the storage tuning user exit. The exit must turn on the flags for the storage runtime options for which it is providing values.

**STACK-flags (OUTPUT)**
A 2-byte field containing flags. The layout of these flags is as follows:

**Byte 0**
- 0... STACK initial size not provided
- 1... STACK initial size provided
- .0.. STACK increment size not provided
- .1.. STACK increment size provided
- ..0. STACK location not provided
- ..1. STACK location provided
- ...0 STACK disposition not provided
- ...1 STACK disposition provided
- .... 0000 reserved

**Byte 1**
- 0... STACK location ANYWHERE
- 1... STACK location BELOW
- .0.. STACK disposition KEEP
- .1.. STACK disposition FREE
- ..00 0000 reserved

In byte 0, there is a flag for each STACK suboption. The exit must set the flags in byte 0 to indicate the STACK suboptions for which it is providing values.

The STACK location can be set to ANYWHERE only if ALL31(ON) is in affect. If the STACK location is set to ANYWHERE, and ALL31(OFF) is in affect, the STACK location will not be changed.

**STACK-init-size (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the STACK initial size.

**STACK-incr-size (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the STACK increment size.

**LIBSTACK-flags (OUTPUT)**
A 2-byte field containing flags. The layout of these flags is as follows:
In byte 0, there is a flag for each LIBSTACK suboption. The exit must set the flags in byte 0 to indicate the LIBSTACK suboptions for which it is providing values.

**LIBSTACK-init-size (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the LIBSTACK initial size.

**LIBSTACK-incr-size (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the LIBSTACK increment size.

**HEAP-flags (OUTPUT)**
A 2-byte field containing flags. The layout of these flags is as follows:

In byte 0, there is a flag for each HEAP suboption. The exit must set the flags in byte 0 to indicate the HEAP suboptions for which it is providing values.

**HEAP-init-size (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the HEAP initial size.

**HEAP-incl-size (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the HEAP increment size.

**HEAP-init-size24 (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the HEAP initial size 24.
initial size for the heap storage obtained below the 16 MB line for applications with ANYWHERE in the HEAP run-time option.

**HEAP-incr-size24 (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the HEAP increment size for the heap storage increments obtained below the 16 MB line for applications with ANYWHERE in the HEAP run-time option.

**ANYHEAP-flags (OUTPUT)**
A 2-byte field containing flags. The layout of these flags is as follows:

Byte 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>ANYHEAP initial size not provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ANYHEAP initial size provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.0</td>
<td>ANYHEAP increment size not provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>ANYHEAP increment size provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..0</td>
<td>ANYHEAP location not provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..1</td>
<td>ANYHEAP location provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...0</td>
<td>ANYHEAP disposition not provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...1</td>
<td>ANYHEAP disposition provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>....</td>
<td>0000 reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Byte 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>ANYHEAP location ANYWHERE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ANYHEAP location BELOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.0</td>
<td>ANYHEAP disposition KEEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>ANYHEAP disposition FREE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..00</td>
<td>0000 reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In byte 0, there is a flag for each ANYHEAP suboption. The exit must set the flags in byte 0 to indicate the ANYHEAP suboptions for which it is providing values.

**ANYHEAP-init-size (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the ANYHEAP initial size.

**ANYHEAP-incr-size (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the ANYHEAP increment size.

**BELOWHEAP-flags (OUTPUT)**
A 2-byte field containing flags. The layout of these flags is as follows:

Byte 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP initial size not provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP initial size provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.0</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP increment size not provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP increment size provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..0</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP disposition not provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..1</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP disposition provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...0</td>
<td>0000 reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Byte 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP disposition KEEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP disposition FREE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..00</td>
<td>0000 reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In byte 0, there is a flag for each BELOWHEAP suboption. The exit must set the flags in byte 0 to indicate the BELOWHEAP suboptions for which it is providing values.

**BELOWHEAP-init-size (OUTPUT)**
A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the BELOWHEAP initial size.
**BELOWHEAP-inr-size (OUTPUT)**

A fullword binary field used to indicate the number of bytes for the BELOWHEAP increment size.

*Figure 18 on page 209* shows a mapping of the CEESTX storage used control block. (See *Figure 17 on page 204* for a mapping of the CEESTX storage input control block.)
The CEESTX storage output control block elements are described as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>STACK-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>STACK-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>STACK-max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+C</td>
<td>STACK-largest-by-thread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>STACK-segments-alloc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>STACK-segments-freed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+18</td>
<td>LIBSTACK-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+1C</td>
<td>LIBSTACK-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+20</td>
<td>LIBSTACK-max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+24</td>
<td>LIBSTACK-largest-by-thread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+28</td>
<td>LIBSTACK-segments-alloc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+2C</td>
<td>LIBSTACK-segments-freed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+30</td>
<td>HEAP-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+34</td>
<td>HEAP-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+38</td>
<td>HEAP-total-used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+3C</td>
<td>HEAP-get-requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+40</td>
<td>HEAP-free-requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+44</td>
<td>HEAP-segments-alloc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+48</td>
<td>HEAP-segments-freed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4C</td>
<td>HEAP24-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+50</td>
<td>HEAP24-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+54</td>
<td>HEAP24-total-used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+58</td>
<td>HEAP24-get-requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+5C</td>
<td>HEAP24-free-requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+60</td>
<td>HEAP24-segments-alloc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+64</td>
<td>HEAP24-segments-freed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+68</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6C</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+70</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-total-used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+74</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-get-requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+78</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-free-requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+7C</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-segments-alloc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+80</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-segments-freed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+84</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+88</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8C</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-total-used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+90</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-get-requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+94</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-free-requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+98</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-segments-alloc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+9C</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-segments-freed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 18. CEESTX storage used control block map*
Each field is a fullword binary field that corresponds to the information in the Language Environment storage report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>STACK-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>STACK-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>STACK-max-allocated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+C</td>
<td>LIBSTACK-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>LIBSTACK-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>LIBSTACK-max-allocated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+18</td>
<td>HEAP-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+1C</td>
<td>HEAP-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+20</td>
<td>HEAP-max-allocated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+24</td>
<td>HEAP24-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+28</td>
<td>HEAP24-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+2C</td>
<td>HEAP24-max-allocated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+30</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+34</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+38</td>
<td>ANYHEAP-max-allocated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+3C</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-init-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+40</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-incr-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+44</td>
<td>BELOWHEAP-max-allocated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 19. CEESTX storage allocated control block map*

The CEESTX storage used control block elements are described as follows:

- Each field is a fullword binary field.
- The init-size fields indicate the initial size specified in the runtime option for the storage area.
- The incr-size fields indicate the increment size specified in the runtime option for the storage area.
- The max-allocated fields indicate the maximum amount of storage allocated for the storage area.
**Usage notes:**

- The storage tuning user exit must be written in assembler and must be reentrant. If you write the storage tuning user exit in Language Environment-enabled assembler, you must specify MAIN=NO on the CEEENTRY macro.
- The storage tuning user exit must not call any HLL programs.
- The storage tuning user exit must not create a Language Environment enclave.
- All values provided by the storage tuning user exit that are not valid for initial size and increment size are ignored. For example, a negative increment size is ignored.
- The storage tuning user exit should provide storage sizes that are multiples of 8. Any storage size that is not a multiple of 8 will be rounded up to the nearest multiple of 8 bytes.
- The STACK location setting cannot be set to ANY when ALL31 is OFF. If it is done, it is ignored.
- Only the following CICS commands can be used during the new load module function: GETMAIN, FREEMAIN, ENQUEUE, DEQUEUE, and any command that performs I/O to a VSAM file, a CICS data table, a transient data queue, or a temporary storage queue.
- Only the following CICS commands can be used during enclave initialization and enclave termination: GETMAIN, FREEMAIN, LOAD, DELETE, ENQUEUE, DEQUEUE, INQUIRE, SET, and any command that performs I/O to a VSAM file, a CICS data table, a transient data queue, or a temporary storage queue.
- CICS considerations: CICS commands can be used in the storage tuning user exit. However, the storage tuning user exit must adhere to the following conventions when using EXEC CICS commands:
  - The storage tuning user exit has to use the CICS system EIB (the SYSEIB translator option must be used).
  - The CICS commands must use the RESP option.
  - Only the following CICS commands can be used during region initialization and region termination: GETMAIN, FREEMAIN, LOAD, DELETE, ENQUEUE, DEQUEUE, INQUIRE, SET, and any command that performs I/O to a VSAM file, a CICS data table, or a temporary storage queue.
  - The storage tuning user exit must not use any Language Environment services when called for region initialization, new load module, enclave initialization, and region termination.
- Upon return from the storage tuning user exit, Language Environment takes no action other than continuing with its processing, as no return codes are defined.
- The values from the storage tuning user exit are ignored for those options that are installed as nonoverridable.
- Register conventions for the storage tuning user exit are:

  **Register 1**
  Points to a word which contains the address of the storage tuning user exit control block.

  **Register 12**
  Points to the CAA.

  When the storage tuning user exit is called for enclave initialization and enclave termination, the CAA is fully initialized.

  When the storage tuning user exit is called for region initialization, new load module, and region termination, a partially initialized CAA is provided to enable Language Environment stack processing.
Register 13  Points to a dynamic save area (DSA). The exit routine can save the registers here across its processing.

Register 14  Contains the return address.

Register 15  Contains the entry point address upon entry.

AMODE  The storage tuning user exit will be called in AMODE(31) and it must return in AMODE(31).

- The behavior of the RPTSTG option is not affected by the storage tuning user exit. The storage tuning user exit does not cause a Language Environment storage report to be generated.
Appendix B. Using Fortran with Language Environment

This provides information for tuning and customizing your Language Environment Fortran run-time routines within Language Environment. The customization information in this is intended to help you enhance system performance and provide certain I/O characteristics.

This contains the following sections:

- Customizing for Fortran applications link-edited with Language Environment
- "Customizing for Fortran applications link-edited with VS FORTRAN" on page 219
- “Customizing Fortran LIBPACKs” on page 234

Customizing for Fortran applications link-edited with Language Environment

This section provides information on how to customize Language Environment for Fortran applications that are link-edited with Language Environment. You can customize, or not customize:

- Unit Attribute Table default values (See Changing the unit attribute table default values.)
- Language Environment run-time options (See Chapter 5, “Customizing Language Environment run-time options,” on page 19.)

For information on customizing Language Environment if you have Fortran applications that were link-edited with VS FORTRAN Version 1 or 2 for running in load mode, see “Customizing for Fortran applications link-edited with VS FORTRAN” on page 219.

Changing the unit attribute table default values

Module AFHOUTAG contains the Unit Attribute Table defaults and DCB information for each I/O unit. You can accept the IBM-supplied defaults, shown in Figure 20 on page 218 or you can supply your own defaults. To customize AFHOUTAG for your site, use the IBM-supplied job AFHWEUAT, and modify the AFHOUTCM, AFHOIANG, and AFHODCBM macro instructions in an SMP/E USERMOD. The following sections describe the syntax and operands of the macro instructions.

Starting the unit attribute table definition using the AFHOUTCM macro

Use the AFHOUTCM macro to start and to end the Unit Attribute Table definition. In addition, you can specify default values for information required by the run-time input/output routines of the Fortran component of Language Environment. This section shows the syntax of the operands used for starting the Unit Attribute Table definition.

Syntax of AFHOUTCM Macro Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AFHOUTAG</th>
<th>AFHOUTCM</th>
<th>[UNTABLE={ highunit 99 } ]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[.DEVICE={ device-name</td>
<td>SYSDA } ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNTABLE=highunit
Specifies the largest unit number that can be used in any Fortran program in
I/O statements other than the CLOSE and INQUIRE statements. highunit must be
an integer between 8 and 2000, inclusive. If the UNTABLE parameter is
omitted, the default value of highunit is 99.

DEVICE=device-name
Specifies where dynamically allocated data sets are placed if there is no
overriding value given through an invocation of the FILEINF callable service.
device-name can be a unit address, a group name, or a device type for a
DASD device. A unit address is 3 or 4 hexadecimal digits consisting of the
channel, control unit, and device number. A group name is any name that is
defined during MVS system generation for a DASD device such as SYSDA or
DISK. The device type is the IBM-supplied name such as 3380 or 3390.
If the DEVICE parameter is omitted, the default value is SYSDA.

Associating units with DCB characteristics using the AFHOUNTM macro
Use the AFHOUNTM macro to specify a single unit, or group of units, that is to be
associated with a set of DCB default values. Use the AFHOUNTM macro in
conjunction with the AFHODCBM macro.

Syntax of AFHOUNTM macro instruction

```
AFHOUNTM { unitno | (unitno, qty) | RDRUNIT | PRTUNIT | PUNUNIT }
,DCBSET=label
```

unitno
The unit number, or the first in a series of consecutive unit numbers, for which
the set of default DCB characteristics referenced by the DCBSET parameter is
to be applied. If unitno is the number of the error message unit (or if the error
message unit is included in the range covered by qty, following), the
specification is ignored for the error message unit.

qty
The number of consecutive unit numbers, beginning with unitno, for which the
set of default DCB characteristics referenced by the DCBSET parameter is to
be applied.

RDRUNIT
Indicates that the set of default DCB characteristics referenced by the DCBSET
parameter is to be applied to the standard input unit. The standard input unit is
the unit to which a READ statement applies when the unit identifier is given as
*. The number of the standard input unit is the value given by the RDRUNIT
run-time option or its default.

Even though there may also be a AFHOUNTM macro instruction that refers to
the standard input unit by its unit number (that is, with the unitno form of
specification), the AFHOUNTM with the RDRUNIT parameter takes precedence
and applies to the standard input unit.

If there is no AFHOUNTM macro instruction with a RDRUNIT parameter, then
the default DCB characteristics for the standard input unit are those referenced
by a AFHOUNTM macro instruction that refers to this unit with the unitno form of
specification.
**PRTUNIT**
Indicates that the set of default DCB characteristics referenced by the DCBSET parameter is to be applied to the print unit.

The *print unit* is one of the standard output units and is the unit to which either a WRITE statement with a unit identifier of * or a PRINT statement applies. The number of the print unit is the value given by the PRTUNIT run-time option or its default if the number of the print unit is different than the number of the error message unit.

The *error message unit* is the unit to which output such as error messages and dumps from services such as CDUMP and SDUMP is directed. The number of the error message unit is the value given by the ERRUNIT run-time option or its default.

The *punch unit* is one of the standard output units and is the unit to which a PUNCH statement applies. The number of the punch unit is the value given by the PUNUNIT run-time option or its default.

Even though there may also be an AFHOUNTM macro instruction that refers to the print unit by its unit number (that is, with the *unitno* form of specification), the AFHOUNTM with the PRTUNIT parameter takes precedence and applies to the print unit.

If there is no AFHOUNTM macro instruction with a PRTUNIT parameter and if the print unit and the error message units are different units, then the default DCB characteristics for the print unit are those referenced by a AFHOUNTM macro instruction that refers to this unit with the *unitno* form of specification.

**PUNUNIT**
Indicates that the set of default DCB characteristics referenced by the DCBSET parameter is to be applied to the punch unit. The *punch unit* is one of the standard output units and is the unit to which a PUNCH statement applies. The number of the punch unit is the value given by the PUNUNIT run-time option or its default.

Even though there may also be an AFHOUNTM macro instruction that refers to the punch unit by its unit number (that is, with the *unitno* form of specification), the AFHOUNTM with the PUNUNIT parameter takes precedence and applies to the punch unit.

If there is no AFHOUNTM macro instruction with a PUNUNIT parameter, then the default DCB characteristics for the punch unit are those referenced by a AFHOUNTM macro instruction that refers to this unit with the *unitno* form of specification.

**DCBSET=label**
The identifier of the DCB attributes to associate with this unit, set of units, or standard I/O unit. This is the name given in the associated AFHODCBM macro instruction.

**Specifying the DCB characteristics using the AFHODCBM macro**
Use the AFHODCBM macro to specify default DCB information for the I/O units that have a DCBSETLewis label parameter on the AFHOUNTM macro.
### Syntax of AFHODCBM Macro Instruction

```
[label]  AFHODCBM [,SFBUFNO=number | 2]
[,SUBUFNO=number | 2]
[,SFBLKSI=number | 800]
[,SUBLKSI=number | 800]
[,SFLRECL=number | 800]
[,SULRECL=number | -1]
[,SFRECFM=char | U]
[,SURECFM=char | VS]
[,SFMAXRE=number | 100]
[,SUMAXRE=number | 100]
[,DMAXRE=number | 100]
```

**label**

The name specified in the DCBSET parameter of one or more AFHOUNTM macro instructions to relate the I/O units to this set of DCB default values.

If `label` is omitted, the DCB data is assigned to all units defined in the Unit Attribute Table by the AFHOUTCM macro instruction that do not have a AFHOUNTM macro instruction. If any of the units in the Unit Attribute Table do not have their own AFHOUNTM macro instruction, then you must provide an AFHODCBM macro instruction **without a label** to apply defaults to these units.

**SFBUFNO=number | 2**

Specifies the default value for the number of buffers for sequential formatted files on DASD or tape. `number` must be a value greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to 255.

**SUBUFNO=number | 2**

Specifies the default value for the number of buffers for sequential unformatted files on DASD or tape. `number` must be a value greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to 255.

**SFBLKSI = number | 800**

Specifies the block size for sequential formatted files. `number` is an integer expression of length 4 bytes; valid range of the blocksize is from 1 to 32760.

**SUBLKSI = number | 800**

Specifies the block size for sequential unformatted files. `number` is an integer expression of length 4 bytes; valid range of the blocksize is from 1 to 32760.

**SFLRECL = number | 800**

Specifies the logical record length for sequential formatted files. `number` is an integer expression of length 4 bytes; valid range is from 1 to 32756 for variable record formats (SURECFM= V, VA, VB, or VBA), or 1 to 32760 for all other record formats.

**SULRECL = number | -1**

Specifies the logical record length for sequential unformatted files. `number` is an integer expression of length 4 bytes; valid range is from 1 to 32756 for variable record formats (SURECFM= V, VA, VBA, VS, or VBS), or 1 to 32760 for all other record formats or -1, which specifies an unlimited record length. -1 is valid for SURECFM=VS or VBS formats.

**SFRECFM = char | U**

Specifies the record format for sequential formatted files. The value of `char`
must be F, FA, FB, FBA, V, VA, VB, VBA, U, or UA. For more information on I/O, see VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS

SURECFM = char | VS
Specifies the record format for sequential unformatted files. The value of char must be F, FA, FB, FBA, V, VA, VB, VBA, VS, VBS, U, or UA. For more information on I/O, see VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS

SFMAXRE = number | 100
Specifies the amount of space to be converted into blocks in a sequential formatted file. It is only valid for new DASD files; if specified for an existing file, it will be ignored. number is an integer expression of length 4. See MAXREC in VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS for information on how space is converted to blocks.

SUMAXRE = number | 100
Specifies the amount of space to be converted into blocks in a sequential unformatted file. It is only valid for new DASD files; if specified for an existing file, it will be ignored. number is an integer expression of length 4. See MAXREC in VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS for information on how space is converted to blocks.

DMAXRE = number | 100
Specifies the amount of space to be converted into blocks in a direct file. It is only valid for new DASD files; if specified for an existing file, it will be ignored. number is an integer expression of length 4. See VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS for information on how space is converted to blocks.

CAUTION: If you change the IBM-supplied default DCB values, any existing Fortran programs that depend on the original defaults might not work.

Ending the unit attribute table definition using the AFHOUTCM macro
The AFHOUTCM macro is used to start and to end the Unit Attribute Table definition. This section shows the syntax of the operands used for ending the Unit Attribute Table definition.

Syntax of AFHOUTCM macro instruction: Final statement

| AFHOUTCM | TYPE=FINAL |

IBM-Supplied unit attribute table default values
The macro instructions shown in Figure 20 are provided in the module AFHOUTAG. This module is used to set up the IBM-supplied default values for the standard I/O units, and file characteristics such as the DCB information.
The three AFHOUNTM macro instructions indicate that the standard input unit, the
print unit, and the punch unit have the default DCB information provided on the first
three AFHODCBM macro instructions. Note that the last AFHODCBM macro does
not have a label; its set of defaults apply to all units except the
standard I/O units. Refer to [z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference]
for more information on the RDRUNIT, ERRUNIT, PRTUNIT, and PUNUNIT run-time options, which are
used to specify the unit numbers of these standard I/O units.

Examples of changing unit attribute table default values
The following example shows how you can modify the IBM-supplied defaults for
your own environment. You can alter instructions by typing over existing data, or
you can remove or add AFHOUNTM and AFHODCBM macro instructions.

Example: In this example, we have specified device name SYSSQ and assigned
a unique set of DCB attributes to units 1 through 4 for dynamically allocated data
sets.

Figure 20. IBM-Supplied Macro Instructions

Note: The above format is given for readability purposes. Remember to add the
necessary continuation flags in column 72, and to begin continued lines in
column 16.
AFHOUTAG AFHOUTCM UNTABLE=99, 
DEVICE=SYSSQ
AFHOUTM RDRUNIT,DCBSET=DCBRDR
AFHOUTM PRTUNIT,DCBSET=DCBPRT
AFHOUTM PUNUNIT,DCBSET=DCBPUN
AFHOUTM (1,4),DCBSET=USERDCB

DCBRDR AFHODCBM SFRECFM=F,SFLRECL=80,SBBLKSI=80,
SURECFM=F,SULRECL=80,SUBLKSI=80

DCBPRT AFHODCBM SFRECFM=UA,SFLRECL=133,SBBLKSI=133

USERDCB AFHODCBM SFRECFM=FB,SFLRECL=50,SBBLKSI=250,
SFMAXRE=200,SURECFM=FB,SULRECL=50,
SUBLKSI=250,SUMAXRE=200,DMAXRE=200

DCBPUN AFHODCBM SFRECFM=F,SFLRECL=80,SBBLKSI=80,
SURECFM=F,SULRECL=80,SUBLKSI=80

AFHODCBM SFRECFM=U,SFLRECL=800,SBBLKSI=800,SMAXRE=100,
SURECFM=VS,SULRECL=1,SUBLKSI=800,SUMAXRE=100,
DMAXRE=100

AFHOUTCM TYPE=FINAL

Figure 21. Modified IBM-Supplied Macro Instructions

Note: The above format is given for readability purposes. Remember to add the necessary continuation flags in column 72, and to begin continued lines in column 16.

AFHOUTCM, AFHOUNTM, and AFHODCBM must all be coded, in that order, followed by the AFHOUTCM TYPE=FINAL statement.

Customizing for Fortran applications link-edited with VS FORTRAN

This section contains information on how to customize Language Environment if you have Fortran applications that were link-edited with VS FORTRAN Version 1 or 2 for running in load mode.

If you have such applications, you can customize, or not customize:
- VS FORTRAN Unit Attribute Table defaults (See "Changing the unit attribute table default values" on page 220 following.)
- VS FORTRAN run-time option defaults (See "Changing VS FORTRAN run-time option defaults" on page 225.)
- VS FORTRAN Error Option Table defaults (See "Changing the error option table defaults" on page 230.)

Note: Language Environment provides a VS FORTRAN compatibility library for running Fortran applications that are not link-edited with Language Environment.

You can customize Language Environment to provide certain run-time characteristics for Fortran applications that were link-edited with VS FORTRAN for running in load mode. You use macros with the same names as you used in VS FORTRAN Version 2 Release 6. These macros are VSF2UAT, VSF2UNIT, VSF2DCB, VSF2PARM, and VSF2UOPT. Each of these macros is available in Language Environment with these macro names as aliases for members with names beginning with AFH5. The use of these macros is identical to that in VS.
FORTRAN Version 2 Release 6; therefore, if you have assembler language source files that you used in the past, you can use these same source files to customize Language Environment.

Changing the unit attribute table default values

Module AFH5VUAT contains the Unit Attribute Table defaults and DCB information for each I/O unit of the VS FORTRAN compatibility library. You can accept the IBM-supplied defaults, shown in Figure 22 on page 224, or you can supply your own defaults. To customize AFH5VUAT for your site, use the IBM-supplied job AFHWVUAT, and modify the VSF2UAT, VSF2UNIT, and VSF2DCB macro instructions in an SMP/E USERMOD. The following sections describe the syntax and operands of the macro instructions.

Starting the unit attribute table definition using the VSF2UAT macro

The VSF2UAT macro is used to start and to end the Unit Attribute Table definition. Fortran component of Language Environment. In addition, you can specify default values for information required by the run-time input/output routines of the VS FORTRAN compatibility library. This section shows the syntax of the operands used for starting the Unit Attribute Table definition.

Syntax of VSF2UAT Macro: Statement Form

```
[name] VSF2UAT [DECIMAL=PERIOD | COMMA]
[PUNCH=number | 7 ]
[ERRMSG=number | 6 ]
[PRINTER=number | 6 ]
[READER=number | 5 ]
[UNTABLE=number | 99]
[DEVICE=device-name | SYSDA]
```

See "Ending the unit attribute table definition using the VSF2UAT macro" on page 223 for the form of VSF2UAT as the final macro instruction.

The IBM-supplied default values are underlined in the following option list. If an option is not specified, its default value will be used.

name

Specifies a name, such as AFBVUAT or AFH5UAT. name is ignored, and the CSECT name becomes AFH5VUAT automatically.

DECIMAL = PERIOD | COMMA

Specifies the character to be used as the decimal indicator in printed output.

PUNCH = number | 7

Specifies, for LANGLEVEL(66) only, the standard I/O unit number for the PUNCH statement to send data to the card punch. The number specified must be between 0 and 99 or the value specified for the UNTABLE parameter, for UNTABLE values less than or equal to 99. It must not be the same as the number specified for ERRMSG, PRINTER, or READER.

ERRMSG = number | 6

Specifies the standard I/O unit number for the error messages generated by VS FORTRAN Version 2 Library. The number specified must be between 0 and 99 or the value specified for the UNTABLE parameter, for UNTABLE values less
than or equal to 99. It must not be the same as the number specified for
PUNCH or READER; it can be the same number specified for PRINTER.

PRINTER = number | 6
Specifies the standard I/O unit number for the print statement, and with any
WRITE statement specifying an installation-dependent form of the unit. The
number specified must be between 0 and 99 or the value specified for the
UNTABLE parameter, for UNTABLE values less than or equal to 99. It must not
be the same as that specified for PUNCH and READER. It can be the same
number specified for ERRMSG.

READER = number | 5
Specifies the standard I/O unit number for any READ statement specifying an
installation-dependent form of the unit. The number specified must be between
0 and 99 or the value specified for the UNTABLE parameter, for UNTABLE
values less than or equal to 99. It must not be the same as the number
specified for either PUNCH, ERRMSG, or PRINTER.

UNTABLE = number | 9
Specifies the largest unit number you can include in a VS FORTRAN program.
It can be specified as any integer between 8 and 2000.

DEVICE = device-name | SYSDA
Specifies where dynamically allocated data sets are placed if there is no
overriding value given through an invocation of the FILEINF callable service.
device-name can be a unit address, a group name, or a device type for a
DASD device. A unit address is 3 or 4 hexadecimal digits consisting of the
channel, control unit, and device number. A group name is any name that is
defined during MVS system generation for a DASD device such as SYSDA or
DISK. The device type is the IBM-supplied name such as 3380 or 3390.

If the DEVICE parameter is omitted, the default value is SYSDA.

Note: In Fortran, the units described by the PUNCH, ERRMSG, PRINTER and
READER parameters are called standard I/O units.

Associating Units with dcb characteristics using the VSF2UNIT
macro
Use the VSF2UNIT macro to specify a single unit, or group of units, that is to be
associated with a set of DCB default values. The VSF2UNIT macro is used in
conjunction with the VSF2DCB macro.

Syntax of VSF2UNIT Macro

VSF2UNIT { unitno |
( unitno [,qty] ) } ,DCBSET = label

unitno
Specifies the unit number, or the first in a series of consecutive unit numbers,
that are to have DCB default values assigned.

qty
Specifies, if there is more than one, the number of consecutive unit numbers,
beginning with unitno, that are to have DCB default values assigned.

DCBSET=label
Specifies the identifier of the DCB attributes to associate with this unit or set of
units. This is the name given in the associated VSF2DCB macro instruction.
Specifying the DCB characteristics using the VSF2DCB macro

Use the VSF2DCB macro to specify DCB default information for the I/O units that have DCBSET=label parameter of the VSF2UNIT macro.

Syntax of VSF2DCB Macro

```
[label] VSF2DCB [,SFBUFNO=number | 2]
[,SUBUFNO=number | 2]
[,SUBLKSI=number | 800]
[,SUBLKSI=number | 800]
[,SFLRECL=number | 800]
[,SULRECL=number | 800]
[,SULRECL=number | -1]
[,SFRECFM=char | U]
[,SURECFM=char | VS]
[,SFMAXRE=number | 100]
[,SUMAXRE=number | 100]
[,DMAXRE=number | 100]
```

`label`  
Specified in the VSF2UNIT macro to identify the I/O units that are to be assigned DCB default values.

If `label` is omitted, the DCB data is assigned to all units defined in the default table by the VSF2UAT macro, but which have not been defined by the VSF2UNIT macro. If any of the units defined in the attribute table do not have their own associated DCBSET coded, you must provide a VSF2DCB macro without a label to apply defaults to these units.

`SFBUFNO=number | 2`

Specifies the default value for the number of buffers for sequential formatted files on DASD or tape. `number` must be a value greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to 255.

`SUBUFNO=number | 2`

Specifies the default value for the number of buffers for sequential unformatted files on DASD or tape. `number` must be a value greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to 255.

`SFBLKSI = number | 800`

Specifies the block size for sequential formatted files. `number` is an integer expression of length 4 bytes; valid range of the blocksize is from 1 to 32760.

`SUBLKSI = number | 800`

Specifies the block size for sequential unformatted files. `number` is an integer expression of length 4 bytes; valid range of the blocksize is from 1 to 32760.

`SFLRECL = number | 800`

Specifies the logical record length for sequential formatted files. `number` is an integer expression of length 4 bytes; valid range is from 1 to 32756 for variable record formats (SURECFM= V, VA, VB, or VBA), or 1 to 32760 for all other record formats.

`SULRECL = number | -1`

Specifies the logical record length for sequential unformatted files. `number` is an integer expression of length 4 bytes; valid range is from 1 to 32756 for variable record formats (SURECFM= V, VA, VB, VBA, VS, or VBS), or 1 to 32760 for all other record formats or -1, which specifies an unlimited record length. -1 is valid for SURECFM=VS or VBS formats.
SFRECFM = char | U
Specifies the record format for sequential formatted files. The value of char must be F, FA, FB, FBA, V, VA, VB, VBA, U, or UA. For more information on I/O, see VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS.

SURECFM = char | VS
Specifies the record format for sequential unformatted files. The value of char must be F, FA, FB, FBA, V, VA, VB, VBA, VS, VBS, U, or UA. For more information on I/O, see VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS.

SFMAXRE = number | 100
Specifies the amount of space to be converted into blocks in a sequential formatted file. It is only valid for new DASD files; if specified for an existing file, it will be ignored. number is an integer expression of length 4. See MAXREC in VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS for information on how space is converted to blocks.

SUMAXRE = number | 100
Specifies the amount of space to be converted into blocks in a sequential unformatted file. It is only valid for new DASD files; if specified for an existing file, it will be ignored. number is an integer expression of length 4. See MAXREC in VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS for information on how space is converted to blocks.

DMAXRE = number | 100
Specifies the amount of space to be converted into blocks in a direct file. It is only valid for new DASD files; if specified for an existing file, it will be ignored. number is an integer expression of length 4. See VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS for information on how space is converted to blocks.

CAUTION: If you change the IBM-supplied default DCB values, the existing Fortran programs that depend on the original defaults may not work. For more information on DCB values, refer to VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS.

Ending the unit attribute table definition using the VSF2UAT macro
Use the VSF2UAT macro to start and to end the Unit Attribute Table definition. Use the following form of VSF2UAT as the final macro instruction in the Unit Attribute Table definition.

Syntax of VSF2UAT Macro: Final Statement

| VSF2UAT TYPE=FINAL |

TYPE = FINAL
Is the required last statement of the VSF2UAT macro.

IBM-Supplied unit attribute table default values
The macro instructions shown in Figure 22 on page 224 are provided in the module AFH5VUAT. This module is used to set up the IBM-supplied default values for the standard I/O units, and file characteristics such as the DCB information.
The three VSF2UNIT macro instructions indicate that units 5, 6, and 7 have the default DCB information provided on the first three VSF2DCB macro instructions. Note that the last VSF2DCB macro does not have a label; its set of defaults apply to all units except 5, 6, and 7. Refer to VS FORTRAN Version 2 Programming Guide for CMS and MVS for more information on the RDRUNIT, ERRUNIT, PRTUNIT, and PUNUNIT run-time options, which are used to specify the unit numbers of these standard I/O units.

**Examples of changing unit attribute table default values**

The following examples show how you could modify the IBM-supplied defaults for your own environment. You can alter instructions by typing over existing data, or you can add more VSF2UNIT and VSF2DCB macro instructions.

**Example 1:** In this example, we have specified device name SYSSQ for dynamically allocated data sets and assigned a unique set of DCB attributes to units 1 through 4. The DCB Information for both sequential formatted and unformatted files written on these units is indicated in the first VSF2DCB macro instruction (“USERDCB”) shown in Figure 23 on page 225.
VSF2UAT, VSF2UNIT, and VSF2DCB must all be coded, in that order, followed by the VSF2UAT TYPE=FINAL statement.

**Example 2:** If you want to change the unit numbers of the standard input unit, the error message unit, the print unit, and the punch unit, to 1, 2, 3, 4, respectively, modify the IBM-supplied macros as shown in Figure 24.

```plaintext
AFH5VUAT VSF2UAT DEVICE=SYSSQ
VSF2UNIT (1,4),DCBSET=USERDCB
VSF2UNIT 5,DCBSET=DCBRDR
VSF2UNIT 6,DCBSET=DCBPRT
VSF2UNIT 7,DCBSET=DCBPUN

USERDCB VSF2DCB SFRECFM=FB,SFLRECL=50,SFLKSI=250,SFMAXRE=200,
SURECFM=FB,SULRECL=50,SUBLKSI=250,SUMAXRE=200,
DMAXRE=200
DCBRDR VSF2DCB SFRECFM=F,SFLRECL=80,SFLKSI=80,
SURECFM=F,SULRECL=80,SUBLKSI=80
DCBPRT VSF2DCB SFRECFM=UA,SFLRECL=133,SFLKSI=133
DCBPUN VSF2DCB SFRECFM=U,SFLRECL=80,SFLKSI=80,
SURECFM=F,SULRECL=80,SUBLKSI=80

VSF2DCB SFRECFM=U,SFLRECL=800,SFLKSI=800,SFMAXRE=100,
SURECFM=VS,SULRECL=-1,SUBLKSI=800,SUMAXRE=100,
DMAXRE=100

VSF2UAT TYPE=FINAL
```

**Figure 23. Modified IBM-Supplied Macro Instructions**

**Note:** The above format is given for readability purposes. Remember to add the necessary continuation flags in column 72, and to begin continued lines in column 16.

VSF2UAT, VSF2UNIT, and VSF2DCB must all be coded, in that order, followed by the VSF2UAT TYPE=FINAL statement.

**Example 2:** If you want to change the unit numbers of the standard input unit, the error message unit, the print unit, and the punch unit, to 1, 2, 3, 4, respectively, modify the IBM-supplied macros as shown in Figure 24.

```plaintext
AFH5VUAT VSF2UAT DECIMAL=PERIOD,
READER=1,
ERRMSG=2,
PRINTER=3,
PUNCH=4,
DEVICE=SYSDA

VSF2UNIT 1,DCBSET=DCBRDR
VSF2UNIT 2,DCBSET=DCBTERM
VSF2UNIT 3,DCBSET=DCBPRT
VSF2UNIT 4,DCB=DCBPUN
```

**Figure 24. Modified IBM-Supplied Macro Instructions**

### Changing VS FORTRAN run-time option defaults

Module AFH5GPRM contains the set of run-time option defaults for running with the VS FORTRAN compatibility library. You can accept the IBM-supplied defaults, shown in this section, or you can supply your own defaults. To customize AFBVGPRM for your site, use the IBM-supplied job AFHWVPRM, and modify the VSF2PARM macro instruction in an SMP/E USERMOD. The syntax and operands of the VSF2PARM macro instruction are described in this section.

Use the AFH5PARM macro to change the IBM-supplied default values for VS FORTRAN run-time options. The default values you assign are assumed if you do not override them.
There are no operands to set the default values for the run-time options AUTOTASK, PARALLEL, and PARTRACE; therefore these options cannot be changed during installation. They can, however, be changed at run time.

There are no operands in the VSF2PARM macro to set the default values for the run-time options ERRUNIT, RDRUNIT, PRTUNIT, and PUNUNIT. The default I/O unit values for these units can be changed during installation through the Unit Attribute Table.

---

**Syntax of VSF2PARM Macro Instruction**

```plaintext
VSF2PARM SCOPE = GLOBAL
[ABSDUMP | NOABSDUMP]
[CNVIOERR | NOCNVIOERR]
[DEBUG | NODEBUG]
[DEBUNIT(s1[,s2,...]) | NODEBUNIT]
[ECPACK | NOECPACK]
[FAIL(ABEND | RC | ABENDRC)]
[FILEHIST | NOFILEHIST]
[INQPCOPN | NOINQPCOPN]
[IOINIT | NOIOINIT]
[OCSTATUS | NOOCSTATUS]
[RECPAD([ALL]) | NORECPAD]
[SPIE | NOSPIE]
[STAE | NOSTAE]
[XUFLOW | NOXUFLOW]
```

The IBM-supplied default values are underlined in the following option list. If an option is not specified, its default will be used, with the exception of the SCOPE option, which must always be specified.

**SCOPE = GLOBAL**

Required to replace the global run-time options table AFBVGPRM, which supplies default values for all users of the VS FORTRAN compatibility library.

There is no default value for this option. Thus SCOPE=GLOBAL must always be specified.

**ABSDUMP | NOABSDUMP**

Specifies whether or not the post-abend symbolic dump information is printed.

- **ABSDUMP**
  - Causes the post-abend symbolic dump information to be printed in the event of an abnormal termination.

- **NOABSDUMP**
  - Suppresses the printing of the post-abend symbolic dump information.

**CNVIOERR | NOCNVIOERR**

Specifies whether input conversion errors will be treated as I/O errors.

- **CNVIOERR**
  - Causes ERR and IOSTAT to recognize conversion errors as I/O errors.

- **NOCNVIOERR**
  - Causes conversion errors not to be treated as I/O errors. ERR and IOSTAT have no effect for these errors.
**DEBUG | NODEBUG**
Specifies whether or not interactive debug will be invoked.

*Note:* This option does not apply to the Language Environment VS FORTRAN compatibility library. If you want to use the VS FORTRAN Interactive Debugger, then run your program with the VS FORTRAN Version 2 library rather than with Language Environment.

**DEBUNIT | NODEBUNIT**
Specifies whether or not Fortran unit numbers will be treated as if connected to a terminal device.

*Note:* This option does not apply to the Language Environment VS FORTRAN compatibility library. If you want to use the VS FORTRAN Interactive Debugger, then run your program with the VS FORTRAN Version 2 library rather than with Language Environment.

**ECPACK | NOECPACK**
Specifies whether a data space should be filled with as many extended common blocks as possible before a new data space is allocated.

**ECPACK**
Specifies extended common blocks be placed into the fewest possible number of data spaces. This option reduces some of the overhead associated with referencing data spaces.

**NOECPACK**
Specifies that each extended common block be placed into a separate data space. As a result, reference errors made beyond the bounds of an extended common block might be more easily detected.

**FAIL (ABEND | RC | ABENDRC)**
Indicates how applications that fail are to be terminated: either by a nonzero return or by an abnormal termination (ABEND). The suboption of the FAIL option may have the following meanings.

**ABEND**
Causes the program to end by an abnormal termination (ABEND) with a user completion code of 240.

**RC**
Causes the program to end normally but with a nonzero return code (16).

**ABENDRC**
Causes the program to end by abnormal termination (ABEND) when failure is because of a condition for which the operating system would usually cause an ABEND; and to end with a nonzero return code when failure is by some condition detected by VS FORTRAN.

**FILEHIST | NOFILEHIST**
Specifies whether to allow the file definition of a file referred to by a ddname to be changed at run time.

**FILEHIST**
Causes the history of a file to be used in determining its existence. In particular it checks to see whether:
- The file was ever internally opened (in which case it exists)
- The file was deleted by a CLOSE statement (in which case it does not exist).
When FILEHIST is specified, you cannot change the file definition of a file at run time and have the same results produced as previous VS FORTRAN releases.

**NOFILEHIST**
Causes the history of a file to be disregarded in determining its existence.

If you specify NOFILEHIST you should consider:
- **If you change file definitions at run time:** the file is treated as if it was being opened for the first time. Note that before the file definition can be changed, the existing file must be closed.
- **If you do not change file definitions at run time:** you must use STATUS=’NEW’ to re-open an empty file that has been closed with STATUS=’KEEP’, because the file does not appear to exist to Fortran.

**INQPCOPN | NOINQPCOPN**
Specifies whether or not a unit is connected to a file when executing an INQUIRE by unit.

**INQPCOPN**
Specifies that, if a unit is connected to a file, even if it was preconnected and no I/O statement has been executed, a value of true is returned in the variable or an array element given in the OPENED specifier from an INQUIRE by unit statement.

**NOINQPCOPN**
Indicates that, if and only if an unit is internally open, a value of true is returned in the variable or an array element given in the OPENED specifier for an INQUIRE by unit statement.

"Internally open" means that the unit is connected to a file by an OPEN statement, or if the unit has been preconnected, that a READ, WRITE, PRINT, REWIND, or ENDFILE statement has been successfully executed.

**IOINIT | NOIOINIT**
Specifies whether or not the normal initialization for I/O processing will occur during initialization of the run-time environment.

**IOINIT**
Causes the normal initialization for I/O processing to occur during initialization of the run-time environment.

**NOIOINIT**
Suppresses initialization for I/O processing. This means that the error message unit will not be opened during initialization of the run-time environment. However, this does not prevent I/O from occurring on this or on any other unit. (Such I/O may fail if proper DD statements are not given.)

**OCSTATUS | NOOCSTATUS**
Specifies whether file existence will be checked during the running of OPEN statements, whether files are deleted from their storage media, and whether files that have been closed can be reconnected without an OPEN statement.

**OCSTATUS**
Specifies:
1. File existence will be checked for consistency with the OPEN statement specifiers STATUS=’OLD’ and STATUS=’NEW’.
2. File deletion will occur when the CLOSE statement specifier STATUS=’DELETE’ is given (on devices which allow deletion).
3. A preconnected file will be disconnected when a CLOSE statement is given or when another file is opened on the same unit. It can be reconnected only by an OPEN statement when there is no other file currently connected to that unit.

**NOOCSTATUS**

Specifies:

1. File existence will not be checked for consistency with the OPEN statement specifiers STATUS='OLD' and STATUS='NEW'.
2. File deletion will not occur when the CLOSE statement specifier STATUS='DELETE' is given.
3. A preconnected file will be disconnected when a CLOSE statement is given or when another file is opened on the same unit. It can be reconnected by a sequential READ or WRITE, BACKSPACE, OPEN, REWIND, or ENDFILE statement when there is no other file currently connected to that unit.

**RECPAD[(ALL)] | NORECPAD**

Specifies whether a formatted input record is padded with blanks.

**RECPAD**

Causes a formatted input record within an internal file or a varying/undefined length record (RECFM=U or V) external file to be padded with blanks when an input list and format specification require more data from the record than the record contains. Blanks added for padding are interpreted as though the input record actually contains blanks in those fields. If ALL is specified, a formatted input record is padded regardless of the record format of the file.

**NORECPAD**

Specifies that an input list and format specification must not require more data from an input record than the record contains. If more data is required, condition FOR1002E is raised.

**SPIE | NOSPIE**

Specifies whether or not the run-time environment will take control when a program interrupt occurs.

**SPIE**

Specifies that the run-time environment takes control when a program interrupt occurs.

**NOSPIE**

Specifies that the run-time environment does not take control when a program interrupt occurs. If you specify NOSPIE, various run-time functions that depend on a return of control after a program interrupt are not available. These include the following:

- The messages and corrective action for a floating-point overflow
- The messages and corrective action for a floating-point underflow interrupt (unless the underflow is to be handled by the hardware based upon the XUFLOW option)
- The messages and corrective action for a floating-point or fixed-point divide exception
- The simulation of extended precision floating-point operations on processors that do not have these instructions
- The realignment of vector operands that are not on the required storage boundaries and the re-running of the failed instruction.
Instead of the corrective action, abnormal termination results. In this case, the STAE or NOSTAE option that is in effect governs whether or not the VS FORTRAN run-time environment gains control at the time of the abend.

**STAE | NOSTAE**

Specifies whether or not the run-time environment will take control if an abnormal termination occurs.

**STAE**

Specifies that the run-time environment will take control when an abnormal termination occurs.

**NOSTAE**

Specifies that the run-time environment does not take control when an abnormal termination occurs. If NOSTAE is specified, abnormal termination is handled by the operating system rather than by the VS FORTRAN run-time environment. In this case the following occurs:

- Message AFB240I, which shows the PSW and register contents at the time of the abend, is not printed. However, this information will be provided by the operating system.
- The indication of which Fortran statement caused the failure will not be printed.
- The traceback of the routines will not be printed.
- The post-abend symbolic dump will not be printed even with the option ABSDUMP in effect.
- Certain exceptional conditions handled by the run-time environment or by the debugging device cause system abends rather than VS FORTRAN messages. For example, some errors that occur during running of an OPEN statement result in a system abend rather than the printing of message AFB219I, which allows the program to possibly continue running.
- An MTF subtask that terminates unexpectedly causes a user ABEND 922 in the main task rather than message AFB922I.

**XUFLOW | NOXUFLOW**

Specifies whether or not an exponent underflow will cause a program interrupt.

**XUFLOW**

Allows an exponent underflow to cause a program interrupt, followed by a message from the VS FORTRAN Version 2 Library, followed by a standard fixup.

**NOXUFLOW**

Suppresses the program interrupt caused by an exponent underflow. The hardware sets the result to zero.

**Changing the error option table defaults**

Module AFH5UOPT contains the Error Option Table defaults. You can accept the IBM-supplied defaults, or you can supply your own defaults. To customize AFH5UOPT for your site, use the IBM-supplied job AFHWVOPT, and modify the VSF2UOPT macro instructions in an SMP/E USERMOD. The syntax and operands of the VSF2UOPT macro instructions are described in this section.

If you have Fortran applications that are link-edited with Language Environment, then there is no error option table to customize.
Use the VSF2UOPT macro to customize the Error Option Table as follows:

- Adding new error messages to the table, without changing existing ones, by coding the **VSF2UOPT Required Macro Instruction**, followed by an END statement.
- Changing existing error messages in the table, with or without adding new ones, by coding the **VSF2UOPT Required Macro Instruction**, followed by the necessary number of optional macro instructions, followed by an END statement.

For information on IBM-supplied error messages, refer to "Extended Error-Handling Subroutines and Error Option Table" in **VS FORTRAN Version 2 Language and Library Reference**.

### Syntax of VSF2UOPT Required Macro Instruction

```
VSF2UOPT [ADDNTRY = n]
```

**ADDNTRY=n**

Is a positive integer specifying the number of new error message numbers to be added to the error option table. Additional error message numbers will begin at 500 and continue sequentially, up to a maximum of 899. If you want to change existing messages but do not want to add new ones, omit **ADDNTRY=n**.

**n** is a positive integer between 1 and 598.

### Syntax of VSF2UOPT Optional Macro Instruction

```
VSF2UOPT MSGNO = (ermsno[,qty])
[.ALLOW = errs]
[.INFOMSG = YES | NO]
[.IOERR = YES | NO]
[.MODENT = YES | NO]
[.PRINT = prmsg]
[.PRTBUF = YES | NO]
[.TRACBAK = YES | NO]
[.USREXIT = exitname]
```

The MSGNO option must always be specified. The default values of the five options INFOMSG, IOERR, MODENT, PRTBUF, and TRACBAK vary according to the following conditions:

- If the value of MSGNO specifies an IBM-supplied message number, and **none** of the five options is changed, then the default values are found in "Extended Error-Handling Subroutines and Error Option Table" of **VS FORTRAN Version 2 Language and Library Reference**.
- If either
  - the value of MSGNO specifies an IBM-supplied message number, and **one or more** of the five options is changed, or
  - the value of MSGNO specifies a new message number,
  then the default values for the **unspecified** options are the following:

**INFOMSG**

NO
MSGNO = \( (ermsno[,qty]) \)
Specifies which error messages are affected by the default changes.

\( ermsno \)
Specifies either one message number, or the first error message number in
a series of consecutive numbers.

\( qty \)
Specifies, if there is more than one, the number of consecutive error
message numbers, beginning with \( ermsno \).

For example, if the option is coded \( MSGNO=(153) \), then the default values for
message 153 will be changed. If the option is coded \( MSGNO=(153,4) \), then the
default values for messages 153 through 156 will be changed.

ALLOW = \( errs \)
Specifies the number of times the error may occur before the program is
terminated.

\( errs \)
Specifies the number of errors allowed. To specify an exact number of
errors allowed, \( errs \) must be a positive integer with a maximum of 255. A
zero, or any number greater than 255, means the error can occur an
unlimited number of times.

**Note:** Be aware that altering an error option table entry to allow “unlimited”
error occurrence may cause a program to loop indefinitely.

If the value of MSGNO specifies an IBM-supplied message number, the default
value for this option is listed in “Extended Error-Handling Subroutines and Error
Option Table” of VS FORTRAN Version 2 Language and Library Reference. If
the value of MSGNO specifies a new message number, the default value is 10.

INFOMSG = YES | NO
Specifies whether the message is an informational or an error message.

**YES**
Specifies that the message is informational only. In this case the following
occurs:
• No user error exit is taken.
• The value of ALLOW is ignored. Running will not terminate, even if it
reaches the designated number of errors allowed.
• The error summary printed after termination of your program does not
include a count of the number of times the condition occurred.

**NO**
Specifies that the message is an error message.
IOERR = YES | NO
Specifies whether or not this error message represents an I/O error for which error counting is to be suppressed when an ERR or IOSTAT option is given on the I/O statement.

YES
Specifies that if an ERR or IOSTAT option is given, the occurrence of the error is not to be counted toward the maximum number specified by the ALLOW option above. This should be specified only for those errors listed in VS FORTRAN Version 2 Language and Library Reference for which the ERR and IOSTAT options are honored.

NO
Specifies that the error occurrence is to be counted toward the maximum number of errors allowed.

MODENT = YES | NO
Specifies whether or not the ERRSET subroutine may be used to modify the error option table entry for this message.

YES
Specifies that the entry may be modified.

NO
Specifies that the entry may not be modified.

If you code a YES value for an IBM-supplied error message whose default is NO, and you subsequently modify this entry using the ERRSET subroutine, you may receive undesirable results. Check the chapter “Extended Error-Handling Subroutines and Error Option Table” of VS FORTRAN Version 2 Language and Library Reference to find out which message numbers have a “Modifiable Entry” value of NO.

PRINT = prmsg
Specifies the number of times the error message is to be printed. Subsequent occurrences of the error do not cause the message to be printed again.

prmsg
Specifies the number of times the message is to be printed. To specify an exact number of times printed, prmsg must be a positive integer, with a maximum of 254. A “0” means the message will not be printed. Specifying 255 means the message can be printed an unlimited number of times.

If the value of MSGNO specifies an IBM-supplied message number, the default value for this option is listed in the chapter “Extended Error-Handling Subroutines and Error Option Table” in VS FORTRAN Version 2 Language and Library Reference. If the value of MSGNO specifies a new message number, the default value is 5.

PRTBUF = YES | NO
Specifies whether or not the I/O buffer is to be printed following certain I/O errors.

YES
Specifies that the contents of the buffer are to be printed.

NO
Specifies that the contents of the buffer are not to be printed.

This option applies only to IBM-supplied error messages. Do not code YES unless the IBM-supplied default for this error message number already allows
the buffer to be printed. Check the chapter “Extended Error-Handling
Subroutines and Error Option Table” in *VS FORTRAN Version 2 Language and
Library Reference* to find out which message numbers have a “Print Buffer”
value of YES.

**TRACBAK = YES | NO**

Specifies whether or not a module traceback listing is to be printed following the
error message.

**YES**

Specifies that the traceback listing is to be printed.

**NO**

Specifies that the traceback listing is not to be printed.

**USREXIT = exitname**

Specifies the user error exit routine that is invoked following the printing of the
error message.

`exitname`

Specifies the entry point name of the user error exit routine. The routine
should not be written in VS FORTRAN and should be reentrant.

If the routine is specified here, instead of being specified as an option
passed to the ERRSET subroutine, the routine is invoked when the error
occurs for any user. In this case, the routine will be invoked, regardless of
whether the ERRSET routine was used or not. (However, unless a
MODENT value of NO is in effect, programs can still call ERRSET
dynamically to specify their own exit routine instead of the one specified by
USREXIT.)

For programs operating in link mode, the user error exit routine must be
link-edited with all users' programs.

To make the user error exit routine available to users who operate in load
mode, the routine must be included in the composite module AFH5RENA. Then,
if the user error exit routine must communicate with the program in which the
error was detected, it must do so using a dynamic common area, not a static
one.

**Customizing Fortran LIBPACKs**

The Fortran LIBPACKs are collections of individual modules that are packaged into
a single load module in order to reduce the time that would otherwise be needed to
load the individual modules.

Language Environment provides four Fortran LIBPACKs, which you can customize
either during or following the installation of Language Environment.

*Table 25. Fortran LIBPACKs*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For Applications Link-Edited With...</th>
<th>Customize LIBPACK...</th>
<th>Which Is Loaded...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Environment</td>
<td>AFHPRNAG</td>
<td>above 16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Environment</td>
<td>AFHPRNBG</td>
<td>below 16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS FORTRAN</td>
<td>AFH5RENA</td>
<td>above 16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS FORTRAN</td>
<td>AFH5RENB</td>
<td>below 16 MB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following tables give the names of the individual modules that can be included with or excluded from the LIBPACKs. In the tables, the terms **required** and **optional** are defined as follows:

**required**
Means that this module must be a part of the LIBPACK. It is not possible to exclude it.

**optional**
Means that this module may be either included or excluded from the LIBPACK. If the function indicated for the module is frequently used at your installation, the module should generally be included in order to avoid having to load it individually for each enclave.

For LIBPACKs loaded above the 16 MB line, the optional modules are included in the IBM-supplied default LIBPACK. For LIBPACKs loaded below the 16 MB line, only the required modules are included in the IBM-supplied default LIBPACK. Each optional LIBPACK module is also present individually. It will be loaded if that module is not included in the LIBPACK.

Refer to "Tailoring the Fortran LIBPACKs" on page 12 for information on how to tailor these LIBPACKs.

### Contents of the Fortran LIBPACK AFHPRNAG

Table 26 lists routines you can include in the Fortran LIBPACK AFHPRNAG and briefly describes each to help you determine which to include in your tailored LIBPACK.

**Note:** For all entries in Table 26 the link-edited AMODE is 31 and the link-edited RMODE is ANY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required or Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHALBCG</td>
<td>Library common work area</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCITT</td>
<td>Character intrinsic functions</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCMPT</td>
<td>Complex/character compare routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCMVT</td>
<td>Character move routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCNCT</td>
<td>Character concatenation routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCSTT</td>
<td>IBCLR/IBSET/BTEST functions</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBDPRT</td>
<td>Double/Extended precision product</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBFIFT</td>
<td>Real to integer intrinsic function</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBITT</td>
<td>IBITS using INTEGER<em>1 or INTEGER</em>2 argument</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBDXT</td>
<td>Character index function</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLOGT</td>
<td>Bit intrinsic functions, INTEGER*4 arguments</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHLXCT</td>
<td>Lexical comparison routines</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHMVBVT</td>
<td>MVBITS (move bits) subroutine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHMV8T</td>
<td>MVBITS (move bits) routine, INTEGER*8 arguments</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHMXDT</td>
<td>Maximum/minimum function, REAL*8 arguments</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHMXIT</td>
<td>Maximum/minimum function, INTEGER*4 arguments</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHMXRT</td>
<td>Maximum/minimum function, REAL*4 arguments</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required or Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBSHCT</td>
<td>ISHTFC function, all integer argument types</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBSHFT</td>
<td>ISHTFT bit shift function, INTEGER<em>1 or INTEGER</em>2 arguments</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBXMST</td>
<td>Exponent underflow control function</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCBFBE</td>
<td>Condition token ownership</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCENAE</td>
<td>Fortran condition enablement</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCGGETT</td>
<td>Qualifying data retrieval function</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCLC1E</td>
<td>Locator text construction</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCLC2E</td>
<td>Message text construction</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCLOCT</td>
<td>Qualifying data address</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCLSHE</td>
<td>Language specific condition handler for math routines</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCPUTT</td>
<td>Qualifying data update</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCQFBE</td>
<td>Feedback code query function</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCASERT</td>
<td>Compiler detected error processing at run time</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCASGLE</td>
<td>Condition signaling processor</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTCMHE</td>
<td>MTF termination condition handler</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTCOHE</td>
<td>I/O termination condition handler</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTCRAT</td>
<td>ERRTRA processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCXITE</td>
<td>Exit DSA activation</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHDASGT</td>
<td>ASSIGNM (DCBS character) processor</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHDBGVE</td>
<td>DCBS given byte</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHDBMOE</td>
<td>DCBS assignment (move)</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHDBMVE</td>
<td>DCBS move string</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHDBPAE</td>
<td>DCBS pad string</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHDBTRE</td>
<td>DCBS truncate string</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHDBTTE</td>
<td>DCBS translate and test</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHFGSTL</td>
<td>Math glue code generator</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHGDIRE</td>
<td>Direct symbol table lookup</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHGFORT</td>
<td>TEST option debug interface</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHGISDE</td>
<td>Init symbol dictionary default</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHGSQLE</td>
<td>Sequential lookup service</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIABDT</td>
<td>SYSABD processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIABNT</td>
<td>SYSABN processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIEINE</td>
<td>Enclave initialization</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHITRE</td>
<td>Enclave termination</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIEXTT</td>
<td>CALL EXIT processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIMTRT</td>
<td>Main program termination</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIPAUT</td>
<td>PAUSE processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIPINE</td>
<td>Process initialization</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required or Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIRCST</td>
<td>SYSRCS processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIRCTT</td>
<td>SYSRCT processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIRCXT</td>
<td>SYSRCX processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHISTPT</td>
<td>STOP processing</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHITINE</td>
<td>Thread initialization</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHITTRE</td>
<td>Thread termination</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHLNABE</td>
<td>Find NAB and build dummy DSA</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHMCOCBE</td>
<td>MTF run-time options for subtask</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOASTE</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O file close at termination routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOASYT</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O request processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBDSE</td>
<td>Build descriptor from parse tree</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBNTT</td>
<td>Build nest table, implied DO in iolist item</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBTRE</td>
<td>Build parse tree</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCLOT</td>
<td>CLOSE processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCLMFE</td>
<td>I/O to terminal or to other device processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCNTT</td>
<td>Control statement processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCPVIE</td>
<td>Copy parse tree or descriptor</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHODDBE</td>
<td>DCB attributes resolution routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHODICT</td>
<td>DEFINE FILE processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHODYNG</td>
<td>Dynamic file allocation</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFINT</td>
<td>FILEINF processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFMPE</td>
<td>Formatted I/O record processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFMTT</td>
<td>Formatted I/O service request routing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFSCG</td>
<td>File name scan</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIBCT</td>
<td>Pre-VS FORTRAN I/O services routing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOINIE</td>
<td>I/O support initialization</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOINQST</td>
<td>INQUIRE statement processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOINTE</td>
<td>Internal file I/O service processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLDFT</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 list-directed I/O parameter list processor</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLDRT</td>
<td>List-directed I/O processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLDTE</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 list-directed I/O processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONAMT</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 NAMELIST I/O parameter processor routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONLLLE</td>
<td>Namelist I/O for static debug</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONLTE</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 NAMELIST I/O processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONMLT</td>
<td>Namelist I/O processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOOPNT</td>
<td>OPEN statement processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOSCOCT</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 I/O services routing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOSIIIE</td>
<td>Get scalar intrinsic items</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOSTAG</td>
<td>Default I/O units allocation</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required or Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOSYSE</td>
<td>STOP/PAUSE message display routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOTRFE</td>
<td>Close all files at termination routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOUFMT</td>
<td>Unformatted I/O processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOUFOE</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 unformatted I/O processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOUNIT</td>
<td>UNTANY/UNTNOFD processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOUTAG</td>
<td>Unit attribute table</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHPINIE</td>
<td>Program management initialization</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHPLVDE</td>
<td>LIBVEC descriptor</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHPRNAG</td>
<td>AFHPRNAG LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHRABTT</td>
<td>ABORT processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDYAT</td>
<td>Obtain storage for ALLOCATE statement routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDYDT</td>
<td>Free storage for DEALLOCATE statement routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSFREE</td>
<td>Storage free</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSGETE</td>
<td>Storage get</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSMIRE</td>
<td>Storage management initialization</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSSG1T</td>
<td>Signal condition FOR0311S</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSSG2T</td>
<td>Signal condition FOR0312S</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSSG3T</td>
<td>Signal condition FOR0313S</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVFAT</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTCNIE</td>
<td>External input to internal format conversion routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTCNOE</td>
<td>Internal format to external output conversion routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTCVSE</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTCVTE</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine adcon form</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTTENE</td>
<td>Powers of ten constants tables</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUDMAE</td>
<td>Dump file attributes event handler</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUDM2E</td>
<td>Dump variable event handler</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUDUMT</td>
<td>Dump processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUSDMT</td>
<td>SDUMP processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHVSPIT</td>
<td>Obtain compile-time required vector temporaries routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXARGT</td>
<td>Get argument string</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXBSDE</td>
<td>New direct symbol table lookup routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCDME</td>
<td>Common block directory maintenance routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCMNT</td>
<td>Obtain dynamic common blocks storage routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCPTV</td>
<td>CPU time processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCUIE</td>
<td>Compiled unit identification routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCVDE</td>
<td>Convert and dump program symbols routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDCLLE</td>
<td>Save area classification routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDEST</td>
<td>Signal extended common request routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDIVT</td>
<td>DIV requests processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 26. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFHPRNAG (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required or Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDOCT</td>
<td>Divide check/overflow test routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDPET</td>
<td>Signal parallel execution request routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDSPT</td>
<td>Old form calculate array span/dimension factor routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDTME</td>
<td>Termination exit to close DIV objects</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDYLCT</td>
<td>Dynamic loading processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXEINE</td>
<td>LCWA init for environment and run-time options</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXEV7E</td>
<td>Fortran event handler routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFAIT</td>
<td>LCP initialize associated variable pointer routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFAUT</td>
<td>LCP update associated variable routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFFEE</td>
<td>Identify entry point type routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFMTT</td>
<td>LCP define file processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXIGNT</td>
<td>IGNORE FILE HISTORY processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXLNKT</td>
<td>Nonshareable to shareable CSECT linkage routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXOWNE</td>
<td>Save area ownership routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXPMLT</td>
<td>Subprogram parameter list checker routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSIDE</td>
<td>Obtain ISN or sequence number id routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSISE</td>
<td>Convert item to vib_desc_fmt</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSPNT</td>
<td>Calculate array span/dimension factor routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSQLDE</td>
<td>New sequential symbol table retrieval</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSTIE</td>
<td>Obtain symbol table information routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXTIMT</td>
<td>Date/time information routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXUSDE</td>
<td>Update symbol table retrieval</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHX8SMT</td>
<td>New compiler i*8 simulator routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contents of the Fortran LIBPACK AFHPRNBG

Table 27 on page 239 lists routines you can include in the Fortran LIBPACK AFHPRNBG and briefly describes each to help you determine which to include in your tailored LIBPACK.

Note: For all entries in Table 27 the link-edited AMODE is ANY and the link-edited RMODE is 24.

Table 27. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFHPRNBG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required or Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHLCLNE</td>
<td>Clear Fortran dummy DSA</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOASUG</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O subtask routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBDRE</td>
<td>Direct I/O processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBSQE</td>
<td>Sequential I/O processing routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFSTG</td>
<td>File status</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOSTRE</td>
<td>Striped I/O processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 27. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFHPRNBG (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required or Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHOVKYE</td>
<td>VSAM KSDS (keyed I/O) services routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOVSMG</td>
<td>VSAM (RRDS, ESDS) I/O services routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHPRNBG</td>
<td>AFHPRNBG LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Contents of the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5RENA

Table 28 lists routines you can include in the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5RENA and briefly describes each to help you determine which to include in your tailored LIBPACK.

**Note:** For all entries in Table 28, the link-edited AMODE is 31 and the link-edited RMODE is ANY.

### Table 28. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5RENA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required or Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ABEX</td>
<td>VSF ABEND handler (ESTAE)</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ALOP</td>
<td>VAL function routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5AMEP</td>
<td>VSF NAMELIST I/O parmlist decoder</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5AREN</td>
<td>VSF VRENA vector table</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ARGP</td>
<td>VSF 2.6 ARG obtain argument string routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ASYP</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O services driver routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BALG</td>
<td>Vector boundary alignment routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BCOP</td>
<td>Old FORTRAN library services interface routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BLNS$</td>
<td>VSF build nest table stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BLNT</td>
<td>Build nest table I/O service routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CDM$</td>
<td>VSF dynamic COMMON routine special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CDMA</td>
<td>VSF COMMON block directory maintenance</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CLOP</td>
<td>VSF CLOSE services routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CNIS$</td>
<td>VSF conversion routine special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CNO$</td>
<td>VSF conversion routine special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5COMS$</td>
<td>VSF COMH special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5COMH</td>
<td>VSF formatted I/O processor</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CONI</td>
<td>VSF convert external to internal format</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CONO</td>
<td>VSF convert internal to external format</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CPTP</td>
<td>VSF CPUSWEG routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CVTS$</td>
<td>VSF CVTH special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CVTH</td>
<td>VSF conversion routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DEBS$</td>
<td>VSF DEBU special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DFCP</td>
<td>VSF DEFINEFILE processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DFIP</td>
<td>VSF pre-1.4.0 list-directed I/O decoder</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DIOS$</td>
<td>VSF DIOS special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required or Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DIVP</td>
<td>VSF Data-In-Virtual services processor</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DOCP</td>
<td>VSF divide check/overflow test routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DYLH</td>
<td>VSF dynamic binder routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DYNS</td>
<td>VSF dynamic allocation special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DYNA</td>
<td>VSF dynamic file allocation routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5EMGS</td>
<td>VSF error message special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5EMGN</td>
<td>VSF message build routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ERE$</td>
<td>VSF EEH special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ERRE</td>
<td>VSF object time error summary</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ERS$</td>
<td>VSF exit/return code special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5EXIP</td>
<td>VSF return code and exiting routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5FINP</td>
<td>VSF file information routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5FISC</td>
<td>VSF file name scan routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5FNTH</td>
<td>VSF program interrupt handler</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5GMFM</td>
<td>VSF getmain/freemain routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5GPRM</td>
<td>VSF global parmlist</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5IAD$</td>
<td>VSF IAD interface special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5IIOS</td>
<td>VSF internal I/O special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5IIO$</td>
<td>VSF internal I/O routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5INI$</td>
<td>VSF Vector common init special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5INQP</td>
<td>VSF INQUIRE processing routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5INTH</td>
<td>VSF vector program interrupt handler</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5INTP</td>
<td>VSF init/term routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5IOCP</td>
<td>VSF I/O control processing</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5IOFP</td>
<td>VSF formatted I/O router routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5IOLP</td>
<td>VSF list-directed processor</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5IONP</td>
<td>VSF NAMELIST processor</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5IOUP</td>
<td>VSF unformatted I/O processor</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5KIO$</td>
<td>VSF keyed I/O special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5LBC0</td>
<td>VSF library common work area</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5LINF</td>
<td>VSF shareable code load routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5LOAD</td>
<td>VSF load/delete service routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5LOC$</td>
<td>VSF offset locate special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5LOCA</td>
<td>VSF offset locator routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5MINS</td>
<td>VSF MTF init special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5MMA$</td>
<td>VSF MTF map and attach special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5MOPP</td>
<td>VSF extended error handling routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5MPR$</td>
<td>MTF subparameter parser special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5MSKL</td>
<td>VSF message skeletons</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 28. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5RENA (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required or Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFH5OCMP</td>
<td>VSF dynamic COMMON processor routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5OPEP</td>
<td>VSF OPEN processor routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5PARM</td>
<td>VSF run-time parameter list scan routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5PIOS</td>
<td>VSF striped I/O special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5POS$</td>
<td>VSF post-ABEND processor special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5RDCB</td>
<td>VSF DCB resolution routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5SCOP</td>
<td>VSF pre-1.4 I/O interface</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5SPAP</td>
<td>VSF array span calculator</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5SPBP</td>
<td>VSF 1.4 array span calculator</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5SPIE</td>
<td>VSF SPIE set routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5STAE</td>
<td>STAE set routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5STIO</td>
<td>VSF standard I/O setup routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5STIMP</td>
<td>VSF obtain date and time routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5STRC$</td>
<td>VSF traceback special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5STRCH</td>
<td>VSF traceback routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5STRMF</td>
<td>VSF termination file close routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5SUNIN</td>
<td>VSF vector unnorm argument exception handler</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5UOPT</td>
<td>VSF error message options table</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VDMQ</td>
<td>VSF PDUMP/CPDUMP service routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VINI</td>
<td>VSF vector common area initializer</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VIOS$</td>
<td>VSF non-keyed VSAM special stub</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VTEN</td>
<td>VSF floating point conversion constants</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VUAT</td>
<td>VSF UNIT Attribute Table</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contents of the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5RENB

Table 29 lists routines you can include in the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5RENB and briefly describes each to help you determine which to include in your tailored LIBPACK.

Note: For all entries in Table 29 the link-edited AMODE is ANY and the link-edited RMODE is 24.

Table 29. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5RENB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required or Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ASUB</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O services subtask routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BREN</td>
<td>VSF VRENB locator table</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DIOS</td>
<td>VSF direct access I/O routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5FIST</td>
<td>VSF file info status routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5KIOS</td>
<td>VSF keyed I/O processor</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5SIOS</td>
<td>VSF sequential I/O routine</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 29. Routines Eligible for Inclusion in the Fortran LIBPACK AFH5REN (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required or Optional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VIOS</td>
<td>VSF non-keyed VSAM routine</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMPEV11</td>
<td>Enterprise PL/I library</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEEV011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix C. Modules eligible for the link pack area

The modules listed in the following table can be put in the LPA or the ELPA, depending on their RMODE:

- If the RMODE is ANY, the module can reside in the link pack area or in the extended link pack area (above or below the 16 MB address line).
- If the RMODE is 24, the module can reside only in the link pack area (below the 16 MB line).

If you are considering placing the modules listed in this in the LPA or the ELPA, IBM highly suggests that you place the SCEELPA data set in the LPA list (LPALSTxx). This data set contains modules that are reentrant, reside above the line and are heavily used by z/OS itself.

The specific HLL sections contains tables of modules eligible for the LPA or the ELPA above and beyond what is found in the SCEELPA data set. You will need to use the Dynamic LPA or MLPA approach to move these modules into the LPA/ELPA. You do not need to include recommended modules if they contain functions your installation does not use. Language Environment modules not listed in these tables can be moved into LPA/ELPA at your discretion.

Language Environment base modules

Modules and aliases listed in Table 30 can be added into LPA/ELPA by using the sample job CEEWLPA that is found in the SCEESAMP data set.

Table 30. Language Environment Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Environment Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEEBINIT</td>
<td>Initialization/termination for batch</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEBLIBM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEBLIIA</td>
<td>OS PL/I and C load module compatibility</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBLIIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBPIIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEBLRR</td>
<td>Library Retention Routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEBPICI</td>
<td>Initialization/termination routines for preinitialization compatibility</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEELRRIN</td>
<td>LRR initialization</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEELRRXP</td>
<td>LRR Initialization that permits XPLINK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEELRRTR</td>
<td>LRR termination</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMENU0</td>
<td>Message file with mixed-case English; messages 000-999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMENU2</td>
<td>Message file with mixed-case English; messages 2000-2999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMENU3</td>
<td>Message file with mixed-case English; messages 3000-3999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMENU4</td>
<td>Message file with mixed-case English; messages 4000-4999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMENU5</td>
<td>Message file with mixed-case English; messages 5000-5999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMJPN0</td>
<td>Message file with Japanese; messages 000-999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMJPN2</td>
<td>Message file with Japanese; messages 2000-2999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 30. Language Environment Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Environment Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEEMJPN3</td>
<td>Message file with Japanese; messages 3000-3999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMJPN4</td>
<td>Message file with Japanese; messages 4000-4999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMJPN5</td>
<td>Message file with Japanese; messages 5000-5999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMUEN0</td>
<td>Message file with uppercase English; messages 000-999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMUEN2</td>
<td>Message file with uppercase English; messages 2000-2999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMUEN3</td>
<td>Message file with uppercase English; messages 3000-3999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMUEN4</td>
<td>Message file with uppercase English; messages 4000-4999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEMUEN5</td>
<td>Message file with uppercase English; messages 5000-5999</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEPIPI</td>
<td>Initialization/termination routines for the Language Environment preinitialization facility</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Modules added to LPA must also remain in SCEERUN.

Language Environment C/C++ component modules

The C/C++ component modules and aliases listed in Table 31 can be moved into LPA/ELPA using the sample job EDCWLP on the SCEESAMP data set. The Language Environment base modules listed in Table 30 on page 245 should also be moved into LPA/ELPA.

Table 31. C/C++ Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C/C++ Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCHDMNP DEMANGLE</td>
<td>Demangler</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCNINSPI</td>
<td>Debug tool interface</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCPRLK</td>
<td>Prelink utility</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCRNLIB EDCRNLIST</td>
<td>Rename list</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCZEMSG</td>
<td>Mixed-case U.S. English messages</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCZJMSG</td>
<td>Japanese messages</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCZUMSG</td>
<td>Uppercase English messages</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEDCMSTGT</td>
<td>C/370 message table</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELHDCPP SCEECPP</td>
<td>DLL for XPLINK C++ applications</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELHV03</td>
<td>C++ run—time for AMODE 31 XPLINK applications</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. EDCNINSPI is highly recommended for inclusion in the LPA or ELPA if the Debug tool is heavily used.
2. EDCPRLK is highly recommended for inclusion in the LPA or ELPA if the prelink utility is heavily used.
3. The default code page converters or locale modules, or customized code page converters or locale modules (the ones applicable for the user’s country), should be included in the LPA or ELPA.

Language Environment COBOL component modules

The COBOL component modules and aliases listed in Table 32 can be moved into LPA/ELPA using the sample job IGZWMLP4 found in the SCEESAMP data set. The Language Environment base modules listed in Table 30 on page 245 should also be moved into LPA/ELPA.

Additional modules that exist for OS/VS COBOL compatibility (ILBO) are not described here. Refer to the OS/VS COBOL documentation for information about these modules.

Table 32. COBOL Modules eligible for inclusion in the link pack area and the extended link pack area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COBOL Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEVE005</td>
<td>COBOL event handler</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCA2D</td>
<td>DBCS data manipulation</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCD2A</td>
<td>DBCS data manipulation</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCMTUE</td>
<td>COBOL WTO error messages</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCPAC</td>
<td>COBPACK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZPCO</td>
<td>COBPACK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZINSH</td>
<td>Formatted dump and Debug Tool support</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEPCL</td>
<td>COBOL termination (VS COBOL II and OS/VS COBOL only)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZERRE</td>
<td>COBOL reusable environment</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEWTO</td>
<td>COBOL: write error message to operator’s console</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCWTO</td>
<td>COBOL write error message</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCD24</td>
<td>COBOL dynamic call to AMODE(24) programs</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCMGUE</td>
<td>COBOL (IGZ) messages in uppercase English</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCMGEN</td>
<td>COBOL (IGZ) messages in English</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCMGJA</td>
<td>COBOL (IGZ) messages in Japanese</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCMLT</td>
<td>COBOL message tables</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIGZMSGT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEPLF</td>
<td>COBOL environment initialization (VS COBOL II and OS/VS COBOL only)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCBUG</td>
<td>Used for debugging</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCLNC</td>
<td>Linkage manager for OS/VS COBOL and IGZBRIDGE (dynamic call and cancel)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCLNK</td>
<td>Linkage manager for VS COBOL II and COBOL/370™ (dynamic call and cancel)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCULE</td>
<td>User I/O logic error handler</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZCXFR</td>
<td>I/O declarative transfer</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEDMR</td>
<td>Reusable environment deactivation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEINI</td>
<td>Environment initialization</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEINP</td>
<td>Accept input reader</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 32. COBOL Modules eligible for inclusion in the link pack area and the extended link pack area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COBOL Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IGZEOPN</td>
<td>OPENs SYSIN and SYSPUNCH in the Initial Program Thread (IPT)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEOUT</td>
<td>Display output writer</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEQBL</td>
<td>QSAM initialization transmission verbs, error exits</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEQOC</td>
<td>QSAM OPEN/CLOSE</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZERCO</td>
<td>OS/VS COBOL TERMINATION</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZESMG</td>
<td>Sort/Merge interface</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEVAM</td>
<td>VSAM-to-IDCAMS interface</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZEVEX</td>
<td>VSAM exit module for SYNAD and LERAD</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZESCSD</td>
<td>SORT-CONTROL I/O handling routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZETRM</td>
<td>Environment termination</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language Environment Fortran component modules

The Fortran component modules and *aliases* listed in Table 33 can be moved into LPA/ELPA using the sample job AFHWMLP2 found in the SCEESAMP data set. The Language Environment base modules listed in Table 30 on page 245 should also be moved into LPA/ELPA.

Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCITT</td>
<td>Character intrinsic functions</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBACHK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBACIK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBACJK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBACKK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCCHAR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCHR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCMPT</td>
<td>Complex/character compare routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCMVT</td>
<td>Character move routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCNCNT</td>
<td>Character concatenation routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLENR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLN8R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBXMPR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran Module Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>RMODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBCSTT</td>
<td>IBCLR/IBSET/BTEST functions</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHCLK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHCLR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHSTK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHSTR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHTSK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHTSR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKCLK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKCLR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKSTK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKSTR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKTSK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKTSR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBDPRT</td>
<td>Double/Extended precision product</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBDPRR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBQPRR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBFIFT</td>
<td>Real to integer intrinsic function</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBFIDTR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBFIFIR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBFINTR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIBTT</td>
<td>IBITS using INTEGER<em>1 or INTEGER</em>2 argument</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHBTK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHBTR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKBTK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKBR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIDXT</td>
<td>Character index function</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIDXK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIDXK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBJDXK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBJDXR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLQGT</td>
<td>Bit intrinsic functions, INTEGER*4 arguments</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHEOR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHNDR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHNOR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHORR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIEOR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBINDER</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBINOR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIORRR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBJEOR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBJNDR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBJNOR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBJORR</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLXCT</td>
<td>Lexical comparison routines</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLGGEK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLGER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLGTK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLGTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLLEK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLLEK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBLTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHB8GEK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHB8GER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHB8GTK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHB8GTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHB8LEK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHB8LER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHB8LTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBMVBT</td>
<td>MVBITS (move bits) subroutine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHMBK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIMBK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIMBR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKMBK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBMV8T</td>
<td>MVBITS (move bits) routine, INTEGER*8 arguments</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBJMBK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBMXDT</td>
<td>Maximum/minimum function, REAL*8 arguments</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBDMNMR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBDMXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBMXIT</td>
<td>Maximum/minimum function, INTEGER*4 arguments</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIANR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIAXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIMNR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBIMXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBMXRT</td>
<td>Maximum/minimum, REAL*4 arguments</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBRANR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBRAXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBRMNKR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBRMXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBSHCT</td>
<td>ISHFTC function, all integer argument types</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBISCK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBISCR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBJSCK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBJSCK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKSCCK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKSCCR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHSCCK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHSCCR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

250  z/OS V1R11.0 Language Environment Customization
### Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHBSHFT</td>
<td>ISHFT bit shift function, INTEGER<em>1 or INTEGER</em>2 arguments</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHLSK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHLSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHRSK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHRSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHSHK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBHSHR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKLSK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKLSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKRSK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKRSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKSHK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBKSHR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBXMST</td>
<td>Exponent underflow control function</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHBXMSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCBFBE</td>
<td>Condition token ownership</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCBFBR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCGETT</td>
<td>Qualifying data retrieval function</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCGETR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCLC1E</td>
<td>Locator text construction</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCLC1R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCLC2E</td>
<td>Message text construction</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCLC2R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMSGE</td>
<td>Fortran message table header</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMSGK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFORMSGT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS1E</td>
<td>Mixed-case English message file 1</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS1R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS1J</td>
<td>Japanese message file 1</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS1U</td>
<td>Uppercase English message file 1</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS2E</td>
<td>Mixed-case English message file 2</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS2R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS2J</td>
<td>Japanese message file 2</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS2U</td>
<td>Uppercase English message file 2</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS3E</td>
<td>Mixed-case English message file 3</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS3R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS3J</td>
<td>Japanese message file 3</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS3U</td>
<td>Uppercase English message file 3</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS4E</td>
<td>Mixed-case English message file 4</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS4R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS4J</td>
<td>Japanese message file 4</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCMS4U</td>
<td>Uppercase English message file 4</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCPUTT</td>
<td>Qualifying data update</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCPUTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCOFQBE</td>
<td>Feedback code query function</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCOFBR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHCSERT AFHCSESR</td>
<td>Compiler detected error processing at run time</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCTMHE AFHCTMHR</td>
<td>MTF termination condition handler</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCTOHE AFHCTOHR</td>
<td>I/O termination condition handler</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCTRAR AFHCTRAR</td>
<td>ERRTRA processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHCXITE AFHCTXTR</td>
<td>Exit DSA activation</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHFGSTL AFHFGSTR</td>
<td>Math glue code generator</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHGDire AFHGDIRR</td>
<td>Direct symbol table lookup</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHGFORt AFHGSTNR AFHGSTXR AFHGTRCR</td>
<td>TEST option debug interface</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHGISDE AFHGISDR</td>
<td>Init symbol dictionary default</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHGSQLE AFHGSQLR</td>
<td>Sequential lookup service</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIABDT AFHIABDR</td>
<td>SYSABD processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIABNT AFHIABNR</td>
<td>SYSABN processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIEXTT AFHIEXTR</td>
<td>CALL EXIT processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIPAUT AFHIPAUK AFHIPAUR</td>
<td>PAUSE processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIRCST AFHIRCSR</td>
<td>SYSRCS processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIRCTT AFHIRCTR</td>
<td>SYSRCT processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHIRCXT AFHIRCXR</td>
<td>SYSRCX processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHMMMAAG AFHMMMAAR</td>
<td>MTF map and ATTACH routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHMSCST AFHMSCTR</td>
<td>MTF subtask control</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHMTFAG 3 MTF LIBPACK</td>
<td>MTF LIBPACK</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOASTE AFHOASTR</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O file close at termination routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOASUG AFHOASUR</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O subtask routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHOASYT</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O request processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOAINR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOAOUR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOAWTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBDRE</td>
<td>Direct I/O processing routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBDRR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBDSE</td>
<td>Build descriptor from parse tree</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBDSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBNTE</td>
<td>Build nest table, implied DO in iolist item</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBNTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBTRE</td>
<td>Build parse tree</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOBTRR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCLOT</td>
<td>CLOSE processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCLOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCMFE</td>
<td>I/O to terminal or to other device processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCMFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCTT</td>
<td>Control statement processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCEFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCRWR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCTE</td>
<td>Control statement processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCTRR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCEVIE</td>
<td>Copy parse tree or descriptor</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCEVIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHODICT</td>
<td>DEFINE FILE processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHODICR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHODYNG</td>
<td>Dynamic file allocation</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHODYNRR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFINT</td>
<td>FILEINF processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFINR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFMPE</td>
<td>Formatted I/O record processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFMPR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFMTT</td>
<td>Formatted I/O service request routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCSSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHODSFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOESFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFXFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOXFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHORDFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHORIFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHORKFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHORSFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOSXFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOUVFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOWDFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOWIFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOWKFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOWNF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOWNFSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran Module Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>RMODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFSCG</td>
<td>File name scan</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFSCR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIBCT</td>
<td>Pre-VS FORTRAN I/O services routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIAFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIANR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIBSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIEFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIENR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOILFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOILNR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOINFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIPAR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIRFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIRNR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIRWR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIWFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIWNR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOINQT</td>
<td>INQUIRE statement processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOINQR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOINTE</td>
<td>Internal file I/O service processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOINTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLDFT</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 list-directed I/O parameter list processor</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLFAR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLFER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLFLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLFRR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLFWR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLVAR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLVER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLVLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLVRR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLVWR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLDRT</td>
<td>List-directed I/O processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOCSLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHODSLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOESLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOFXLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOIXLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHORILR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHORSLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOWILR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOWSLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLDTE</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 list-directed I/O processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOAXLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOLXLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOMXLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOTXLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONAMT</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 NAMELIST I/O parameter processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONFRR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONFWR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONVRR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONVWR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHONLLE AFHONLWR</td>
<td>Namelist I/O for static debug</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONLTE AFHOSSNR AFHOXSNR</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 NAMELIST I/O processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHONMLT AFHOCSNR AFHOESNR AFHORINR AFHORSNR AFHOWINR AFHOWSNR</td>
<td>Namelist I/O processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOSCOT AFHOVAFR AFHOVANR AFHOVBKR AFHOVEFR AFHOVENR AFHOVLR AFHOVLRN</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 I/O services routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOSIIIE AFHOSIIIR</td>
<td>Get scalar intrinsic items</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOSTRE AFHOSTRR</td>
<td>Striped I/O processing routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOUFMT AFHOFDUR AFHOFXUR AFHOIXUR AFHOQKUR AFHORDUR AFHORKUR AFHORSUR AFHOXSUR AFHOUVUR AFHOWDUR AFHOWKUR AFHOWSUR</td>
<td>Unformatted I/O processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOUFOE AFHOEXUR AFHOLXUR AFHOMXUR AFHOPXUR</td>
<td>Pre-VSF 1.4.0 unformatted I/O processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOUNIT AFHOUNFR AFHOUNTR</td>
<td>UNTANY/UNTNOFD processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHOVKYE</td>
<td>VSAM KSDS (keyed I/O) services routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOVKYR</td>
<td>VSAM KSDS (keyed I/O) services routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOVSMG</td>
<td>VSAM (RRDS, ESDS) I/O services routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOVDIR</td>
<td>VSAM (RRDS, ESDS) I/O services routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHOVSQOR</td>
<td>VSAM (RRDS, ESDS) I/O services routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHPRNAG ^1</td>
<td>AFHPRNAG LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEEV007</td>
<td>AFHPRNAG LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHPRNBG ^1</td>
<td>AFHPRNBG LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHRABTT</td>
<td>ABORT processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHRABTK</td>
<td>ABORT processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDEVYAT</td>
<td>Obtain storage for ALLOCATE statement routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDEVYAR</td>
<td>Obtain storage for ALLOCATE statement routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDEVYDT</td>
<td>Free storage for DEALLOCATE statement routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDEVYDR</td>
<td>Free storage for DEALLOCATE statement routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDEVYFK</td>
<td>Free storage for DEALLOCATE statement routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHVFAT</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVALK</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVALR</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVAMK</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVAMR</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVAM4K</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVAM4R</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVAM8K</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVAM8R</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVDEK</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSVDER</td>
<td>VSF version ALLOCATE/DEALLOCATE statements routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTCVSE</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFAMOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFAMOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFDOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFDOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFEOIR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFEOIR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFIOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFIOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFLOIR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFLOIR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFQOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFQOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHTFZOR</td>
<td>I/O data conversion routing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| AFHTFZOR            | I/O data conversion routing routea...
### Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHUDM2E</td>
<td>Dump variable event handler</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUDM2R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUDUMT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUCDMR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUCPDR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUDUMR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUSSDMDT</td>
<td>SDUMP processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHUSSDMR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHVSPIT</td>
<td>Obtain compile-time required vector temporaries routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHVSPIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXARGT</td>
<td>Get argument string</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXARGR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXBSDE</td>
<td>New direct symbol table lookup routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXBSDR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCDME</td>
<td>Common block directory maintenance routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCDMR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCMNT</td>
<td>Obtain dynamic common blocks storage routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCMNR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCMSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDCDR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDCFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDCGR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDCIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSDCR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCPTV</td>
<td>CPU time processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCPTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCUIE</td>
<td>Compiled unit identification routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCUIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCVDE</td>
<td>Convert and dump program symbols routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCVDR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDCLE</td>
<td>Save area classification routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDCLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDEST</td>
<td>Signal extended common request routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDESR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDIVT</td>
<td>DIV requests processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDCMR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDNFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDNVR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDSVR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDTFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDTVVR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDWFR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDWVR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDOCT</td>
<td>Divide check/overflow test routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDVKR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXOVER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDPET</td>
<td>Signal parallel execution request routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDPER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran Module Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>RMODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDSPT</td>
<td>Old form calculate array span/dimension factor routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDSNR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDS2R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDTME</td>
<td>Termination exit to close DIV objects</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDTMR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDYLK</td>
<td>Dynamic loading processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDYLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFAIT</td>
<td>LCP initialize associated variable pointer routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFAIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFAUT</td>
<td>LCP update associated variable routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFAUR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFFEE</td>
<td>Identify entry point type routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFFER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFMTT</td>
<td>LCP define file processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXFMTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXGIT</td>
<td>IGNORE FILE HISTORY processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXGDR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXIGUR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXLNKT</td>
<td>Nonshareable to shareable CSECT linkage routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXLIMK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXLIMR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXLISK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXLISR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXOWNE</td>
<td>Save area ownership routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXOWNR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXPMLT</td>
<td>Subprogram parameter list checker routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXPMLK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXPMLR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXPMMK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSIDE</td>
<td>Obtain ISN or sequence number ID routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSIDR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSISE</td>
<td>Convert item to vib_desc_fmt</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSISR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSPNT</td>
<td>Calculate array span/dimension factor routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSP4R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSP5R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSQLR</td>
<td>New sequential symbol table retrieval</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSTIE</td>
<td>Obtain symbol table information routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXSTIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXTIMT</td>
<td>Date/time information routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCLKR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXCLXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXDMTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHDXDTXR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXUSDE</td>
<td>Update symbol table retrieval</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHXUSDR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ALOP AFH5ALOP</td>
<td>VAL function routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ALOP AFH5ALOP</td>
<td>VAL function routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5AMEP AFH5AMEP</td>
<td>VSF NAMELIST I/O parmlist decoder</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5AMEP AFH5AMEP</td>
<td>VSF NAMELIST I/O parmlist decoder</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ARGP AFH5ARGP</td>
<td>VSF 2.6 ARG obtain argument string routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ARGP AFH5ARGP</td>
<td>VSF 2.6 ARG obtain argument string routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ASUB AFH5ASUB</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O services subtask routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ASUB AFH5ASUB</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O services subtask routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ASYP AFH5ASYP</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O services driver routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5ASYP AFH5ASYP</td>
<td>Asynchronous I/O services driver routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BALG AFH5BALG</td>
<td>Vector boundary alignment routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BALG AFH5BALG</td>
<td>Vector boundary alignment routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BCOP AFH5BCOP</td>
<td>Old FORTRAN library services interface routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BCOP AFH5BCOP</td>
<td>Old FORTRAN library services interface routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BLNT AFH5BLNT</td>
<td>Build nest table I/O service routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5BLNT AFH5BLNT</td>
<td>Build nest table I/O service routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CDMA AFH5CDMA</td>
<td>VSF COMMON block directory maintenance</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CDMA AFH5CDMA</td>
<td>VSF COMMON block directory maintenance</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CLOP AFH5CLOP</td>
<td>VSF CLOSE services routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CLOP AFH5CLOP</td>
<td>VSF CLOSE services routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5COMH AFH5COMH</td>
<td>VSF formatted I/O processor</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5COMH AFH5COMH</td>
<td>VSF formatted I/O processor</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CONI AFH5CONI</td>
<td>VSF convert external to internal format</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CONI AFH5CONI</td>
<td>VSF convert external to internal format</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CONO AFH5CONO</td>
<td>VSF convert internal to external format</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CONO AFH5CONO</td>
<td>VSF convert internal to external format</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CPTP AFH5CPTP</td>
<td>VSF CPUTIME routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CPTP AFH5CPTP</td>
<td>VSF CPUTIME routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CVTH AFH5CVTH</td>
<td>VSF conversion routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5CVTH AFH5CVTH</td>
<td>VSF conversion routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DFCPCOP AFH5DFCPCOP</td>
<td>VSF DEFINEFILE processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DFCPCOP AFH5DFCPCOP</td>
<td>VSF DEFINEFILE processing routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DFIP AFH5DFIP</td>
<td>VSF pre-1.4.0 list-directed I/O decoder</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DFIP AFH5DFIP</td>
<td>VSF pre-1.4.0 list-directed I/O decoder</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DIOS AFH5DIOS</td>
<td>VSF direct access I/O routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DIOS AFH5DIOS</td>
<td>VSF direct access I/O routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DIVP AFH5DIVP</td>
<td>VSF Data-In-Virtual services processor</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5DIVP AFH5DIVP</td>
<td>VSF Data-In-Virtual services processor</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFHSOCOP AFHVDOCOP</td>
<td>VSF divide check/overflow test routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSYLP AFHVSYLP</td>
<td>VSF dynamic binder routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDYNYNF AFHBDYNYNF AFHVDYNYNF</td>
<td>VSF dynamic file allocation routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSEMGNNF AFHVMENGNF</td>
<td>VSF message build routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSEXIP AFHVSEXIP</td>
<td>VSF return code and exiting routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHFIFINP AFHVFINP</td>
<td>VSF file information routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDISP AFHVDSISP</td>
<td>VSF file name scan routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSMIOS AFHVMIOS</td>
<td>VSF internal I/O routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSMIOP AFHVMIOP</td>
<td>VSF I/O control processing</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSIOFP AFHVIOFP</td>
<td>VSF formatted I/O router routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSIOLP AFHVIOLP</td>
<td>VSF list-directed processor</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSEIONP AFHVIONP</td>
<td>VSF NAMELIST processor</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSEIOUP AFHVIOUP</td>
<td>VSF unformatted I/O processor</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSDKIOS AFHVKIOS</td>
<td>VSF keyed I/O processor</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSLINP AFHVLINP</td>
<td>VSF shareable code load routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFHSLoca AFHVLOCA</td>
<td>VSF offset locator routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 33. Fortran Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFH5MOPP</td>
<td>VSF extended error handling routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVMOPP</td>
<td>VSF extended error handling routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IYYVMOPP</td>
<td>VSF extended error handling routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5MSKL</td>
<td>VSF message skeletons</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVMSKL</td>
<td>VSF message skeletons</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5OCMP</td>
<td>VSF dynamic COMMON processor routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBDCMP</td>
<td>VSF dynamic COMMON processor routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVOCMP</td>
<td>VSF dynamic COMMON processor routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IYYDDCMP</td>
<td>VSF dynamic COMMON processor routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5OPEP</td>
<td>VSF OPEN processor routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVOPEP</td>
<td>VSF OPEN processor routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IYYVOPEP</td>
<td>VSF OPEN processor routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5RENA</td>
<td>AFH5RENA LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVRENA</td>
<td>AFH5RENA LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5RENEN</td>
<td>AFH5RENEN LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVRENB</td>
<td>AFH5RENEN LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5RENP</td>
<td>AFH5RENP LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVRENP</td>
<td>AFH5RENP LIBPACK CSECT</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5SCOP</td>
<td>VSF pre-1.4 I/O interface</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVSCOP</td>
<td>VSF pre-1.4 I/O interface</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IYYVSCOP</td>
<td>VSF pre-1.4 I/O interface</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5SSPA</td>
<td>VSF array span calculator</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVSSPA</td>
<td>VSF array span calculator</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IYYVSSPA</td>
<td>VSF array span calculator</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5STMP</td>
<td>VSF obtain date and time routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVSTMP</td>
<td>VSF obtain date and time routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5STRCH</td>
<td>VSF traceback routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVSTRCH</td>
<td>VSF traceback routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5UNIN</td>
<td>VSF vector unnorm argument exception handler</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVUNIN</td>
<td>VSF vector unnorm argument exception handler</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VDUMQ</td>
<td>VSF PDUMP/CPDUMP service routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVVDUMQ</td>
<td>VSF PDUMP/CPDUMP service routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IYYVVDUMQ</td>
<td>VSF PDUMP/CPDUMP service routine</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VINI</td>
<td>VSF vector common area initializer</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVVINI</td>
<td>VSF vector common area initializer</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VIOS</td>
<td>VSF non-keyed VSAM routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVVIOS</td>
<td>VSF non-keyed VSAM routine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFH5VTEN</td>
<td>VSF floating point conversion constants</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFBVVTEN</td>
<td>VSF floating point conversion constants</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** AFH5RENA, AFH5RENEN, and AFH5RENP are used only for applications that were link-edited with VS FORTRAN Version 1 or 2 for execution in load mode.
Language Environment PL/I component modules

The PL/I component modules and aliases listed in [Table 34] can be moved into LPA/ELPA using the sample job IBMALLP2 or IBMPLPA1 found in the SCEESAMP data set. The Language Environment base modules listed in [Table 30 on page 245] should also be moved into LPA/ELPA.

**Table 34. PL/I Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PL/I Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBMREV10</td>
<td>PL/I event handler</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEEV010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEEV011</td>
<td>Enterprise PL/I for z/OS event handler</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRCCCLA</td>
<td>Conversion director (complex strings)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRCCLA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRCCRA</td>
<td>Conversion director (non-complex strings)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBCCLA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRCCRA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRCOMP</td>
<td>Conversion routines vector</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRDMPJ</td>
<td>Dump formatter for Japanese</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRDMPM</td>
<td>Dump formatter for mixed-case U.S. English</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRDMPU</td>
<td>Dump formatter for uppercase English</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMREDOA</td>
<td>Open diagnostic file module</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBEDOA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRREDTA</td>
<td>Diagnostic file transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBEDTA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRREDWA</td>
<td>Console transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBEDWA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMREMT</td>
<td>Message table</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIBMMSGT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMREOCA</td>
<td>ON-code module / ON-code calculator</td>
<td>ANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBEOCA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRKDBA</td>
<td>Dump file transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBKDBA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRKDOA</td>
<td>Open dump file</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBKDOA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRKDTA</td>
<td>Dump file transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBKDTA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEKMRA</td>
<td>Link to main dump control module</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBKMRA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRKMTA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRPTA</td>
<td>Dump parameter translate module</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBKPTA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLANA</td>
<td>Language table (mixed-case U.S. English)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLANANA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLLANN</td>
<td>Language table (Japanese)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLANNU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLANU</td>
<td>Language table (uppercase English)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLANU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLIB1</td>
<td>Lib pack (below the line)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 34. PL/I Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PL/I Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLNTA</td>
<td>Language table (mixed-case U.S. English)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBLNTA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLNTN</td>
<td>Language table (Japanese)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBLNTN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRLNTU</td>
<td>Language table (uppercase English)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBLNTU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRMCTA</td>
<td>ERF/ERFC (extended float)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBMCTA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMROCAA</td>
<td>Close module</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBOCAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMROPEA</td>
<td>Open routine (VSAM)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBOPEA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMROPZA</td>
<td>Direct output file formatter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBOPZA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRPDBA</td>
<td>Debugger interface module</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBPDBA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRPESA</td>
<td>ABEND analyzer</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBPESA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRPEVA</td>
<td>ABEND diagnostic message module</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBPPEVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRPTLA</td>
<td>Transient library level data</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBPPTLA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRAAA</td>
<td>IBMRRAI: regional sequential output</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRAAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRABA</td>
<td>REG(1) sequential unbuffered transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRABA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRACA</td>
<td>BSAM LOAD REG(2) buffered F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRACA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRADA</td>
<td>REG(2) SEQ. unbuffered transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRADA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRAEA</td>
<td>REG(3) buffered F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRAEA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRAFA</td>
<td>REG(3) sequential unbuffered F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRFAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRAGA</td>
<td>REG(3) buffered U+V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRAGA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRAGA</td>
<td>REG(3) sequential unbuffered U+V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRAGA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRAGA</td>
<td>REG(3) buffered VS-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRAGA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRABA</td>
<td>BSAM REG(1) buffered F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRABA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRBBA</td>
<td>BSAM REG(1) unbuffered F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRBBA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 34. PL/I Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PL/I Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRBCA</td>
<td>REG(2)+(3) buffered F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRBCA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRBDA</td>
<td>REG(2)+(3) unbuffered F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRBDA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRBEA</td>
<td>BSAM REG(3) buffered U+V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRBEA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRBFA</td>
<td>BSAM REG(3) update U+V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRBFA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRBGA</td>
<td>BSAM REG(3) input/update VS-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRBGA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRCAA</td>
<td>BSAM (consecutive) F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRCAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRCBBA</td>
<td>BSAM (consecutive) U-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRCBA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRCCA</td>
<td>BSAM (consecutive) V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRCCA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRCDAA</td>
<td>Consecutive unbuffered OMR transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRCDAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRCEAA</td>
<td>Consecutive unbuffered device associated F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRCEAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRDAA</td>
<td>REG(1) direct F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRDAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRDBA</td>
<td>REG(2)+(3) direct F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRDBA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRDCA</td>
<td>REG(3) direct U-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRDCA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRDDA</td>
<td>REG(3) direct V+VS-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRDDA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRREA</td>
<td>Consecutive buffered record I/O error modules</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBREAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRREBA</td>
<td>QISAM+BISAM record I/O error modules</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBREBA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRRECA</td>
<td>REG+SEQ+T.P. files record I/O error modules</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRECA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRREEA</td>
<td>VSAM record I/O error modules</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBREEA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRFEA</td>
<td>Record I/O endfile module</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBREFA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRJAA</td>
<td>QISAM (SCAN) F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRJAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRJBA</td>
<td>QISAM (SCAN) V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRJBA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRKAA</td>
<td>IBMRRKC: indexed direct non-exclusive</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRKAA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 34. PL/I Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PL/I Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRKBA</td>
<td>BISAM F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRKBA</td>
<td>BISAM V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRRKLAA</td>
<td>QISAM (LOAD) F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRRLBA</td>
<td>QISAM (LOAD) V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRQAA</td>
<td>QSAM F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRQAA</td>
<td>QSAM V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRQCA</td>
<td>QSAM U-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRQCA</td>
<td>QSAM paper tape transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRQDA</td>
<td>Buffered consecutive spanned record format input</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRQDA</td>
<td>Buffered consecutive spanned record format output</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRQGA</td>
<td>Buffered consecutive record format update</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRQGA</td>
<td>Consecutive buffered OMR</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRQIA</td>
<td>Consecutive buffered device associated</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRQIA</td>
<td>Teleprocessing buffered input/output files</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRVA</td>
<td>ESDS transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBIVA</td>
<td>KSDS sequential output</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRVH</td>
<td>KSDS or PATH input/update/direct</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBVHA</td>
<td>VSAM RRDS</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRXAA</td>
<td>REG(1) direct F-format exclusive transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRXAA</td>
<td>REG(2)+(3) direct F-format exclusive transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRXBA</td>
<td>REG(3) direct U-format exclusive transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMBRXBA</td>
<td>REG(3) direct V+VS-format exclusive transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 34. PL/I Modules Eligible for Inclusion in the Link Pack Area and the Extended Link Pack Area (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PL/I Module Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>RMODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRYAA</td>
<td>BISAM F-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRYBA</td>
<td>BISAM FB-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRYCA</td>
<td>BISAM V-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRRYDA</td>
<td>BISAM VB-format transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSPAP</td>
<td>CiCS bootstrap</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSCICA</td>
<td>Conversational input transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSOCA</td>
<td>Conversational output transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSOFA</td>
<td>Output file transmitter (F-format)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSOUA</td>
<td>Output file transmitter (U-format)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSOVA</td>
<td>Output file transmitter (V-format)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSPCA</td>
<td>Conversational file formatting</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSTFA</td>
<td>Print file transmitter (F-record)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSTIA</td>
<td>Input file transmitter</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSTUA</td>
<td>Print file transmitter (U-record)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMRSTVA</td>
<td>Print file transmitter (V-record)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMSOPAA</td>
<td>Open</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMUPJR0</td>
<td>OS PL/I multitasking load module compatibility</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix D. National Language Support

This appendix contains information to help you modify your code for National Language Support and list the codes for each country.

Modifying the JCL for Japanese National Language Support

The table below specifies additional changes you will need to make in the sample customization jobs if you want to install Language Environment Japanese NLS on the MVS platform.

Table 35. Japanese National Language Support (NLS) JCL Modifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For this MVS Job...</th>
<th>Modify the JCL like this...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEEWDXIT</td>
<td>Change the NATLANG run-time option default in the CEEXOPT macro to NATLANG=(JPN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWCXIT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEEWUXIT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGZWMLP4</td>
<td>To store the Japanese module in the link-pack area, remove the IGZCMGEN module name and add the IGZCMGJA module name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language Environment National Language Support Country Codes

The following table contains valid country identifiers along with their respective countries:

Table 36. Country Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Country/Region</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Country/Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AD</td>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>AE</td>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>AG</td>
<td>Antigua and Barbuda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>Albania</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>Netherlands Antilles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AO</td>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>AU</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Bosnia/Herzegovina</td>
<td>BB</td>
<td>Barbados</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BD</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF</td>
<td>Burkina Faso(Upper Volta)</td>
<td>BG</td>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH</td>
<td>Bahrain</td>
<td>BI</td>
<td>Burundi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BJ</td>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>BM</td>
<td>Bermuda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN</td>
<td>Brunei Darussalam</td>
<td>BO</td>
<td>Bolivia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>Bahamas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU</td>
<td>Burma</td>
<td>BW</td>
<td>Botswana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG</td>
<td>Congo</td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>Ivory Coast</td>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Chile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>People's Republic of China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
<td>CU</td>
<td>Cuba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CY</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>CZ</td>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>DK</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO</td>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>DZ</td>
<td>Algeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EG</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>ES</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>FI</td>
<td>Finland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>GA</td>
<td>Gabon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>GH</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Country/Region</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Country/Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM</td>
<td>Gambia</td>
<td>GN</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GR</td>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>GT</td>
<td>Guatemala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GW</td>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td>GY</td>
<td>Guyana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HK</td>
<td>China (Hong Kong S.A.R.)</td>
<td>HN</td>
<td>Honduras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR</td>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>Haiti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HU</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>IQ</td>
<td>Iraq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>IS</td>
<td>Iceland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>JM</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JO</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>JP</td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KE</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>KR</td>
<td>Korea, Republic of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KW</td>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>KY</td>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB</td>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Saint Lucia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LI</td>
<td>Lichtenstein</td>
<td>LK</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LR</td>
<td>Liberia</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>Lesotho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>LU</td>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Latvia</td>
<td>LY</td>
<td>Libya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>Monaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>MK</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML</td>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>MO</td>
<td>China (Macau S.A.R.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>Malta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU</td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>Malawi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MX</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>MY</td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MZ</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC</td>
<td>New Caledonia</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Niger</td>
<td>NI</td>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>OM</td>
<td>Oman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>PE</td>
<td>Peru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG</td>
<td>Papua New Guinea</td>
<td>PH</td>
<td>Philippines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>PL</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PY</td>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>QA</td>
<td>Qatar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>RU</td>
<td>Russian Federation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA</td>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Seychelles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG</td>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>Slovenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SK</td>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SN</td>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>Somalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>Surinam</td>
<td>SU</td>
<td>Union of Soviet Socialist Republics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SV</td>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>Syria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SZ</td>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>Chad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>TH</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>TR</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT</td>
<td>Trinidad and Tobago</td>
<td>TW</td>
<td>Taiwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TZ</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>UG</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>UY</td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VE</td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>VU</td>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS</td>
<td>Western Samoa</td>
<td>YE</td>
<td>Yemen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YU</td>
<td>Yugoslavia</td>
<td>ZA</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZM</td>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>ZF</td>
<td>Zaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZW</td>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix E. Accessibility

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. The major accessibility features in z/OS enable users to:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size

Using assistive technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, function with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using such products to access z/OS interfaces.

Keyboard navigation of the user interface

Users can access z/OS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. Refer to z/OS TSO/E Primer, z/OS TSO/E User’s Guide, and z/OS ISPF User’s Guide Vol I for information about accessing TSO/E and ISPF interfaces. These guides describe how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

z/OS information

z/OS information is accessible using screen readers with the BookServer/Library Server versions of z/OS books in the Internet library at:

http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/
This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
USA

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.
Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
Mail Station P300
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurement may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM’s future direction or intent are subject to change without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM’s application programming interfaces.
Policy for unsupported hardware

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMS™, HCD, JES2, JES3, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

Programming Interface Information

This book documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of Language Environment in z/OS. This publication also documents information that is NOT intended to be used as a Programming Interface of Language Environment.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at [Copyright and trademark information] at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.
This section lists the books in the Language Environment library and other publications that may be helpful when using Language Environment.

### Language Products Publications

**z/OS Language Environment**
- [z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide](https://www.ibm.com) SA22-7561
- [z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference](https://www.ibm.com) SA22-7562
- [z/OS Language Environment Customization](https://www.ibm.com) SA22-7564
- [z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide](https://www.ibm.com) GA22-7560
- [z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Application Migration Guide](https://www.ibm.com) GA22-7565
- [z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications](https://www.ibm.com) SA22-7563
- [z/OS Language Environment Run-Time Messages](https://www.ibm.com) SA22-7566
- [z/OS Language Environment Vendor Interfaces](https://www.ibm.com) SA22-7568

**z/OS XL C/C++**
- [z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference](https://www.ibm.com) SC09-4815
- [z/OS XL C/C++ Compiler and Run-Time Migration Guide for the Application Programmer](https://www.ibm.com) GC09-4913
- [z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide](https://www.ibm.com) SC09-4765
- [z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide](https://www.ibm.com) SC09-4767
- [z/OS XL C/C++ Run-Time Library Reference](https://www.ibm.com) SA22-7821
- [z/OS XL C/C++ Messages](https://www.ibm.com) GC09-4819
- [Standard C++ Library Reference](https://www.ibm.com) SC09-4949

**z/OS Metal C Runtime Library**
- [z/OS Metal C Programming Guide and Reference](https://www.ibm.com) SA23-2225

**Enterprise COBOL for z/OS, V4R1**
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Licensed Program Specifications](https://www.ibm.com) GI11-7871
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Customization](https://www.ibm.com) SC23-8526
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Language Reference](https://www.ibm.com) SC23-8528
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Programming Guide](https://www.ibm.com) SC23-8529
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Migration Guide](https://www.ibm.com) GC23-8527

**Enterprise COBOL for z/OS, V3R4**
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Licensed Program Specifications](https://www.ibm.com) GC27-1411
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Customization](https://www.ibm.com) GC27-1410
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Language Reference](https://www.ibm.com) SC27-1408
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Programming Guide](https://www.ibm.com) SC27-1412
- [Enterprise COBOL for z/OS Migration Guide](https://www.ibm.com) GC27-1409

**COBOL for OS/390 & VM**
- [COBOL for OS/390 & VM Licensed Program Specifications](https://www.ibm.com) GC26-9044
- [COBOL for OS/390 & VM Customization under OS/390](https://www.ibm.com) GC26-9045
- [COBOL for OS/390 & VM Language Reference](https://www.ibm.com) SC26-9046
- [COBOL for OS/390 & VM Programming Guide](https://www.ibm.com) SC26-9049
- [COBOL for OS/390 & VM Compiler and Run-Time Migration Guide](https://www.ibm.com) GC26-4764

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1991, 2009
Debug Tool

VS FORTRAN Version 2
- Language Environment for MVS & VM Fortran Run-Time Migration Guide, SC26-8499
- Language and Library Reference, SC26-4221
- Programming Guide for CMS and MVS, SC26-4222

Enterprise PL/I for z/OS
- Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Licensed Program Specifications, GC27-1456
- Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide, SC27-1457
- Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Language Reference, SC27-1460
- Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Migration Guide, SC27-1458
- Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Messages and Codes, SC27-1461

PL/I for MVS & VM
- PL/I for MVS & VM Licensed Program Specifications, GC26-3116
- PL/I for MVS & VM Programming Guide, SC26-3113
- PL/I for MVS & VM Language Reference, SC26-3114
- PL/I for MVS & VM Reference Summary, SX26-3821
- PL/I for MVS & VM Compiler and Run-Time Migration Guide, SC26-3118
- PL/I for MVS & VM Installation and Customization under MVS, SC26-3119
- PL/I for MVS & VM Compile-Time Messages and Codes, SC26-3229
- PL/I for MVS & VM Diagnosis Guide, SC26-3149

High Level Assembler for MVS & VM & VSE

Related Publications

CICS
- CICS Transaction Server for z/OS Installation Guide, GC34-6224
- CICS Operations and Utilities Guide, SC34-6229
- CICS Problem Determination Guide, SC34-6239
- CICS Resource Definition Guide, SC34-6228
- CICS Application Programming Guide, SC34-6231
- CICS Application Programming Reference, SC34-6232
- CICS System Definition Guide, SC34-6226

DB2
  Database 2 Application Programming and SQL Guide, SC26-4377

DFSMS/MVS
- z/OS MVS Program Management: User’s Guide and Reference, SA22-7643
  - z/OS DFSMS DFM Guide and Reference, SC26-7395

IPCS
- z/OS MVS IPCS User’s Guide, SA22-7596
- z/OS MVS IPCS Commands, SA22-7594
- z/OS MVS IPCS Customization, SA22-7595

DFSORT
  - z/OS DFSORT Application Programming Guide, SC26-7523
Bibliography

IMS/ESA
- IMS Version 8: Application Programming: Database Manager, SC27-1286
- IMS Version 8: Application Programming: Transaction Manager, SC27-1289
- IMS Version 8: Application Programming: EXEC DLI Commands for CICS and IMS Version 8, SC27-1288

z/OS
- z/OS Introduction and Release Guide, GA22-7502
- z/OS Program Directory, G110-0670
- z/OS Planning for Installation, GA22-7504
- z/OS Information Roadmap, SA22-7500
- z/OS Hot Topics Newsletter, GA22-7501
- z/OS Licensed Program Specifications, GA22-7503

z/OS ISPF
- z/OS ISPF Dialog Tag Language Guide and Reference, SC34-4824
- z/OS ISPF Planning and Customizing, GC34-4814
- z/OS ISPF Dialog Developer's Guide and Reference, SC34-4821

z/OS UNIX System Services
- z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide, SA22-7801
- z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference, SA22-7802
- z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference, SA22-7803
- z/OS UNIX System Services Planning, GA22-7800

z/OS TSO/E
- z/OS TSO/E Customization, SA22-7783
- z/OS TSO/E Programming Services, SA22-7789
- z/OS TSO/E System Programming Command Reference, SA22-7793
Index

A
abend
  See also exit
  CEEEXTAN CSECT 148
  CICS 149
  customization job 148
  identifying 147
  non-CICS (MVS batch) 149
  syntax 189
  using 189
abnormal termination
  See abnormal termination exit
abnormal termination exit
  See also exit
  CEEEXTAN CSECT 148
  CEEWXEXT 150
  CICS 149
  customization job 148
  identifying 147
  non-CICS (MVS batch) 149
  syntax 189
  using 189
ABPERC run-time option 48
ABTERMENC run-time option 49
accessibility 269
AIXBLD run-time option 51
ALL31 run-time option 52
ANYHEAP run-time option 53
assembler language
  user exit 179
AUTOTASK run-time option 55

B
BELOWHEAP run-time option 56

C
cataloged procedure
  list of 155
  making available to your jobs 156
CBLOPTS run-time option 57
CBLPSHPOP run-time option 58
CBLQDA run-time option 59
CEEBDATX abnormal termination exit 147
CEEBXITA assembler user exit 179
CEECOPT 20, 33
CEEDOPT 20, 33
CEEOPTS DD statement
  restrictions 31
  using 30
CEEPRMxx 33
CEEROPT 27
CEEUOPT 20
CEEWCOPT 20
CEEWCXIT 28, 30
CEEWDEXT 28, 30, 147

CEEWDOPT 20
CEEWDXIT 28, 30
CEEWHLLX 28, 30, 146
CEEWROPT 27
CEEWUOPT 20
CEEWUXIT 28, 30
CEEXOPT macro 21
CELQDOPT 33
CHECK run-time option 62
CICS
  customizing
    abnormal termination exit 149
    run-time options 26
  installing Language Environment support for 159
COBOL
  compatibility with Language Environment options 47
  run-time options specific to 47
COBOL debug file name 174
COBOL debug file user exit 174
COBOL debug file user exit interface 175
COBOL formatted dump behavior 173
COBOL parameter list exit 171
COBOL reusable environment behavior 172
COBOL run-time environment 172
COBOL run-time environment behavior 173
command
  syntax diagrams xv
condition nesting 64
COUNTRY run-time option 62, 267
CSECT
  CEECOPT, CICS macro
    modifying 26
    sample of 23
  CEEDOPT, non-CICS macro
    modifying 26, 27
    sample of 22, 24
customizing
  See also CICS, customizing
  high-level language user exit 146
  job samples 20
  procedure 3, 177

D
D CEE 33
DCT (destination control table) 161
DEBUG run-time option 63
DEPTHCONDLMT run-time option 64
Description of Language Environment Target
  Libraries 5
  destination control table (DCT) 161
  disability 269
  DYNDUMP run-time option 66
ELPA (extended link pack area) 245
ENVAR run-time option 69
ERRCOUNT run-time option 70
ERRUNIT run-time option 71
exit
  abnormal termination 147
  syntax 189
  assembler, customizing 179
  high-level language user 146
FILEHIST run-time option 72
FILETAG run-time option 73
Fortran
  customizing for Fortran applications 213, 234
  LIBPACKs
    tailoring Fortran LIBPACKs 12, 16, 234, 245
HEAP run-time option 75
HEAP64 run-time option 77
HEAPPOOLS64 run-time option 84
high-level language user exit 146, 179
IMS
  performance considerations 167
  INQPCOPN run-time option 87
    installation
      support for CICS 159
  INTERRUPT run-time option 88
  IOHEAP64 run-time option 89
JCL (Job Control Language)
  common modifications
    for customization 3
  JCL for EDCLOCL 177
  JCL for IGZWARRE 174
Job Control Language (JCL)
  common modifications
    for customization 3
keyboard 269
Language Environment
  customizing 3
  library 155
  library routine retention 167
LIBSTACK run-time option 92
link pack area (LPA).
  See also storage
    installing Language Environment into 245
locale time information 177
LPA (link pack area)
  See also storage
    installing Language Environment into 245
mainframe
  education xvii
  modifying Language Environment jobs
    See JCL (Job Control Language)
  MSGFILE run-time option 94
  MSGQ run-time option 97
Multiple Virtual System (MVS)
  installing
    in a link pack area 245
  MVS (Multiple Virtual System)
    See Multiple Virtual System (MVS)
National Language Support (NLS) 267
NATLANG run-time option 97
nested conditions
  limiting 64
nested enclave behavior 173
NLS (National Language Support)
  See National Language Support (NLS)
Notices 271
OCSTATUS run-time option 99
OS/VS COBOL 170
OS/VS COBOL compatibility library routines 169
parmlib member
  CEEPROMx 33
    examples 33
  setting defaults 33
passing
  parameters at invocation 47, 57
  run-time options at invocation 47, 57
PC run-time option 100
performance
  considerations for IMS 167
procedure, cataloged
  list of 155
  making available to your jobs 156
PRTUNIT run-time option 104
PUNUNIT run-time option 104
run-time options (continued)

POSIX—specify whether enclave runs with POSIX semantics 102
PROFILE—controls optional PROFILE use 103
PRTUNIT—specifies unit number used for PRINT and WRITE statements 104
PUNUNIT—specifies unit number used for PUNCH statements 104
RDRUNIT—specifies unit number used for READ statements 105
RECPAD—specifies whether a formatted input record is padded with blanks 105
RTEREUS—initialize a reusable COBOL environment 109
SIMVRD—specify VSAM KSDS for COBOL 111
STACK—allocate stack storage 112
STORAGE—control storage 116
TERMTHDACT—specify type of information generated with unhandled error 119
TEST—indicate debug tool to gain control 126
THREADHEAP—control the allocation of thread-level heap storage 128
THREADSTACK—control the allocation of stack storage 129
TRACE—activate Language Environment run-time library tracing 133
TRAP—handle abends and program interrupts 135
UPSI—set UPSI switches 138
USRHDLR—register a user condition handler at stack frame 0 139
VCTRSAVE—use vector facility 140
XUFLOW—specify program interrupt due to exponent underflow 141

S

sample job

See also CICS, customizing high-level language user exit 146
job samples 20
procedure 3, 177
SET CEE 33
SETCEE 33
shortcut keys 269
SIMVRD run-time option 111
STACK run-time option 112
storage
required for MVS link pack area for MVS 245
STORAGE run-time option 116
syntax diagrams
how to read xv

T

TERMTHDACT run-time option 119
TEST run-time option 126
THREADSTACK run-time option 129
TRACE run-time option 133
TRAP run-time option 135
TSO/E LOGON procedure 155
UPSI run-time option  47
ABPERC—percolate an abend  48
ABTERMENC—determine how an enclave terminates  49
AIXBLD—invoke AMS for COBOL  51
ALL31—indicate whether application runs in AMODE(31)  52
ANYHEAP—control unrestricted library heap storage  53
AUTOTASK—specify whether Fortran MTF is to be used  55
BELOWHEAP—control library heap storage below 16 MB  56
CBLOPTS—specify format of COBOL argument  57
CBLPSHPOP—control CICS commands  58
CBLQDA—control COBOL QSAM  59
CHECK—detect checking errors  62
COBOL-specific  47
COUNTRY—specify default date/time formats  62
DEBUG—activate COBOL batch debugging  63
DEPTHCONDLM—limit extent of nested conditions  64
ENVAR—set initial values for environment variables  69
ERRCOUNT—specify number of errors allowed  70
ERRUNIT—specify unit number to which error information is directed  71
FILEHIST—specify whether to allow a file definition to be changed at run time  72
FILETAG—specify whether to allow AUTOTAG /
            AUTOCVT.  73
HEAP—control allocation of heaps  75
HEAPCHK—runs additional heap check tests  79
HEAPPOOLS—control allocation of optional heap pools storage  81
INFOMSGFILTER—eliminates unwanted informational messages  86
INQPCOPN—control value in OPENED specifier of INQUIRE by unit statement  87
INTERRUPT—cause attentions to be recognized by Language Environment  88
LIBSTACK—control library stack storage  92
MSGFILE—specify ddname of diagnostic file  94
MSGQ—specify number of ISI blocks allocated  97
NATLANG—specify national language  97
OCSTATUS—control checking of file existence and whether file deletion occurs  99
PC—control whether Fortran status common blocks are shared among load modules  100
PLITASKCOUNT—control the maximum number of active tasks  101
POIX—specify whether enclave runs with POSIX semantics  102
PROFILE—controls optional PROFILE use  103
PRTUNIT—specifies unit number used for PRINT and WRITE statements  104
PUNUNIT—specifies unit number used for PUNCH statements  104
RDRUNIT—specifies unit number used for READ statements  105
RECPAD—specifies whether a formatted input record is padded with blanks  105
RTEREUS—initialize a reusable COBOL environment  109
SIMVRD—specify VSAM KSDS for COBOL  111
STACK—allocate stack storage  112
STORAGE—control storage  116
TERMTHDACT—specify type of information generated with unhandled error  119
TEST—indicate debug tool to gain control  126
THREADHEAP—control the allocation of thread-level heap storage  128
THREADSTACK—control the allocation of stack storage  129
TRACE—activate Language Environment run-time library tracing  133
TRAP—handle abends and program interrupts  135
UPSI—set UPSI switches   138
USRHDLR—register a user condition handler at stack frame 0  139
VCTRSAVE—use vector facility  140
XUFLOW—specify program interrupt due to exponent underflow  141
VCTRS SAVE—run-time option  140

worksheet
See also checklist
changing run-time option defaults
on MVS  19

X
XUFLOW run-time option  141

Z
z/OS Basic Skills information center  xvii
We appreciate your comments about this publication. Please comment on specific errors or omissions, accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book. The comments you send should pertain to only the information in this manual or product and the way in which the information is presented.

For technical questions and information about products and prices, please contact your IBM branch office, your IBM business partner, or your authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. IBM or any other organizations will only use the personal information that you supply to contact you about the issues that you state on this form.

Comments:

Thank you for your support.
Submit your comments using one of these channels:
• Send your comments to the address on the reverse side of this form.
• Send your comments via e-mail to: mhvrdfs@us.ibm.com

If you would like a response from IBM, please fill in the following information:

Name_________________________________________ Address_________________________________________
Company or Organization__________________________
Phone No.________________________________________ E-mail address________________________________________